PROPOSED RULES

Proposed rules include new rules, amendments to existing rules, and repeals of existing rules. A state agency shall give at least 30 days' notice of its intention to adopt a rule before it adopts the rule. A state agency shall give all interested persons a reasonable opportunity to submit data, views, or arguments, orally or in writing (Government Code, Chapter 2001).

Symbols in proposed rule text. Proposed new language is indicated by underlined text. [~~Square brackets and strikethrough~~] indicate existing rule text that is proposed for deletion. "(No change)" indicates that existing rule text at this level will not be amended.

TITLE 10. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

PART 1. TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

CHAPTER 10. UNIFORM MULTIFAMILY RULES

SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL INFORMATION AND DEFINITIONS

10 TAC §§10.1 - 10.4

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes the repeal of 10 TAC Chapter 10, Uniform Multifamily Rules; Subchapter A, concerning General Information and Definitions, §§10.1 - 10.4. The purpose of the repeal is to allow for the replacement of the existing sections with a new Subchapter A that encompasses requirements for all applications applying for multifamily funding through the Department. Proposed new §§10.1 - 10.4 is published concurrently with this repeal.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, enforcing or administering the repeal does not have any foreseeable implications related to costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the repeal will involve the replacement of existing Subchapter A with a new Subchapter A that encompasses requirements for all applications applying for multifamily funding through the Department. There is no change in economic cost to any individuals required to comply with the repeal.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no new economic effect on small or micro-businesses.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016 to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed repeal affects Tex. Gov't Code Chapter 2306, including Subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The repeal affects no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.1. Purpose.
§10.2. General.
§10.3. Definitions.
§10.4. Program Dates.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604743
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

♦ ♦ ♦

10 TAC §§10.1 - 10.4

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes new 10 TAC Chapter 10, Uniform Multifamily Rules, Subchapter A §§10.1 - 10.4, concerning General Information and Definitions. The purpose of the proposed new sections is to explain the purpose of the uniform multifamily rules, define terms that are used throughout the various subchapters and applicable to multifamily funding from the Department, and provide guidance on critical program dates associated with the multifamily funding the Department administers. The proposed repeal of existing Subchapter A is published concurrently with this rulemaking.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, enforcing or administering the new sections does not have any foreseeable implications related to costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the new sections will be to explain the purpose of the uniform multifamily rules, define terms and provide guidance on program dates.

The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no new or additional economic effect on small or micro-businesses. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016 to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The new sections are proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the new sections are proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed new sections affect Chapter 2306 of the Tex. Gov't Code, including Subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The new sections affect no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.1. Purpose.

This chapter applies to an award of multifamily development funding or other assistance including the award of Housing Tax Credits by the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") and establishes the general requirements associated in making such awards. Applicants pursuing such assistance from the Department are required to certify, among other things, that they have familiarized themselves with the rules that govern that specific program including, but not limited to, Chapter 1 Subchapter C of this title (relating to Previous Participation), Chapter 11 of this title (relating to Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan), Chapter 12 of this title (relating to Multifamily Housing Revenue Bond Rules) and other Department rules. This chapter does not apply to any project-based rental assistance or operating assistance programs or funds unless incorporated by reference in whole or in part in a Notice of Funding Availability ("NOFA") or rules for such a program except to the extent that Developments receiving such assistance and otherwise subject to this chapter remain subject to this chapter.

§10.2. General.

(a) Due Diligence and Applicant Responsibility. Department staff may, from time to time, make available for use by Applicants information and informal guidance in the form of reports, frequently asked questions, rent and income limits, and responses to specific questions. The Department encourages communication with staff in order to clarify any issues that may not be fully addressed in the multifamily rules or may be unclear when applied to specific facts. However, while these resources are offered to help Applicants prepare and submit accurate information, Applicants should also appreciate that this type of guidance is limited by its nature and that staff will apply the multifamily rules to each specific situation as it is presented in the submitted Application. In addition, although the Department may compile data from outside sources in order to assist Applicants in the Application process, it remains the sole responsibility of the Applicant to independently perform the necessary due diligence to research, confirm, and verify any data, opinions, interpretations or other information upon which Applicant bases an Application.

(b) Board Standards for Review. Some issues may require or benefit from board review. The Board is not constrained to a particular standard, and while its actions on one matter are not binding as to how it will address another matter, the Board does seek to promote consistency with its policies, including the policies set forth in this chapter.

(c) Census Data. Where this chapter requires the use of census or American Community Survey data, the Department shall use the most current data available as of October 1, 2016, unless specifically otherwise provided in federal or state law or in the rules. The availability of more current data shall generally be disregarded. For Rural Area and Urban Area designations, the Department shall use in establishing the designations, the U.S. Census Bureau's Topographically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing ("TIGER") shape files applicable for the population dataset used in making such designations.

(d) Public Information Requests. Pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.6717, any pre-application and any full Application, including all supporting documents and exhibits, must be made available to the public, in their entirety, on the Department's website. The filing of a pre-application or Application with the Department shall be deemed as consent to the release of any and all information contained therein, including supporting documents and exhibits, and as a waiver of any of the applicable provisions of Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 552, with the exception of any such provisions that are considered by law as not subject to a waiver.

(e) Responsibilities of Municipalities and Counties. In providing resolutions regarding housing de-concentration issues, threshold requirements, or scoring criteria, municipalities and counties should consult their own staff and legal counsel as to whether such resolution will be consistent with Fair Housing laws as they may apply, including, as applicable, consistency with any Fair Housing Activity Statement-Texas ("FHAST") form on file, any current Analysis of Impediments to Fair Housing Choice, any Affirmatively Further Fair Housing analysis, or any current plans such as one year action plans or five year consolidated plans for HUD block grant funds, such as HOME or CDBG funds.

(f) Deadlines. Where a specific date or deadline is identified in this chapter, the information or documentation subject to the deadline must be submitted on or before 5:00 p.m. Austin local time on the day of the deadline. If the deadline falls on a weekend or holiday, the deadline is 5:00 p.m. Austin local time on the next day which is not a weekend or holiday and on which the Department is open for general operation. Unless otherwise noted deadlines are based on calendar days.

§10.3. Definitions.

(a) Terms defined in this chapter apply to the Housing Tax Credit Program, Multifamily Housing Revenue Bond Program, Direct Loan Program and any other programs for the development of affordable rental property administered by the Department and as may be defined in this title. Any capitalized terms not specifically mentioned in this section or any section referenced in this document shall have the meaning as defined in Tex. Gov't Code Chapter 2306, Internal Revenue

Code (the "Code") §42, the HOME Final Rule, and other Department rules, as applicable.

(1) Adaptive Reuse--The change-in-use of an existing building not, at the time of Application, being used, in whole or in part, for residential purposes (e.g., school, warehouse, office, hospital, hotel, etc.), into a building which will be used, in whole or in part, for residential purposes. Adaptive reuse requires that the exterior walls of the existing building remain in place. All units must be contained within the original exterior walls of the existing building. Porches and patios may protrude beyond the exterior walls. Ancillary non-residential buildings, such as a clubhouse, leasing office and/or amenity center may be newly constructed outside the walls of the existing building or as detached buildings on the Development Site.

(2) Administrative Deficiencies--Information requested by Department staff that is required to clarify or correct one or more inconsistencies or to provide non-material missing information in the original Application or to assist staff in evaluating the Application that, in the Department staff's reasonable judgment, may be cured by supplemental information or explanation which will not necessitate a substantial reassessment or re-evaluation of the Application. Administrative Deficiencies may be issued at any time while the Application or Contract is under consideration by the Department, including at any time while reviewing performance under a Contract, processing documentation for a Commitment of Funds, closing of a loan, processing of a disbursement request, close-out of a Contract, or resolution of any issues related to compliance.

(3) Affiliate--An individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, estate, association, cooperative or other organization or entity of any nature whatsoever that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, has Control of, is Controlled by, or is under common Control with any other Person. All entities that share a Principal are Affiliates.

(4) Affordability Period--The Affordability Period commences as specified in the Land Use Restriction Agreement (LURA) or federal regulation, or commences on the first day of the Compliance Period as defined by the Code §42(i)(1), and continues through the appropriate program's affordability requirements or termination of the LURA, whichever is earlier. The term of the Affordability Period shall be imposed by the LURA or other deed restriction and may be terminated upon foreclosure or deed in lieu of foreclosure. The Department reserves the right to extend the Affordability Period for Direct Loan Developments that fail to meet program requirements. During the Affordability Period, the Department shall monitor to ensure compliance with programmatic rules as applicable, regulations, and Application representations.

(5) Applicable Percentage--The percentage used to determine the amount of the Housing Tax Credit for any Development, as defined more fully in the Code §42(b).

(A) for purposes of the Application, the Applicable Percentage will be projected at:

(i) nine percent for 70 percent present value credits, pursuant to the Code, §42(b); or

(ii) fifteen basis points over the current applicable percentage for 30 percent present value credits, unless fixed by Congress, pursuant to §42(b) of the Code for the month in which the Application is submitted to the Department.

(B) for purposes of making a credit recommendation at any other time, the Applicable Percentage will be based on:

(i) the percentage indicated in the Agreement and Election Statement, if executed; or

(ii) the percentage as calculated in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph if the Agreement and Election Statement has not been executed and no buildings have been placed in service.

(6) Applicant--Means any individual or a group of individuals and any Affiliates who file an Application for funding or tax credits subject to the requirements of this chapter or 10 TAC Chapters 11, 12, or 13 and who may contemplate the later formation of one or more business entities, such as a limited partnership, that is to be engaged in the ownership of a Development. In administering the application process the Department staff will assume that the applicant will be able to form any such entities and that all necessary rights, powers, and privileges including, but not limited to, site control will be transferable to that entity. The formation of the ownership entity, qualification to do business (if needed), and transfer of such rights, powers, and privileges must be accomplished as required in this Chapter and 10 TAC Chapters 11, 12 and 13, as applicable.

(7) Application Acceptance Period--That period of time during which Applications may be submitted to the Department. For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments it is the date the Application is submitted to the Department.

(8) Award Letter and Loan Term Sheet--A document that may be issued to an awardee of a Direct Loan before the issuance of a Commitment and/or Contract which preliminarily sets forth the terms and conditions under which the Direct Loan will be made available. An Award Letter and Loan Term Sheet will typically be contingent on the awardee satisfying certain requirements prior to executing a Commitment and/or Contract.

(9) Bank Trustee--A federally insured bank with the ability to exercise trust powers in the State of Texas.

(10) Bedroom--A portion of a Unit which is no less than 100 square feet; has no width or length less than 8 feet; is self contained with a door (or the Unit contains a second level sleeping area of 100 square feet or more); has at least one window that provides exterior access; and has at least one closet that is not less than 2 feet deep and 3 feet wide and high enough to accommodate 5 feet of hanging space. A den, study or other similar space that could reasonably function as a bedroom and meets this definition is considered a bedroom.

(11) Breakeven Occupancy--The occupancy level at which rental income plus secondary income is equal to all operating expenses, including replacement reserves and taxes, and mandatory debt service requirements for a Development.

(12) Building Costs--Cost of the materials and labor for the vertical construction or rehabilitation of buildings and amenity structures.

(13) Carryover Allocation--An allocation of current year tax credit authority by the Department pursuant to the provisions of the Code, §42(h)(1)(C) and U.S. Treasury Regulations, §1.42-6.

(14) Carryover Allocation Agreement--A document issued by the Department, and executed by the Development Owner, pursuant to §10.402(f) of this chapter (relating to Housing Tax Credit and Tax Exempt Bond Developments).

(15) Cash Flow--The funds available from operations after all expenses and debt service required to be paid have been considered.

(16) Certificate of Reservation--The notice given by the Texas Bond Review Board ("TBRB") to an issuer reserving a specific amount of the state ceiling for a specific issue of bonds.

(17) Code--The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, together with any applicable regulations, rules, rulings, revenue procedures, information statements or other official pronouncements issued thereunder by the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS").

(18) Code of Federal Regulations ("CFR")--The codification of the general and permanent rules and regulations of the federal government as adopted and published in the Federal Register.

(19) Commitment (also referred to as Contract)--A legally binding written contract, setting forth the terms and conditions under which housing tax credits, loans, grants or other sources of funds or financial assistance from the Department will be made available.

(20) Commitment of Funds--Occurs after the Development is approved by the Board and once a Commitment or Award Letter and Loan Term Sheet is executed between the Department and Development Owner. For Direct Loan Programs, this process is distinct from "Committing to a specific local project" as defined in 24 CFR Part 92, which may occur when the activity is set up in the disbursement and information system established by HUD; known as the Integrated Disbursement and Information System (IDIS). The Department's commitment of funds may not align with commitments made by other financing parties.

(21) Committee--See *Executive Award and Review Advisory Committee.*

(22) Comparable Unit--A Unit, when compared to the subject Unit, is similar in net rentable square footage, number of bedrooms, number of bathrooms, overall condition, location (with respect to the subject Property based on proximity to employment centers, amenities, services and travel patterns), age, unit amenities, utility structure, and common amenities.

(23) Competitive Housing Tax Credits ("HTC")--Tax credits available from the State Housing Credit Ceiling.

(24) Compliance Period--With respect to a building financed by Housing Tax Credits, the period of fifteen (15) taxable years, beginning with the first taxable year of the credit period pursuant to §42(i)(1) of the Code.

(25) Continuously Occupied--The same household has resided in the Unit for at least twelve (12) months.

(26) Contract--See *Commitment.*

(27) Contract Rent--Net rent based upon current and executed rental assistance contract(s), typically with a federal, state or local governmental agency.

(28) Contractor--See *General Contractor.*

(29) Control (including the terms "Controlling," "Controlled by," and/or "under common Control with")--The power, ability, or authority, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly, to manage, direct, superintend, restrict, regulate, govern, administer, or oversee. Controlling entities of a partnership include the general partners, special limited partners when applicable, but not investor limited partners who do not possess other factors or attributes that give them Control. Controlling entities of a limited liability company include but are not limited to the managers, managing members, any members with 10 percent or more ownership of the limited liability company, and any members with authority similar to that of a general partner in a limited partnership, but not investor members who do not possess other factors or attributes that give them Control. Controlling individuals or entities of a corporation, including non-profit corporations, include voting members of the corporation's board, whether or not any one member did not participate in a particular decision due to recusal or absence. Multiple Persons may be deemed to have Control simultaneously.

(30) Credit Underwriting Analysis Report--Sometimes referred to as the "Report." A decision making tool used by the Department and Board containing a synopsis and reconciliation of the Application information submitted by the Applicant.

(31) Debt Coverage Ratio ("DCR")--Sometimes referred to as the "Debt Coverage" or "Debt Service Coverage." Calculated as Net Operating Income for any period divided by scheduled debt service required to be paid during the same period.

(32) Deferred Developer Fee--The portion of the Developer Fee used as a source of funds to finance the development and construction of the Property.

(33) Deobligated Funds--The funds released by the Development Owner or recovered by the Department canceling a Contract or award involving some or all of a contractual financial obligation between the Department and a Development Owner or Applicant.

(34) Determination Notice--A notice issued by the Department to the Development Owner of a Tax-Exempt Bond Development which specifies the Department's determination as to the amount of tax credits that the Development may be eligible to claim pursuant to the Code, §42(m)(1)(D).

(35) Developer--Any Person entering into a contractual relationship with the Owner to provide Developer Services with respect to the Development and receiving a fee for such services and any other Person receiving any portion of a Developer Fee, whether by subcontract or otherwise, except if the Person is acting as a consultant with no Control and receiving less than 10 percent of the total Developer Fee. The Developer may or may not be a Related Party or Principal of the Owner.

(36) Developer Fee--Compensation in amounts defined in §10.302(e)(7) of this chapter (relating to Underwriting Rules and Guidelines) paid by the Owner to the Developer for Developer Services inclusive of compensation to a Development Consultant(s), Development Team member or any subcontractor that performs Developer Services or provides guaranties on behalf of the Owner will be characterized as Developer Fee.

(37) Developer Services--A scope of work relating to the duties, activities and responsibilities for pre-development, development, design coordination, and construction oversight of the Property generally including but not limited to:

(A) site selection and purchase or lease contract negotiation;

(B) identifying and negotiating sources of construction and permanent financing, including financing provided by the Department;

(C) coordination and administration of activities, including the filing of applications to secure such financing;

(D) coordination and administration of governmental permits, and approvals required for construction and operation;

(E) selection and coordination of development consultants including architect(s), engineer(s), third-party report providers, attorneys, and other design or feasibility consultants;

(F) selection and coordination of the General Contractor and construction contract(s);

(G) construction oversight;

(H) other consultative services to and for the Owner;

(I) guaranties, financial or credit support if a Related Party; and

(J) any other customary and similar activities determined by the Department to be Developer Services.

(38) Development--A residential rental housing project that consists of one or more buildings under common ownership and financed under a common plan which has applied for Department funds. This includes a project consisting of multiple buildings that are located on scattered sites and contain only rent restricted units. (§2306.6702)

(39) Development Consultant or Consultant--Any Person (with or without ownership interest in the Development) who provides professional or consulting services relating to the filing of an Application, or post award documents as required by the program.

(40) Development Owner (also referred to as "Owner")--Any Person, General Partner, or Affiliate of a Person who owns or proposes a Development or expects to acquire Control of a Development under a purchase contract or ground lease approved by the Department and is responsible for performing under the allocation and/or Commitment with the Department. (§2306.6702)

(41) Development Site--The area, or if scattered site, areas on which the Development is proposed and to be encumbered by a LURA.

(42) Development Team--All Persons and Affiliates thereof that play a role in the development, construction, rehabilitation, management and/or continuing operation of the subject Development, including any Development Consultant and Guarantor.

(43) Direct Loan--Funds provided through the HOME Program, Neighborhood Stabilization Program, National Housing Trust Fund, Tax Credit Assistance Program Repayment ("TCAP Repayment") or State Housing Trust Fund or other program available through the Department for multifamily development. The terms and conditions for Direct Loans will be determined by the NOFA under which they are awarded, the Contract or the loan documents. The tax-exempt bond program is specifically excluded.

(44) Economically Distressed Area--An area that is in a census tract that has a median household income that is 75 percent or less of the statewide median household income and in a municipality or, if not within a municipality, in a county that has been awarded funds under the Economically Distressed Areas Program administered by the Texas Water Development Board within the five (5) years ending at the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period. Notwithstanding all other requirements, for funds awarded to another type of political subdivision *(e.g.,* a water district), the Development Site must be within the jurisdiction of the political subdivision.

(45) Effective Gross Income ("EGI")--The sum total of all sources of anticipated or actual income for a rental Development, less vacancy and collection loss, leasing concessions, and rental income from employee-occupied units that is not anticipated to be charged or collected.

(46) Efficiency Unit--A Unit without a separately enclosed Bedroom designed principally for use by a single person.

(47) Elderly Development--A Development that is subject to an Elderly Limitation or a Development that is subject to an Elderly Preference.

(A) Elderly Limitation Development--A Development subject to an "elderly limitation" is a Development that meets the requirements of the Housing for Older Persons Act ("HOPA") under the Fair Housing Act and receives no funding that requires leasing to persons other than the elderly (unless the funding is from a federal program for which the Secretary of HUD has confirmed that it may operate as a Development that meets the requirements of HOPA); or

(B) Elderly Preference Development--A property receiving HUD funding and certain other types of federal assistance is a Development subject to an "elderly preference." A Development subject to an Elderly Preference must lease to other populations, including in many cases elderly households with children. A property that is deemed to be a Development subject to an Elderly Preference must be developed and operated in a manner which will enable it to serve reasonable foreseeable demand for households with children, including, but not limited to, making provision for such in developing its unit mix and amenities.

(48) Eligible Hard Costs--Hard Costs includable in Eligible Basis for the purposes of determining a Housing Credit Allocation.

(49) Environmental Site Assessment ("ESA")--An environmental report that conforms to the Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments: Phase I Assessment Process (ASTM Standard Designation: E 1527) and conducted in accordance with §10.305 of this chapter (relating to Environmental Site Assessment Rules and Guidelines) as it relates to a specific Development.

(50) Executive Award and Review Advisory Committee ("EARAC" also referred to as the "Committee")--The Department committee created under Tex. Gov't Code §2306.1112.

(51) Existing Residential Development--Any Development Site which contains existing residential units at any time after the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period.

(52) Extended Use Period--With respect to an HTC building, the period beginning on the first day of the Compliance Period and ending the later of:

(A) the date specified in the Land Use Restriction Agreement or

(B) the date which is fifteen (15) years after the close of the Compliance Period.

(53) First Lien Lender--A lender whose lien has first priority as a matter of law or by operation of a subordination agreement or other intercreditor agreement.

(54) General Contractor (including "Contractor")--One who contracts for the construction or rehabilitation of an entire Development, rather than a portion of the work. The General Contractor hires subcontractors, such as plumbing contractors, electrical contractors, etc., coordinates all work, and is responsible for payment to the subcontractors. A prime subcontractor will also be treated as a General Contractor, and any fees payable to the prime subcontractor will be treated as fees to the General Contractor, in the scenarios described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph:

(A) any subcontractor, material supplier, or equipment lessor receiving more than 50 percent of the contract sum in the construction contract will be deemed a prime subcontractor; or

(B) if more than 75 percent of the contract sum in the construction contract is subcontracted to three or fewer subcontractors, material suppliers, and equipment lessors, such parties will be deemed prime subcontractors.

(55) General Partner--Any person or entity identified as a general partner in a certificate of formation for the partnership that is the Development Owner and that Controls the partnership. Where a

limited liability corporation is the legal structure employed rather than a limited partnership, the manager or managing member of that limited liability corporation is deemed, for the purposes of these rules, to be the functional equivalent of a general partner.

(56) Governing Body--The elected or appointed body of public or tribal officials, responsible for the enactment, implementation, and enforcement of local rules and the implementation and enforcement of applicable laws for its respective jurisdiction.

(57) Governmental Entity--Includes federal, state or local agencies, departments, boards, bureaus, commissions, authorities, and political subdivisions, special districts, tribal governments and other similar entities.

(58) Gross Capture Rate--Calculated as the Relevant Supply divided by the Gross Demand.

(59) Gross Demand--The sum of Potential Demand from the Primary Market Area ("PMA"), demand from other sources, and Potential Demand from a Secondary Market Area ("SMA") to the extent that SMA demand does not exceed 25 percent of Gross Demand.

(60) Gross Program Rent--Maximum rent limits based upon the tables promulgated by the Department's division responsible for compliance, which are developed by program and by county or Metropolitan Statistical Area ("MSA") or Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area ("PMSA") or national non-metro area.

(61) Guarantor--Any Person that provides, or is anticipated to provide, a guaranty for all or a portion of the equity or debt financing for the Development.

(62) HTC Development (also referred to as "HTC Property")--A Development subject to an active LURA for Housing Tax Credits allocated by the Department.

(63) HTC Property--See *HTC Development.*

(64) Hard Costs--The sum total of Building Costs, Site Work costs, Off-Site Construction costs and contingency.

(65) Historically Underutilized Businesses ("HUB")--An entity that is certified as such under Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2161 by the State of Texas.

(66) Housing Contract System ("HCS")--The electronic information system established by the Department for tracking, funding, and reporting Department Contracts and Developments. The HCS is primarily used for Direct Loan Programs administered by the Department.

(67) Housing Credit Allocation--An allocation of Housing Tax Credits by the Department to a Development Owner for a specific Application in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and Chapter 11 of this title (relating to Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan).

(68) Housing Credit Allocation Amount--With respect to a Development or a building within a Development, the amount of Housing Tax Credits the Department determines to be necessary for the financial feasibility of the Development and its viability as a Development throughout the Affordability Period and which the Board allocates to the Development.

(69) Housing Quality Standards ("HQS")--The property condition standards described in 24 CFR §982.401.

(70) Initial Affordability Period--The Compliance Period or such longer period as shall have been elected by the Owner as the minimum period for which Units in the Development shall be retained for low-income tenants and rent restricted, as set forth in the LURA.

(71) Integrated Disbursement and Information System ("IDIS")--The electronic grants management information system established by HUD to be used for tracking and reporting HOME funding and progress and which may be used for other sources of funds as established by HUD.

(72) Land Use Restriction Agreement ("LURA")--An agreement, regardless of its title, between the Department and the Development Owner which is a binding covenant upon the Development Owner and successors in interest, that, when recorded, encumbers the Development with respect to the requirements of the programs for which it receives funds. (§2306.6702)

(73) Low-Income Unit--A Unit that is intended to be restricted for occupancy by an income eligible household, as defined by the Department utilizing its published income limits.

(74) Managing General Partner--A general partner of a partnership (or, as provided for in paragraph (55) of this subsection, its functional equivalent) that is vested with the authority to take actions that are binding on behalf of the partnership and the other partners. The term Managing General Partner can also refer to a manager or managing member of a limited liability company where so designated to bind the limited liability company and its members under its Agreement or any other person that has such powers in fact, regardless of their organizational title.

(75) Market Analysis--Sometimes referred to as "Market Study." An evaluation of the economic conditions of supply, demand and rental rates conducted in accordance with §10.303 of this chapter (relating to Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines) as it relates to a specific Development.

(76) Market Analyst--A real estate appraiser or other professional familiar with the subject property's market area who prepares a Market Analysis.

(77) Market Rent--The achievable rent at the subject Property for a Unit without rent and income restrictions determined by the Market Analyst or Underwriter after adjustments are made to actual rents on Comparable Units to account for differences in net rentable square footage, functionality, overall condition, location (with respect to the subject Property based on proximity to primary employment centers, amenities, services and travel patterns), age, unit amenities, utility structure, and common area amenities. The achievable rent conclusion must also consider the proportion of market units to total units proposed in the subject Property.

(78) Market Study--See *Market Analysis.*

(79) Material Deficiency--Any deficiency in an Application or other documentation that exceeds the scope of an Administrative Deficiency. May include a group of Administrative Deficiencies that, taken together, create the need for a substantial re-assessment or reevaluation of the Application.

(80) Multifamily Programs Procedures Manual--The manual produced and amended from time to time by the Department which reiterates and implements the rules and provides guidance for the filing of multifamily related documents.

(81) Net Operating Income ("NOI")--The income remaining after all operating expenses, including replacement reserves and taxes that have been paid.

(82) Net Program Rent--Calculated as Gross Program Rent less Utility Allowance.

(83) Net Rentable Area ("NRA")--The unit space that is available exclusively to the tenant and is typically heated and cooled

by a mechanical HVAC system. NRA is measured to the outside of the studs of a unit or to the middle of walls in common with other units. NRA does not include common hallways, stairwells, elevator shafts, janitor closets, electrical closets, balconies, porches, patios, or other areas not actually available to the tenants for their furnishings, nor does NRA include the enclosing walls of such areas.

(84) Non-HTC Development--Sometimes referred to as Non-HTC Property. Any Development not utilizing Housing Tax Credits or Exchange funds.

(85) Notice of Funding Availability ("NOFA")--A notice issued by the Department that announces funding availability, usually on a competitive basis, for multifamily rental programs requiring Application submission from potential Applicants.

(86) Off-Site Construction--Improvements up to the Development Site such as the cost of roads, water, sewer, and other utilities to provide access to and service the Site.

(87) Office of Rural Affairs--An office established within the Texas Department of Agriculture; formerly the Texas Department of Rural Affairs.

(88) One Year Period ("1YP")--The period commencing on the date on which the Department and the Owner agree to the Qualified Contract price in writing and continuing for twelve (12) calendar months.

(89) Owner--See *Development Owner.*

(90) Person--Without limitation, any natural person, corporation, partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, estate, association, cooperative, government, political subdivision, agency or instrumentality or other organization or entity of any nature whatsoever, and shall include any group of Persons acting in concert toward a common goal, including the individual members of the group.

(91) Persons with Disabilities--With respect to an individual, means that such person has:

(A) a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities of such individual;

(B) a record of such an impairment; or

(C) is regarded as having such an impairment, to include persons with severe mental illness and persons with substance abuse disorders.

(92) Physical Needs Assessment--See *Property Condition Assessment.*

(93) Place--An area defined as such by the United States Census Bureau, which, in general, includes an incorporated city, town, or village, as well as unincorporated areas known as census designated places. Any part of a census designated place that, at the time of Application, is within the boundaries of an incorporated city, town or village will be considered as part of the incorporated area. The Department may provide a list of Places for reference.

(94) Post Carryover Activities Manual--The manual produced and amended from time to time by the Department which explains the requirements and provides guidance for the filing of post-carryover activities, or for Tax Exempt Bond Developments, the requirements and guidance for post Determination Notice activities.

(95) Potential Demand--The number of income-eligible, age-, size-, and tenure-appropriate target households in the designated market area at the proposed placement in service date.

(96) Primary Market--Sometimes referred to as "Primary Market Area." The area defined by the Market Analyst as described in §10.303 of this chapter from which a proposed or existing Development is most likely to draw the majority of its prospective tenants or homebuyers.

(97) Primary Market Area ("PMA")--See *Primary Market.*

(98) Principal--Persons that will exercise Control (which includes voting board members pursuant to §10.3(a)(29) of this chapter) over a partnership, corporation, limited liability company, trust, or any other private entity. In the case of:

(A) partnerships, Principals include all General Partners, special limited partners, and Principals with ownership interest;

(B) corporations, Principals include any officer authorized by the board of directors, regardless of title, to act on behalf of the corporation, including but not limited to the president, vice president, secretary, treasurer, and all other executive officers, and each stock holder having a 10 percent or more interest in the corporation, and any individual who has Control with respect to such stock holder; and

(C) limited liability companies, Principals include all managers, managing members, members having a 10 percent or more interest in the limited liability company, any individual Controlling such members, or any officer authorized to act on behalf of the limited liability company.

(99) Pro Forma Rent--For a restricted Unit, the lesser of the Net Program Rent or the Market Rent. For an unrestricted unit, the Market Rent. Contract Rents, if applicable, will be used as the Pro Forma Rent.

(100) Property--The real estate and all improvements thereon which are the subject of the Application (including all items of personal property affixed or related thereto), whether currently existing or proposed to be built thereon in connection with the Application.

(101) Property Condition Assessment ("PCA")--Sometimes referred to as "Physical Needs Assessment," "Project Capital Needs Assessment," or "Property Condition Report." The PCA provides an evaluation of the physical condition of an existing Property to evaluate the immediate cost to rehabilitate and to determine costs of future capital improvements to maintain the Property. The PCA must be prepared in accordance with §10.306 of this chapter (relating to Property Condition Assessment Guidelines) as it relates to a specific Development.

(102) Qualified Contract ("QC")--A bona fide contract to acquire the non-low-income portion of the building for fair market value and the low-income portion of the building for an amount not less than the Applicable Fraction (specified in the LURA) of the calculation as defined within §42(h)(6)(F) of the Code.

(103) Qualified Contract Price ("QC Price")--Calculated purchase price of the Development as defined within §42(h)(6)(F) of the Code and as further delineated in §10.408 of this chapter (relating to Qualified Contract Requirements).

(104) Qualified Contract Request ("Request")--A request containing all information and items required by the Department relating to a Qualified Contract.

(105) Qualified Entity--Any entity permitted under §42(i)(7)(A) of the Code and any entity controlled by such qualified entity.

(106) Qualified Nonprofit Development--A Development which meets the requirements of §42(h)(5) of the Code, includes the re-

quired involvement of a Qualified Nonprofit Organization, and is seeking Competitive Housing Tax Credits.

(107) Qualified Nonprofit Organization--An organization that meets the requirements of §42(h)(5)(C) of the Code for all purposes, and for an allocation in the nonprofit set-aside or subsequent transfer of the property, meets the requirements of Tex. Gov't Code §2306.6706, and §2306.6729, and §42(h)(5) of the Code.

(108) Qualified Purchaser--Proposed purchaser of the Development who meets all eligibility and qualification standards stated in this chapter of the year the Request is received, including attending, or assigning another individual to attend, the Department's Property Compliance Training.

(109) Reconstruction--The demolition of one or more residential buildings in an Existing Residential Development and the construction of an equal number of units or less on the Development Site. At least one Unit must be reconstructed in order to qualify as Reconstruction.

(110) Rehabilitation--The improvement or modification of an Existing Residential Development through alteration, incidental addition or enhancement. The term includes the demolition of an Existing Residential Development and the Reconstruction of a Development on the Development Site, but does not include Adaptive Reuse. (§2306.004(26-a)) More specifically, Rehabilitation is the repair, refurbishment and/or replacement of existing mechanical and structural components, fixtures and finishes. Rehabilitation will correct deferred maintenance, reduce functional obsolescence to the extent possible and may include the addition of: energy efficient components and appliances, life and safety systems; site and resident amenities; and other quality of life improvements typical of new residential Developments.

(111) Related Party--As defined in Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.6702.

(112) Relevant Supply--The supply of Comparable Units in proposed and Unstabilized Developments targeting the same population including:

(A) the proposed subject Units;

(B) Comparable Units in another proposed development within the PMA with a priority Application over the subject, based on the Department's evaluation process described in §10.201(6) of this chapter (relating to Procedural Requirements for Application Submission) that may not yet have been presented to the Board for consideration of approval;

(C) Comparable Units in previously approved but Unstabilized Developments in the PMA; and

(D) Comparable Units in previously approved but Unstabilized Developments in the Secondary Market Area (SMA), in the same proportion as the proportion of Potential Demand from the SMA that is included in Gross Demand.

(113) Report--See *Credit Underwriting Analysis Report.*

(114) Request--See *Qualified Contract Request.*

(115) Reserve Account--An individual account:

(A) created to fund any necessary repairs for a multifamily rental housing Development; and

(B) maintained by a First Lien Lender or Bank Trustee.

(116) Right of First Refusal ("ROFR")--An Agreement to provide a right to purchase the Property to a Qualified Entity with priority to that of any other buyer at a price established in accordance with an applicable LURA.

(117) Rural Area--

(A) a Place that is located:

(i) outside the boundaries of a primary metropolitan statistical area or a metropolitan statistical area;

(ii) within the boundaries of a primary metropolitan statistical area or a metropolitan statistical area, if the statistical area has a population of 25,000 or less and does not share a boundary with an Urban Area; or

(iii) within the boundaries of a local political subdivision that is outside the boundaries of an Urban Area.

(B) for areas not meeting the definition of a Place, the designation as a Rural Area or Urban Area is assigned in accordance with §10.204(5)(A) of this chapter (relating to Required Documentation for Application Submission) or as requested in accordance with §10.204(5)(B).

(118) Secondary Market--Sometimes referred to as "Secondary Market Area." The area defined by the Qualified Market Analyst as described in §10.303 of this chapter.

(119) Secondary Market Area ("SMA")--See *Secondary Market.*

(120) Single Room Occupancy ("SRO")--An Efficiency Unit that meets all the requirements of a Unit except that it may, but is not required, to be rented on a month to month basis to facilitate Transitional Housing. Buildings with SRO Units have extensive living areas in common and are required to be Supportive Housing and include the provision for substantial supports from the Development Owner or its agent on site.

(121) Site Control--Ownership or a current contract or series of contracts, that meets the requirements of §10.204(10) of this chapter, that is legally enforceable giving the Applicant the ability, not subject to any legal defense by the owner, to develop a Property and subject it to a LURA reflecting the requirements of any awards of assistance it may receive from the Department.

(122) Site Work--Materials and labor for the horizontal construction generally including excavation, grading, paving, underground utilities, and site amenities.

(123) State Housing Credit Ceiling--The aggregate amount of Housing Credit Allocations that may be made by the Department during any calendar year, as determined from time to time by the Department in accordance with applicable federal law, including §42(h)(3)(C) of the Code, and Treasury Regulation §1.42-14.

(124) Sub-Market--An area defined by the Underwriter based on general overall market segmentation promulgated by market data tracking and reporting services from which a proposed or existing Development is most likely to draw the majority of its prospective tenants or homebuyers.

(125) Supportive Housing--Residential rental developments intended for occupancy by individuals or households in need of specialized and specific non-medical services in order to maintain independent living. Supportive housing developments generally include established funding sources outside of project cash flow that require certain populations be served and/or certain services provided. The developments are expected to be debt free or have no permanent foreclosable or noncash flow debt. A Supportive Housing Development financed with tax-exempt bonds with a project based rental assistance

contract for a majority of the Units may be treated as Supportive Housing under all subchapters of this chapter, except Subchapter D of this chapter (relating to Underwriting and Loan Policy). If the bonds are expected to be redeemed upon construction completion, placement in service or stabilization and no other permanent debt will remain, the Supportive Housing Development may be treated as Supportive Housing under Subchapter D of this chapter. The services offered generally include case management and address special attributes of such populations as Transitional Housing for homeless and at risk of homelessness, persons who have experienced domestic violence or single parents or guardians with minor children.

(126) TDHCA Operating Database--Sometimes referred to as "TDHCA Database." A consolidation of recent actual income and operating expense information collected through the Department's Annual Owner Financial Certification process, as required and described in Subchapter F of this chapter (relating to Compliance Monitoring), and published on the Department's web site (www.tdhca.state.tx.us).

(127) Target Population--The designation of types of housing populations shall include Elderly Developments, and those that are entirely Supportive Housing. All others will be considered to serve general populations without regard to any subpopulations. An existing Development that has been designated as a Development serving the general population may not change to become an Elderly Development, or vice versa, without Board approval.

(128) Tax-Exempt Bond Development--A Development requesting or having been awarded Housing Tax Credits and which receives a portion of its financing from the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds which are subject to the state volume cap as described in §42(h)(4) of the Code, such that the Development does not receive an allocation of tax credit authority from the State Housing Credit Ceiling.

(129) Tax-Exempt Bond Process Manual--The manual produced and amended from time to time by the Department which explains the process and provides guidance for the filing of a Housing Tax Credit Application utilizing Tax-Exempt Bonds.

(130) Third Party--A Person who is not:

(A) an Applicant, General Partner, Developer, or General Contractor; or

(B) an Affiliate to the Applicant, General Partner, Developer, or General Contractor; or

(C) anyone receiving any portion of the administration, contractor, or Developer fees from the Development; or

(D) any individual that is an executive officer or member of the governing board or has greater than 10 percent ownership interest in any of the entities are identified in subparagraphs (A) - (C) of this paragraph.

(131) Total Housing Development Cost--The sum total of the acquisition cost, Hard Costs, soft costs, Developer fee and General Contractor fee incurred or to be incurred through lease-up by the Development Owner in the acquisition, construction, rehabilitation, and financing of the Development.

(132) Transitional Housing--A Supportive Housing development that includes living Units with more limited individual kitchen facilities and is:

(A) used exclusively to facilitate the transition of homeless individuals and those at-risk of becoming homeless, to independent living within twenty-four (24) months; and

(B) is owned by a Development Owner that includes a governmental entity or a qualified non-profit which provides temporary housing and supportive services to assist such individuals in, among other things, locating and retaining permanent housing. The limited kitchen facilities in individual Units must be appropriately augmented by suitable, accessible shared or common kitchen facilities.

(133) U.S. Department of Agriculture ("USDA")--Texas Rural Development Office ("TRDO") serving the State of Texas.

(134) U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development ("HUD")-regulated Building--A building for which the rents and utility allowances of the building are reviewed by HUD.

(135) Underwriter--The author(s) of the Credit Underwriting Analysis Report.

(136) Uniform Multifamily Application Templates--The collection of sample resolutions and form letters, produced by the Department, as may be required under this chapter, Chapter 11 and Chapter 12 of this title that may be used, (but are not required to be used), to satisfy the requirements of the applicable rule.

(137) Uniform Physical Condition Standards ("UPCS")--As developed by the Real Estate Assessment Center of HUD.

(138) Unit--Any residential rental unit in a Development consisting of an accommodation, including a single room used as an accommodation on a non-transient basis, that contains complete physical facilities and fixtures for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

(139) Unit Type--Units will be considered different Unit Types if there is any variation in the number of bedroom, full bathrooms or a square footage difference equal to or more than 120 square feet. For example: A two Bedroom/one full bath Unit is considered a different Unit Type than a two Bedroom/two full bath Unit. A three Bedroom/two full bath Unit with 1,000 square feet is considered a different Unit Type than a three Bedroom/two full bath Unit with 1,200 square feet. A one Bedroom/one full bath Unit with 700 square feet will be considered an equivalent Unit Type to a one Bedroom/one full bath Unit with 800 square feet. A powder room is the equivalent of a half-bathroom but does not by itself constitute a change in Unit Type.

(140) Unstabilized Development--A development with Comparable Units that has been approved for funding by the Department's Board of Directors or is currently under construction or has not maintained a 90 percent occupancy level for at least twelve (12) consecutive months following construction completion. A development may be deemed stabilized by the Underwriter based on factors relating to a development's lease-up velocity, Sub-Market rents, Sub-Market occupancy trends and other information available to the Underwriter. The Market Analyst may not consider such development stabilized in the Market Study.

(141) Urban Area--A Place that is located within the boundaries of a primary metropolitan statistical area or a metropolitan statistical area other than a Place described by paragraph (117)(A) of this subsection. For areas not meeting the definition of a Place, the designation as a Rural Area or Urban Area is assigned in accordance with §10.204(5) of this chapter.

(142) Utility Allowance--The estimate of tenant-paid utilities made in accordance with Treasury Regulation, §1.42-10 and §10.614 of this chapter (relating to Utility Allowances).

(143) Work Out Development--A financially distressed Development for which the Owner and/or a primary financing participant is seeking a change in the terms of Department funding or program restrictions.

(b) Request for Staff Determinations. Where the definitions of Development, Development Site, New Construction, Rehabilitation, Reconstruction, Adaptive Reuse, and Target Population fail to account fully for the activities proposed in an Application, an Applicant may request and Department staff may provide a determination to an Applicant explaining how staff will review an Application in relation to these specific terms and their usage within the applicable rules. Such request must be received by the Department prior to submission of the pre-application (if applicable to the program) or Application (if no pre-application was submitted). Staff's determination may take into account the purpose of or policies addressed by a particular rule or requirement, materiality of elements, substantive elements of the development plan that relate to the term or definition, the common usage of the particular term, or other issues relevant to the rule or requirement. All such determinations will be conveyed in writing. If the determination is finalized after submission of the pre-application or Application, the Department may allow corrections to the pre-application or the Application that are directly related to the issues in the determination. It is an Applicant's sole responsibility to request a determination and an Applicant may not rely on any determination for another Application regardless of similarities in a particular fact pattern. For any Application that does not request and subsequently receive a determination, the definitions and applicable rules will be applied as used and defined herein. Such a determination is intended to provide clarity with regard to Applications proposing activities such as: scattered site development or combinations of construction activities (e.g., Rehabilitation with some New Construction). An Applicant may appeal a determination for their Application if the determination provides for a treatment that relies on factors other than the explicit definition. A Board determination or a staff determination not timely appealed cannot be further appealed or challenged.

§10.4. Program Dates.

This section reflects key dates for all multifamily development programs except for the Competitive Housing Tax Credit Program. A program calendar for the Competitive Housing Tax Credit Program is provided in Chapter 11 of this title (relating to Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan). Applicants are strongly encouraged to submit the required items well in advance of established deadlines. Non-statutory deadlines specifically listed in this section may be extended by the Department for a period of not more than five (5) business days provided; however, that the Applicant requests an extension prior to the date of the original deadline and has established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Department that there is good cause for the extension. Except as provided for under 10 TAC §1.1 relating to Reasonable Accommodation Requests, extensions relating to Administrative Deficiency deadlines may only be extended if documentation needed to resolve the item is needed from a Third Party or the documentation involves signatures needed on certifications in the Application.

(1) Full Application Delivery Date. The deadline by which the Application must be submitted to the Department. For Direct Loan Applications, such deadline will generally be defined in the applicable NOFA and for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments, such deadlines are more fully explained in §10.201(2) of this chapter (relating to Procedural Requirements for Application Submission).

(2) Notice to Submit Lottery Application Delivery Date. No later than December 9, 2016, Applicants that receive an advance notice regarding a Certificate of Reservation must submit a notice to the Department, in the form prescribed by the Department.

(3) Applications Associated with Lottery Delivery Date. No later than December 16, 2016, Applicants that participated in the Texas Bond Review Board Lottery must submit the complete tax credit Application to the Department.

(4) Administrative Deficiency Response Deadline. Such deadline shall be five (5) business days after the date on the deficiency notice without incurring a penalty fee pursuant to §10.901 of this chapter (relating to Fee Schedule).

(5) Third Party Report Delivery Date (Environmental Site Assessment (ESA), Property Condition Assessment (PCA), Appraisal (if applicable), Market Analysis and the Site Design and Development Feasibility Report). For Direct Loan Applications, the Third Party reports meeting specific requirements described in §10.205 must be submitted with the Application in order for it to be considered a complete Application, unless the Application is made in conjunction with an Application for Housing Tax Credits or Tax Exempt Bond, in which case the Delivery Date for those programs will apply. For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments, the Third Party Reports must be submitted no later than seventy-five (75) calendar days prior to the Board meeting at which the tax credits will be considered. The seventy-five (75) calendar day deadlines are available on the Department's website.

(6) Resolutions Delivery Date. Resolutions required for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments or Direct Loan Applications not layered with Housing Tax Credits must be submitted no later than fourteen (14) calendar days before the Board meeting at which consideration of the award will occur. If the Direct Loan Application is made in conjunction with an Application for Housing Tax Credits, or Tax-Exempt Bond Developments, the Resolution Delivery Date for those programs will apply to the Direct Loan Application.

(7) Challenges to Neighborhood Organization Opposition Delivery Date. No later than forty-five (45) calendar days prior to the Board meeting at which consideration of the award will occur.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604747
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

SUBCHAPTER B. SITE AND DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

10 TAC §10.101

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes the repeal of 10 TAC Chapter 10, Uniform Multifamily Rules; Subchapter B, concerning Site and Development Requirements and Restrictions, §10.101. The purpose of the repeal is to allow for the replacement of the section with a new section that encompasses restrictions and requirements for all development sites for which applications are submitted in applying for multifamily funding through the Department. Proposed new §10.101 is published concurrently with this proposed repeal.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, enforcing or administering the repeal does not have any

foreseeable implications related to costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the repeal will be the replacement of the existing section with a new section that encompasses requirements for all applications applying for multifamily funding through the Department. There is no change in economic cost to any individuals required to comply with the repeal.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no economic effect on small or micro-businesses.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016 to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed repeal affects Tex. Gov't Code Chapter 2306, including Subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The repeal affects no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.101. Site and Development Requirements and Restrictions.
The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604744
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

♦ ♦ ♦

10 TAC §10.101

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes new 10 TAC Chapter 10, Subchapter B §10.101, concerning Site and Development Requirements and Restrictions. The purpose of the new section is to provide guidance relating to site and development requirements and restrictions for all development sites for which applications are submitted in applying for multifamily funding through the Department. The proposed repeal of existing §10.101 is published concurrently with this rulemaking.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new section is in effect, enforcing or administering the new section does not have any foreseeable implications related to new costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new section is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the new section will be to provide guidance relating to site and development requirements and restrictions relating to applications applying for multifamily funding through the Department. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no new or additional economic effect on small or micro-businesses. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016 to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The new section is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the new section is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed new section affects Chapter 2306 of the Tex. Gov't Code, including Subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The new section affects no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.101. Site and Development Requirements and Restrictions.

(a) Site Requirements and Restrictions. The purpose of this section is to identify specific requirements and restrictions related to a Development Site seeking multifamily funding or assistance from the Department.

(1) Floodplain. New Construction or Reconstruction Developments located within a one-hundred (100) year floodplain as identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Maps must develop the site in full compliance with the National Flood Protection Act and all applicable federal and state statutory and regulatory requirements. The Applicant will have to use floodplain maps and comply with regulation as they exist at the time of commencement of construction. Even if not required by such provisions, the Site must be developed so that all finished ground floor elevations are at least one foot above the floodplain and parking and drive areas are no lower than six inches below the floodplain. If there are more stringent local requirements they must also be met. If no FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps are available for the proposed Development Site, flood zone documentation must be provided from the

local government with jurisdiction identifying the one-hundred (100) year floodplain. Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) Developments with existing and ongoing federal funding assistance from the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) or U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) are exempt from this requirement. However, where existing and ongoing federal assistance is not applicable such Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) Developments will be allowed in the one-hundred (100) year floodplain provided the local government has undertaken and can substantiate sufficient mitigation efforts and such documentation is submitted in the Application or the existing structures meet the requirements that are applicable for New Construction or Reconstruction Developments, as certified to by a Third Party engineer.

(2) Undesirable Site Features. Development Sites within the applicable distance of any of the undesirable features identified in subparagraphs (A) - (K) of this paragraph maybe considered ineligible as determined by the Board. Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) Developments with ongoing and existing federal assistance from HUD, USDA, or Veterans Affairs ("VA") may be granted an exemption by the Board. Such an exemption must be requested at the time of or prior to the filing of an Application and must include a letter stating the Rehabilitation of the existing units is consistent with achieving at least one or more of the stated goals as outlined in the State of Texas Analysis of Impediments to Fair Housing Choice or, if within the boundaries of a participating jurisdiction or entitlement community, as outlined in the local analysis of impediments to fair housing choice and identified in the participating jurisdiction's Action Plan. The distances are to be measured from the nearest boundary of the Development Site to the nearest boundary of the property or easement containing the undesirable feature. The minimum distances noted assume that the land between the proposed Development Site and the particular undesirable feature has no significant intervening barriers or obstacles such as waterways or bodies of water, major high speed roads, park land, or walls, such as noise suppression walls adjacent to railways or highways. Where there is a local ordinance that regulates the proximity of such undesirable feature to a multifamily development that differs from the minimum distances noted below, documentation such as a copy of the local ordinance identifying such distances relative to the Development Site must be included in the Application. The distances identified in subparagraphs (A) - (J) of this paragraph are intended primarily to address sensory concerns such as noise or smell, social factors making it inappropriate to locate residential housing in proximity to certain businesses. In addition to these limitations, a Development Owner must ensure that the proposed Development Site and all construction thereon comply with all applicable state and federal requirements regarding separation for safety purposes. If Department staff identifies what it believes would constitute an undesirable site feature not listed in this paragraph or covered under subparagraph (K) of this paragraph, staff may request a determination from the Board as to whether such feature is acceptable or not. If the Board determines such feature is not acceptable and that, accordingly, the Site is ineligible, the Application shall be terminated and such determination of Site ineligibility and termination of the Application cannot be appealed.

(A) Development Sites located within 300 feet of junkyards. For purposes of this paragraph, a junkyard shall be defined as stated in Transportation Code, §396.001;

(B) Development Sites located within 300 feet of a solid waste or sanitary landfills;

(C) Development Sites located within 300 feet of a sexually-oriented business. For purposes of this paragraph, a sexually-oriented business shall be defined in Local Government Code, §243.002, or as zoned, licensed and regulated as such by the local municipality;

(D) Development Sites in which the buildings are located within 100 feet of the easement of any overhead high voltage transmission line, support structures for high voltage transmission lines, or other similar structures. This does not apply to local service electric lines and poles;

(E) Development Sites located within 500 feet of active railroad tracks, unless the Applicant provides evidence that the city/community has adopted a Railroad Quiet Zone or the railroad in question is commuter or light rail;

(F) Development Sites located within 500 feet of heavy industrial (i.e. facilities that require extensive capital investment in land and machinery, are not easily relocated and produce high levels of external noise such as manufacturing plants, fuel storage facilities (excluding gas stations) etc.);

(G) Development Sites located within 10 miles of a nuclear plant;

(H) Development Sites in which the buildings are located within one-quarter mile of the accident zones or clear zones of any airport;

(I) Development Sites that contain one or more pipelines, situated underground or aboveground, which carry highly volatile liquids. Development Sites located adjacent to a pipeline easement (for a pipeline carrying highly volatile liquids), the Application must include a plan for developing near the pipeline(s) and mitigation, if any, in accordance with a report conforming to the Pipelines and Informed Planning Alliance ("PIPA");

(J) Development Sites located within 2 miles of refineries capable of refining more than 100,000 barrels of oil daily; or

(K) Any other Site deemed unacceptable, which would include, without limitation, those with exposure to an environmental factor that may adversely affect the health and safety of the residents and which cannot be adequately mitigated.

(3) Undesirable Neighborhood Characteristics.

(A) If the Development Site has any of the characteristics described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the Applicant must disclose the presence of such characteristics in the Application submitted to the Department. An Applicant may choose to disclose the presence of such characteristics at the time the pre-application (if applicable) is submitted to the Department. Requests for pre-determinations of Site eligibility prior to pre-application or Application submission will not be binding on full Applications submitted at a later date. For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments where the Department is the Issuer, the Applicant may submit the documentation described under subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph at pre-application and staff may perform an assessment of the Development Site to determine Site eligibility. The Applicant understands that any determination made by staff or the Board at the time of bond inducement regarding Site eligibility based on the documentation presented, is preliminary in nature. Should additional information related to any of the undesirable neighborhood characteristics become available while the full Application is under review, or the information by which the original determination was made changes in a way that could affect eligibility, then such information will be re-evaluated and presented to the Board. Should staff determine that the Development Site has any of the characteristics described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph and such characteristics were not disclosed, the Application may be subject to termination. Termination due to non-disclosure may be appealed pursuant to §10.902 of this chapter (relating to Appeals Process (§2306.0321; §2306.6715)). The presence of any characteristics listed in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph will prompt staff to perform an assessment of the Development

Site and neighborhood, which may include a site visit, and include, where applicable, a review as described in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. The assessment of the Development Site and neighborhood will be presented to the Board with a recommendation with respect to the eligibility of the Development Site. Factors to be considered by the Board, despite the existence of the undesirable neighborhood characteristics are identified in subparagraph (E) of this paragraph. Should the Board make a determination that a Development Site is ineligible, the termination of the Application resulting from such Board action is not subject to appeal.

(B) The undesirable neighborhood characteristics include those noted in clauses (i) - (iv) of this subparagraph and additional information as provided in subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph must be submitted in the Application. If an Application for a Development Site involves three or more undesirable neighborhood characteristics, in order to be found eligible it will be expected that, in addition to demonstrating satisfactory mitigation for each characteristic disclosed, the Development Site must be located within an area in which there is a concerted plan of revitalization already in place or that private sector economic forces, such as those referred to as gentrification are already underway and indicate a strong likelihood of a reasonably rapid transformation of the area to a more economically vibrant area. In order to be considered as an eligible Site despite the presence of such undesirable neighborhood characteristic, an Applicant must demonstrate actions being taken that would lead a reader to conclude that there is a high probability the undesirable characteristic will be sufficiently mitigated within a reasonable time, typically prior to placement in service, and that the undesirable characteristic will either no longer be present or will have been sufficiently mitigated such that it would not have required disclosure.

(i) The Development Site is located within a census tract that has a poverty rate above 30 percent for individuals.

(ii) The Development Site is located in a census tract or within 1,000 feet of any census tract in an Urban Area and the rate of Part I violent crime is greater than 18 per 1,000 persons (annually) as reported on neighborhoodscout.com.

(iii) The Development Site is located within 1,000 feet (measured from nearest boundary of the Site to the nearest boundary of blighted structure) of multiple vacant structures that have fallen into such significant disrepair, overgrowth, and/or vandalism that they would commonly be regarded as blighted or abandoned.

(iv) The Development Site is located within the attendance zones of an elementary school, a middle school or a high school that does not have a Met Standard rating by the Texas Education Agency. Any school in the attendance zone that has not achieved Met Standard for three consecutive years and has failed by at least one point in the most recent year, unless there is a clear trend indicating imminent compliance, shall be unable to mitigate due to the potential for school closure as an administrative remedy pursuant to Chapter 39 of the Texas Education Code. In districts with district-wide enrollment or choice districts an Applicant shall use the rating of the closest elementary, middle and high school, respectively, which may possibly be attended by the tenants in determining whether or not disclosure is required. The applicable school rating will be the 2016 accountability rating assigned by the Texas Education Agency. School ratings will be determined by the school number, so that in the case where a new school is formed or named or consolidated with another school but is considered to have the same number that rating will be used. A school that has never been rated by the Texas Education Agency will use the district rating. If a school is configured to serve grades that do not align with the Texas Education Agency's conventions for defining elementary schools (typically grades K-5 or K-6), middle schools (typically grades 6-8 or 7-8) and high schools (typically grades 9-12), the school will be considered to have the lower of the ratings of the schools that would be combined to meet those conventions. In determining the ratings for all three levels of schools, ratings for all grades K-12 must be included, meaning that two or more schools' ratings may be combined. For example, in the case of an elementary school which serves grades K-4 and an intermediate school that serves grades 5-6, the elementary school rating will be the lower of those two schools' ratings. Also, in the case of a 9th grade center and a high school that serves grades 10-12, the high school rating will be considered the lower of those two schools' ratings. Sixth grade centers will be considered as part of the middle school rating. Development Sites subject to an Elderly Limitation is considered exempt and does not have to disclose the presence of this characteristic.

(C) Should any of the undesirable neighborhood characteristics described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph exist, the Applicant must submit the Undesirable Neighborhood Characteristics Report that contains the information described in clauses (i) - (viii) of this subparagraph and subparagraph (D) of this paragraph so that staff may conduct a further Development Site and neighborhood review.

(i) A determination regarding neighborhood boundaries, which will be based on the review of a combination of natural and manmade physical features (rivers, highways, etc.), apparent changes in land use, the Primary Market Area as defined in the Market Analysis, census tract or municipal boundaries, and information obtained from any Site visits;

(ii) An assessment of general land use in the neighborhood, including comment on the prevalence of residential uses;

(iii) An assessment concerning any of the features reflected in paragraph (3) of this subsection if they are present in the neighborhood, regardless of whether they are within the specified distances referenced in paragraph (3) of this subsection;

(iv) An assessment of the number of existing affordable rental units (generally includes rental properties subject to TDHCA, HUD, or USDA restrictions) in the Primary Market Area, including comment on concentration based on the size of the Primary Market Area;

(v) An assessment of the percentage of households residing in the census tract that have household incomes equal to or greater than the median household income for the MSA or county where the Development Site is located;

(vi) An assessment of the number of market rate multifamily units in the neighborhood and their current rents and levels of occupancy;

(vii) An assessment of school performance for each of the schools in the attendance zone containing the Development that did not achieve the Met Standard rating, for the previous two academic years (regardless of whether the school Met Standard in those years), that includes the TEA Accountability Rating Report, a discussion of performance indicators and what progress has been made over the prior year, and progress relating to the goals and objectives identified in the campus improvement plan in effect; and

(viii) Any additional information necessary to complete an assessment of the Development Site, as requested by staff.

(D) Information regarding mitigation of undesirable neighborhood characteristics should be relevant to the undesirable characteristics that are present in the neighborhood. Mitigation must include documentation of efforts underway at the time of Application and may include, but is not limited to, the measures described in

clauses (i) - (iv) of this subparagraph. In addition to those measures described herein, documentation from the local municipality may also be submitted stating the Development is consistent with their obligation to affirmatively further fair housing. The mitigation must be accompanied by a report summarizing the data and to support the conclusion of a reasonable expectation by staff and the Board that the issues will be resolved or significantly improved by the time the Development is placed into service. Conclusions for such reasonable expectation must be affirmed by an industry professional, as appropriate.

(i) Evidence that the poverty rate within the census tract has decreased over the five-year period preceding the date of Application, or that the census tract is contiguous to a census tract with a poverty rate below 20% and there are no physical barriers between them such as highways or rivers which would be reasonably considered as separating or dividing the neighborhood containing the proposed Development from the low poverty area must be submitted. Other mitigation may include, but is not limited to, evidence of the availability of adult education and job training that will lead to full-time permanent employment for tenants, a description of additional tenant services to be provided at the development that address root causes of poverty, and a clear and compelling reason that the Development should be located at the Site. Preservation of affordable units alone does not present a compelling reason to support a conclusion of eligibility.

(ii) Evidence that crime rates are substantially decreasing, based on violent crime data from the city's police department or county sheriff's department, for the police beat or patrol area within which the Development Site is located, based on the population of the police beat or patrol area that would yield a crime rate below the threshold indicated in this section. The instances of violent crimes within the police beat or patrol area that encompass the census tract, calculated based on the population of the census tract, may also be used. A map plotting all instances of violent crimes within a one-half mile radius of the Development Site may also be provided that reflects that the crimes identified are not at a level that would warrant an ongoing concern. The data must include incidents reported during the entire 2015 and 2016 calendar year. Violent crimes reported through the date of Application submission may be requested by staff as part of the assessment performed under subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. A written statement from the local police department or local law enforcement agency, including a description of efforts by such enforcement agency addressing issues of crime and the results of their efforts may be provided, and depending on the data provided by the Applicant, such written statement may be required, as determined by staff. For Rehabilitation or Reconstruction Developments, to the extent that the high level of criminal activity is concentrated at the Development Site, documentation may be submitted to indicate such issue(s) could be remedied by the proposed Development. Evidence of such remediation should go beyond what would be considered a typical scope of work and should include a security plan, partnerships with external agencies, or other efforts to be implemented that would deter criminal activity. Information on whether such security features have been successful at any of the Applicant's existing properties should also be submitted, if applicable.

(iii) Evidence of mitigation efforts to address blight or abandonment may include new construction in the area already underway that evidences public and/or private investment. Acceptable mitigation to address extensive blight should go beyond the acquisition or demolition of the blighted property and identify the efforts and timeline associated with the completion of a desirable permanent use of the site(s) such as new or rehabilitated housing, new business, development and completion of dedicated municipal or county-owned park space. In instances where blight exists but may only include a few properties, mitigation efforts could include partnerships with local agencies to engage in community-wide clean-up efforts, or other efforts to address the overall condition of the neighborhood.

(iv) Evidence of mitigation for all of the schools in the attendance zone that have not achieved Met Standard will include documentation from a school official with oversight of the school in question that indicates current progress towards meeting the goals and performance objectives identified in the Campus Improvement Plan. For schools that have not achieved Met Standard for two consecutive years, a letter from the superintendent, member of the school board or a member of the transformation team that has direct experience, knowledge and oversight of the specific school must also be submitted. The letter should, at a minimum and to the extent applicable, identify the efforts that have been undertaken to increase student performance, decrease mobility rate, benchmarks for re-evaluation, increased parental involvement, plans for school expansion, and long-term trends that would point toward their achieving Met Standard by the time the Development is placed in service. The letter from such education professional should also speak to why they believe the staff tasked with carrying out the plan will be successful at making progress towards acceptable student performance considering that prior Campus Improvement Plans were unable to do so. Such assessment could include whether the team involved has employed similar strategies at prior schools and were successful. In addition to the aforementioned letter from the school official, information should also be provided that addresses the types of services and activities offered at the Development or external partnerships that will facilitate and augment classroom performance.

(E) In order for the Development Site to be found eligible by the Board, despite the existence of undesirable neighborhood characteristics, the Board must find that the use of Department funds at the Development Site must be consistent with achieving the goals in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph.

(i) Preservation of existing occupied affordable housing units to ensure they are safe and suitable or development of new high quality affordable housing units that are subject to federal rent or income restrictions; and

(ii) Factual determination that the undesirable characteristic(s) that has been disclosed are not of such a nature or severity that should render the Development Site ineligible based on the assessment and mitigation provided under subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph. Such information sufficiently supports a conclusion that the characteristic(s) will be remedied by the time the Development places into service.

(b) Development Requirements and Restrictions. The purpose of this section is to identify specific restrictions on a proposed Development submitted for multifamily funding by the Department.

(1) Ineligible Developments. A Development shall be ineligible if any of the criteria in subparagraphs (A) or (B) of this paragraph are deemed to apply.

(A) General Ineligibility Criteria.

(i) Developments such as hospitals, nursing homes, trailer parks, dormitories (or other buildings that will be predominantly occupied by students) or other facilities that are usually classified as transient housing (as provided in the §42(i)(3)(B)(iii) and (iv) of the Code);

(ii) Any Development with any building(s) with four or more stories that does not include an elevator;

(iii) A Housing Tax Credit Development that provides on-site continual or frequent nursing, medical, or psychiatric ser-

vices. Refer to IRS Revenue Ruling 98-47 for clarification of assisted living;

(iv) A Development that violates §1.15 of this title (relating to Integrated Housing Rule);

(v) A Development seeking Housing Tax Credits that will not meet the general public use requirement under Treasury Regulation, §1.42-9 or a documented exception thereto; or

(vi) A Development utilizing a Direct Loan that is subject to the Housing and Community Development Act, §104(d) requirements and proposing Rehabilitation, Reconstruction or Adaptive Reuse, if the Applicant is not proposing at least the one-for-one replacement of the existing unit mix. Adding additional units would not violate this provision.

(B) Ineligibility of Elderly Developments.

(i) Any Elderly Development of two stories or more that does not include elevator service for any Units or living space above the first floor;

(ii) Any Elderly Development with any Units having more than two bedrooms with the exception of up to three employee Units reserved for the use of the manager, maintenance, and/or security officer. These employee Units must be specifically designated as such; or

(iii) Any Elderly Development (including Elderly in a Rural Area) proposing more than 70 percent two-bedroom Units.

(2) Development Size Limitations. The minimum Development size is 16 Units. New Construction or Adaptive Reuse Developments in Rural Areas are limited to a maximum of 80 Units. Other Developments do not have a limitation as to the maximum number of Units.

(3) Rehabilitation Costs. Developments involving Rehabilitation must establish a scope of work that will substantially improve the interiors of all units and exterior deferred maintenance. The minimum Rehabilitation amounts identified in subparagraphs (A) - (C) of this paragraph must be maintained through the issuance of IRS Forms 8609.

(A) For Housing Tax Credit Developments under the USDA Set-Aside the minimum Rehabilitation will involve at least $25,000 per Unit in Building Costs and Site Work;

(B) For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments, less than twenty (20) years old, based on the placed in service date, the minimum Rehabilitation will involve at least $25,000 per Unit in Building Costs and Site Work. If such Developments are greater than twenty (20) years old, based on the placed in service date, the minimum Rehabilitation will involve at least $30,000 per Unit in Building Costs and Site Work; or

(C) For all other Developments, the minimum Rehabilitation will involve at least $30,000 per Unit in Building Costs and Site Work.

(4) Mandatory Development Amenities. (§2306.187) New Construction, Reconstruction or Adaptive Reuse Units must include all of the amenities in subparagraphs (A) - (M) of this paragraph. Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) Developments must provide the amenities in subparagraphs (D) - (M) of this paragraph unless stated otherwise. Supportive Housing Developments are not required to provide the amenities in subparagraph (B), (E), (F), (G), (I), or (M) of this paragraph; however, access must be provided to a comparable amenity in a common area. All amenities listed below must be at no charge to the tenants. Tenants must be provided written notice of the applicable required amenities for the Development.

(A) All Units must be wired with RG-6/U COAX or better and CAT3 phone cable or better, wired to each bedroom, dining room and living room;

(B) Laundry connections;

(C) Exhaust/vent fans (vented to the outside) in the bathrooms;

(D) Solar screens on all windows (north-facing windows may exclude solar screens if north-facing operable windows provide insect screens);

(E) Disposal and Energy-Star rated dishwasher (not required for USDA; Rehabilitation Developments exempt from dishwasher if one was not originally in the Unit);

(F) Energy-Star rated refrigerator;

(G) Oven/Range;

(H) Blinds or window coverings for all windows;

(I) At least one Energy-Star rated ceiling fan per Unit;

(J) Energy-Star rated lighting in all Units which may include compact fluorescent or LED light bulbs;

(K) Plumbing fixtures must meet performance standards of Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 372;

(L) All Units must have central heating and air-conditioning (Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners meet this requirement for SRO or Efficiency Units only or historic preservation where central would be cost prohibitive); and

(M) Adequate parking spaces consistent with local code, unless there is no local code, in which case the requirement would be one and a half (1.5) spaces per Unit for non- Elderly Developments and one (1) space per Unit for Elderly Developments. The minimum number of required spaces must be available to the tenants at no cost.

(5) Common Amenities.

(A) All Developments must include sufficient common amenities as described in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph to qualify for at least the minimum number of points required in accordance with clauses (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph. For Developments with 41 Units or more, at least two (2) of the required threshold points must come from subparagraph (C)(xxxi) of this paragraph.

(i) Developments with 16 to 40 Units must qualify for four (4) points;

(ii) Developments with 41 to 76 Units must qualify for seven (7) points;

(iii) Developments with 77 to 99 Units must qualify for ten (10) points;

(iv) Developments with 100 to 149 Units must qualify for fourteen (14) points;

(v) Developments with 150 to 199 Units must qualify for eighteen (18) points; or

(vi) Developments with 200 or more Units must qualify for twenty-two (22) points.

(B) These points are not associated with any selection criteria points. The amenities must be for the benefit of all tenants

and made available throughout normal business hours and maintained throughout the Affordability Period. Tenants must be provided written notice of the elections made by the Development Owner. If fees in addition to rent are charged for amenities, then the amenity may not be included among those provided to satisfy the requirement. All amenities must meet accessibility standards and spaces for activities must be sized appropriately to serve the proposed Target Population. Applications for non-contiguous scattered site housing, excluding non-contiguous single family sites, will have the test applied based on the number of Units per individual site, which includes those amenities required under subparagraph (C)(xxxiii) of this paragraph. If scattered site with fewer than 41 Units per site, at a minimum at least some of the amenities required under subparagraph (C)(xxxiii) of this paragraph must be distributed proportionately across all sites. In the case of additional phases of a Development any amenities that are anticipated to be shared with the first phase development cannot be claimed for purposes of meeting this requirement for the second phase. The second phase must include enough points to meet this requirement that are provided on the Development Site. For example, if a swimming pool exists on the phase one property and it is anticipated that the second phase tenants will be allowed it use it, the swimming pool cannot be claimed for points for purposes of this requirement for the second phase Development. All amenities must be accessible and must be available to all units via an accessible route.

(C) The common amenities and respective point values are set out in clauses (i) - (xxxii) of this subparagraph. Some amenities may be restricted for Applicants proposing a specific Target Population. An Applicant can only count an amenity once; therefore combined functions (a library which is part of a community room) will only qualify for points under one category:

(i) Full perimeter fencing that includes parking areas and all amenities (excludes guest or general public parking areas) (2 points);

(ii) Controlled gate access (2 points);

(iii) Gazebo or covered pavilion w/sitting area (1 point);

(iv) Accessible walking/jogging path separate from a sidewalk and in addition to required accessible routes to Units or other amenities (1 point);

(v) Community laundry room with at least one washer and dryer for every 40 Units (3 points);

(vi) Barbecue grill and picnic table with at least one of each for every 50 Units (1 point);

(vii) Swimming pool (3 points);

(viii) Splash pad/water feature play area (1 point);

(ix) Furnished fitness center. Equipped with fitness equipment options with at least one option per every 40 Units or partial increment of 40 Units: stationary bicycle, elliptical trainer, treadmill, rowing machine, universal gym, multi-functional weight bench, sauna, stair-climber, or other similar equipment. Equipment shall be commercial use grade or quality. All Developments must have at least two equipment options but are not required to have more than five equipment options regardless of number of Units (2 points);

(x) Equipped and functioning business center or equipped computer learning center. Must be equipped with 1 computer for every 40 Units loaded with basic programs (maximum of 5 computers needed), 1 laser printer for every 3 computers (minimum of one printer) and at least one scanner which may be integrated with printer (2 points);

(xi) Furnished Community room (1 point);

(xii) Library with an accessible sitting area (separate from the community room) (1 point);

(xiii) Enclosed community sun porch or covered community porch/patio (1 point);

(xiv) Service provider office in addition to leasing offices (1 point);

(xv) Regularly staffed service provider office in addition to leasing offices (3 points);

(xvi) Activity Room stocked with supplies (Arts and Crafts, etc.) (2 points);

(xvii) Health Screening Room (1 point);

(xviii) Secured Entry (applicable only if all Unit entries are within the building's interior) (1 point);

(xix) Horseshoe pit; putting green; shuffleboard court; pool table; or video game console(s) with a variety of games and a dedicated location accessible to all tenants to play such games (1 point);

(xx) Community Dining Room with full or warming kitchen furnished with adequate tables and seating (3 points);

(xxi) One Children's Playscape Equipped for 5 to 12 year olds, or one Tot Lot (2 points). Must be covered with a shade canopy or awning, intended to keep equipment cool, provide shade and ultraviolet protection. Can only select this item if clause (xxii) of this subparagraph is not selected; or

(xxii) Two Children's Playscapes Equipped for 5 to 12 year olds, two Tot Lots, or one of each (4 points). Must be covered with a shade canopy or awning, intended to keep equipment cool, provide shade and ultraviolet protection. Can only select this item if clause (xxi) of this subparagraph is not selected;

(xxiii) Sport Court (Tennis, Basketball or Volleyball) (2 points);

(xxiv) Furnished and staffed Children's Activity Center that must have age appropriate furnishings and equipment. Appropriate levels of staffing must be provided during after-school hours and during school vacations (3 points);

(xxv) Community Theater Room equipped with a 52 inch or larger screen or projection with surround sound equipment; DVD player; and theater seating (3 points);

(xxvi) Dog Park area that is fully enclosed and intended for tenant owned dogs to run off leash or a dog wash station with plumbing for hot and cold water connections and tub drainage (requires that the Development allow dogs) (1 point);

(xxvii) Common area Wi-Fi (1 point);

(xxviii) Twenty-four hour, seven days a week monitored camera/security system in each building (3 points);

(xxix) Bicycle parking within reasonable proximity to each residential building that allows for bicycles to be secured with lock (lock not required to be provided to tenant) (1 point);

(xxx) Shaded rooftop or structural viewing deck of at least 500 square feet (2 points);

(xxxi) Porte-cochere (Elderly Developments Only) (1 point); or

(xxxii) Green Building Features. Points under this item are intended to promote energy and water conservation, operational savings and sustainable building practices. Points may be selected from only one of four categories: Limited Green Amenities, Enterprise Green Communities, Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED), and ICC 700 National Green Building Standard. A Development may qualify for no more than four (4) points total under this clause.

(I) Limited Green Amenities (2 points). The items listed in subclauses (I) - (IV) of this clause constitute the minimum requirements for demonstrating green building of multifamily Developments. Six (6) of the twenty-two (22) items listed under items (-a-) - (-v-) of this subclause must be met in order to qualify for the maximum number of two (2) points under this subclause;

(-a-) a rain water harvesting/collection system and/or locally approved greywater collection system;

(-b-) newly installed native trees and plants that minimize irrigation requirements and are appropriate to the Development Site's soil and microclimate to allow for shading in the summer and heat gain in the winter. For Rehabilitation Developments this would be applicable to new landscaping planned as part of the scope of work;

(-c-) water-conserving fixtures that meet the EPA's WaterSense Label. Such fixtures must include low-flow or high efficiency toilets, bathroom lavatory faucets, showerheads, and kitchen faucets. Rehabilitation Developments may install WaterSense faucet aerators (minimum of 30% more efficient) instead of replacing the entire faucets;

(-d-) all of the HVAC condenser units located so they are fully shaded 75 percent of the time during summer months (i.e. May through August) as certified by the design team at cost certification;

(-e-) Energy-Star qualified water heaters or install those that are part of an overall Energy-Star efficient system;

(-f-) install individual or sub-metered utility meters for electric and water. Rehabilitation Developments may claim sub-meter only if not already sub-metered at the time of Application;

(-g-) healthy finish materials including the use of paints, stains, and sealants consistent with the Green Seal 11 standard or other applicable Green Seal standard;

(-h-) install daylight sensor, motion sensors or timers on all exterior lighting and install fixtures that include automatic switching on timers or photocell controls for all lighting not intended for 24-hour operation or required for security;

(-i-) recycling service (includes providing a storage location and service for pick-up) provided throughout the Compliance Period;

(-j-) construction waste management system provided by contractor that meets LEEDs minimum standards;

(-k-) for Rehabilitation Developments clothes dryers vented to the outside;

(-l-) for Developments with 41 units or less, at least 25% by cost FSC certified salvaged wood products;

(-m-) locate water fixtures within 20 feet of water heater;

(-n-) drip irrigate at non-turf areas;

(-o-) radiant barrier decking for New Construction Developments or other "cool" roofing materials;

(-p-) permanent shading devices for windows with solar orientation (does not include solar screens, but may include permanent awnings, black-out shades, fixed overhangs, etc.);

(-q-) Energy-Star certified insulation products (For Rehabilitation Developments, this would require installation in all places where insulation could be installed, regardless of whether the area is part of the scope of work);

(-r-) full cavity spray foam insulation in walls;

(-s-) Energy-Star rated windows;

(-t-) FloorScore certified flooring;

(-u-) sprinkler system with rain sensors;

(-v-) NAUF (No Added Urea Formaldehyde) cabinets.

(II) Enterprise Green Communities (4 points). The Development must incorporate all mandatory and optional items applicable to the construction type (i.e. New Construction, Rehabilitation, etc.) as provided in the most recent version of the Enterprise Green Communities Criteria found at http://www.greencommunitiesonline.org.

(III) LEED (4 points). The Development must incorporate, at a minimum, all of the applicable criteria necessary to obtain a LEED Certification, regardless of the rating level achieved (i.e., Certified, Silver, Gold or Platinum).

(IV) ICC 700 National Green Building Standard (4 points). The Development must incorporate, at a minimum, all of the applicable criteria necessary to obtain a NAHB Green Certification, regardless of the rating level achieved (i.e. Bronze, Silver, Gold, or Emerald).

(6) Unit Requirements.

(A) Unit Sizes. Developments proposing New Construction or Reconstruction will be required to meet the minimum sizes of Units as provided in clauses (i) - (v) of this subparagraph. These minimum requirements are not associated with any selection criteria. Developments proposing Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) or Supportive Housing Developments will not be subject to the requirements of this subparagraph.

(i) five hundred (500) square feet for an Efficiency Unit;

(ii) six hundred (600) square feet for a one Bedroom Unit;

(iii) eight hundred (800) square feet for a two Bedroom Unit;

(iv) one thousand (1,000) square feet for a three Bedroom Unit; and

(v) one thousand, two-hundred (1,200) square feet for a four Bedroom Unit.

(B) Unit and Development Construction Features. Housing Tax Credit Applicants may select amenities for the score of an Application under this section, but must maintain the points associated with those amenities by maintaining the amenity selected or providing substitute amenities with equal or higher point values. Tax-Exempt Bond Developments must include enough amenities to meet a minimum of seven (7) points. Direct Loan Applications not layered with Housing Tax Credits must include enough amenities to meet a minimum of four (4) points. The amenity shall be for every Unit at no extra charge to the tenant. The points selected at Application and corresponding list of amenities will be required to be identified in the LURA, and the points selected at Application must be maintained throughout the Affordability Period. Applications involving scattered site Developments must have a specific amenity located within each Unit to count for points. Rehabilitation Developments will start with a base score of three (3) points and Supportive Housing Developments will start with a base score of five (5) points.

(i) Covered entries (0.5 point);

(ii) Nine foot ceilings in living room and all bedrooms (at minimum) (0.5 point);

(iii) Microwave ovens (0.5 point);

(iv) Self-cleaning or continuous cleaning ovens (0.5 point);

(v) Refrigerator with icemaker (0.5 point);

(vi) Storage room or closet, of approximately 9 square feet or greater, separate from and in addition to bedroom, entryway or linen closets and which does not need to be in the Unit but must be on the property site (0.5 point);

(vii) Energy-Star qualified laundry equipment (washers and dryers) for each individual Unit; must be front loading washer and dryer in required accessible Units (1.5 points);

(viii) Covered patios or covered balconies (0.5 point);

(ix) Covered parking (including garages) of at least one covered space per Unit (1.5 points);

(x) Meet current R-value requirements (rating of wall/ceiling system) of IECC for the Development's climate zone (1.5 points);

(xi) 14 SEER HVAC (or greater) or for Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) where such systems are not being replaced as part of the scope of work, a radiant barrier in the attic is provided (1.5 points);

(xii) High Speed Internet service to all Units (can be wired or wireless; required equipment for either must be provided) (1 point);

(xiii) Built-in computer nook (0.5 point);

(xiv) Built-in shelving unit (0.5 point);

(xv) Floor to ceiling kitchen cabinetry (1 point);

(xvi) Recessed or track LED lighting in kitchen and living areas (1 point);

(xvii) Thirty (30) year shingle or metal roofing (excludes Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) roofing material) (0.5 point); and

(xviii) Greater than 30 percent stucco or masonry (includes stone, cultured stone, and brick but excludes cementitious and metal siding) on all building exteriors; the percentage calculation may exclude exterior glass entirely (2 points).

(7) Tenant Supportive Services. The supportive services include those listed in subparagraphs (A) - (Z) of this paragraph. Tax Exempt Bond Developments must select a minimum of eight (8) points; Direct Loan Applications not layered with Housing Tax Credits must include enough services to meet a minimum of four (4) points. The points selected and complete list of supportive services will be included in the LURA and the timeframe by which services are offered must be in accordance with §10.619 of this chapter (relating to Monitoring for Social Services) and maintained throughout the Affordability Period. The Owner may change, from time to time, the services offered; however, the overall points as selected at Application must remain the same. The services provided should be those that will directly benefit the Target Population of the Development. Tenants must be provided written notice of the elections made by the Development Owner. No fees may be charged to the tenants for any of the services, there must be adequate space for the intended services and services offered should be accessible to all *(e.g.,* exercises classes must be offered in a manner that would enable a person with a disability to participate). Services must be provided on-site or transportation to those off-site services identified on the list must be provided. The same service may not be used for more than one scoring item. These services are intended to be provided by a qualified and reputable provider in the specified industry such that the experience and background of the provider demonstrates sufficient knowledge to be providing the service. In general, on-site leasing staff or property maintenance staff would not be considered a qualified provider. Where applicable, the services must be documented by a written agreement with the provider.

(A) partnership with local law enforcement to provide regular on-site social and interactive activities intended to foster relationships with residents (such activities could include playing sports, having a cook-out, swimming, card games, etc.) (3 points);

(B) weekday character building program (shall include at least on a monthly basis a curriculum based character building presentation on relevant topics, for example teen dating violence, drug prevention, bullying, teambuilding, internet/social media dangers, stranger danger, etc.) (2 points);

(C) daily transportation such as bus passes, cab vouchers, specialized van on-site (4 points);

(D) Food pantry consisting of an assortment of non-perishable food items and common household items (i.e. laundry detergent, toiletries, etc.) accessible to residents at least on a monthly basis or upon request by a tenant (1 point);

(E) GED preparation classes (shall include an instructor providing on-site coursework and exam) (2 points);

(F) English as a second language classes (shall include an instructor providing on-site coursework and exam) (1 point);

(G) quarterly financial planning courses (i.e. homebuyer education, credit counseling, investing advice, retirement plans, etc.). Courses must be offered through an on-site instructor; a CD or online course is not acceptable (1 point);

(H) annual health fair provided by a health care professional(1 point);

(I) quarterly health and nutritional courses (1 point);

(J) organized youth programs or other recreational activities such as games, movies or crafts offered by the Development (1 point);

(K) scholastic tutoring (shall include daily (Monday - Friday) homework help or other focus on academics) (3 points);

(L) Notary Services during regular business hours (§2306.6710(b)(3)) (1 point);

(M) weekly exercise classes (offered at times when most residents would be likely to attend) (2 points);

(N) twice monthly arts, crafts, and other recreational activities *(e.g.,* Book Clubs and creative writing classes) (2 points);

(O) annual income tax preparation (offered by an income tax prep service) (1 point);

(P) monthly transportation to community/social events such as mall trips, community theatre, bowling, organized tours, etc. (1 point);

(Q) twice monthly on-site social events (i.e. potluck dinners, game night, sing-a-longs, movie nights, birthday parties, etc.) (1 point);

(R) specific case management services offered by a qualified Owner or Developer or through external, contracted parties for seniors, Persons with Disabilities or Supportive Housing (1 point);

(S) weekly home chore services (such as valet trash removal, assistance with recycling, furniture movement, etc., and quarterly preventative maintenance including light bulb replacement) for Elderly Developments or Developments where the service is provided for Persons with Disabilities and documentation to that effect can be provided for monitoring purposes (2 points);

(T) any of the programs described under Title IV-A of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §§601, et seq.) which enables children to be cared for in their homes or the homes of relatives; ends the dependence of needy families on government benefits by promoting job preparation, work and marriage; prevents and reduces the incidence of unplanned pregnancies; and encourages the formation and maintenance of two-parent families (1 point);

(U) contracted career training and placement partnerships with local worksource offices, culinary programs, or vocational counseling services; also resident training programs that train and hire residents for job opportunities inside the development in areas like leasing, tenant services, maintenance, landscaping, or food and beverage operation (2 points);

(V) external partnerships for provision of weekly substance abuse meetings at the Development Site (2 points);

(W) contracted onsite occupational or physical therapy services for Elderly Developments or Developments where the service is provided for Persons with Disabilities and documentation to that effect can be provided for monitoring purposes (2 points);

(X) a full-time resident services coordinator with a dedicated office space at the Development (2 points);

(Y) a resident-run community garden with annual soil preparation and mulch provided by the Owner and access to water (1 point); and

(Z) Development Sites located within a one mile radius of one of the following can also qualify for one (1) point provided they also have a referral process in place and provide transportation to and from the facility:

(i) Facility for treatment of alcohol and/or drug dependency;

(ii) Facility for treatment of PTSD and other significant psychiatric or psychological conditions;

(iii) Facility providing therapeutic and/or rehabilitative services relating to mobility, sight, speech, cognitive, or hearing impairments; or

(iv) Facility providing medical and/or psychological and/or psychiatric assistance for persons of limited financial means.

(8) Development Accessibility Requirements. All Developments must meet all specifications and accessibility requirements as identified in subparagraphs (A) - (C) of this paragraph and any other applicable state or federal rules and requirements. The accessibility requirements are further identified in the Certification of Development Owner as provided in the Application.

(A) The Development shall comply with the accessibility requirements under Federal law and as further defined in Chapter 1, Subchapter B of this title (relating to Accessibility Requirements). (§§2306.6722; 2306.6730)

(B) New Construction (excluding New Construction of non-residential buildings) Developments where some Units are normally exempt from Fair Housing accessibility requirements, a minimum of 20% of each Unit Type of otherwise exempt units *(i.e.,*, one bedroom one bath, two bedroom one bath, two bedroom two bath, three bedroom two bath) must provide an accessible entry level and all common-use facilities in compliance with the Fair Housing Guidelines, and include a minimum of one bedroom and one bathroom or powder room at the entry level.

(C) The Development Owner is and will remain in compliance with state and federal laws, including but not limited to, fair housing laws, including Chapter 301, Property Code, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.); the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§2000a et seq.); the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. §§12101 et seq.); the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. §§701 et seq.); Fair Housing Accessibility; the Texas Fair Housing Act; and that the Development is designed consistent with the Fair Housing Act Design Manual produced by HUD, and the Texas Accessibility Standards. (§2306.257; §2306.6705(7))

(D) All Applications proposing Rehabilitation (including Reconstruction) will be treated as Substantial Alteration, in accordance with Chapter 1, Subchapter B of this title.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604748
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER C. APPLICATION SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INELIGIBILITY CRITERIA, BOARD DECISIONS AND WAIVER OF RULES OR PRE-CLEARANCE FOR APPLICATIONS

10 TAC §§10.201 - 10.207

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes the repeal of 10 TAC Chapter 10, Uniform Multifamily Rules Subchapter C, concerning Application Submission Requirements, Ineligibility Criteria, Board Decisions and Waiver of Rules for Applications, §§10.201 - 10.207. The purpose of the repeal is to allow for the replacement of the existing sections with new sections that encompass requirements for all applications applying for multifamily funding through the Department. Proposed new §§10.201 - 10.207 are being published concurrently with this rulemaking.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in

effect, enforcing or administering the repeal does not have any foreseeable implications related to costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the repeal will be the replacement of the sections with new sections that encompass requirements for all applications applying for multifamily funding through the Department. There is no new or additional economic cost to any persons required to comply with the repeal.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no new economic effect on small or micro-businesses.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016 to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed repeal affects Tex. Gov't Code Chapter 2306, including Subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The repeal affects no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.201. Procedural Requirements for Application Submission.

§10.202. Ineligible Applicants and Applications.

§10.203. Public Notifications.

§10.204. Required Documentation for Application Submission.

§10.205. Required Third Party Reports.

§10.206. Board Decisions.

§10.207. Waiver of Rules for Applications.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604745
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

♦ ♦ ♦

10 TAC §§10.201 - 10.207

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes new 10 TAC Chapter 10, Uniform Multifamily Rules, Subchapter C §§10.201 - 10.207, concerning Application Submission Requirements, Ineligibility Criteria, Board Decisions and Waiver of Rules for Applications. The purpose of the proposed new sections is to provide guidance for application submission, define what would cause an applicant and application to be ineligible for consideration of multifamily funding, and explain processes regarding Board decisions. The proposed repeal of existing Subchapter C is published concurrently with this rulemaking.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, enforcing or administering the new sections does not have any foreseeable implications related to new costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the new sections will be to provide additional clarity regarding requirements for application submission, define ineligible applicants and applications, and explain processes regarding Board decisions. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no new or additional economic effect on small or micro-businesses. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016, to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, Attention Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The new sections are proposed pursuant to Texas Government Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the new sections are proposed pursuant to Texas Government Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed new sections affect Chapter 2306 of the Texas Government Code, including Subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The new sections affect no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.201. Procedural Requirements for Application Submission.

This subchapter establishes the procedural requirements for Application submission. Only one Applicant may have an Application or Applications for assistance relating to a specific Development Site at any given time. While the Application Acceptance Period is open or prior to the Application deadline, an Applicant may withdraw an Application and subsequently file a new Application utilizing the original pre-application fee (as applicable) that was paid as long as no substantive evaluation was performed by the Department and the re-submitted Application relates to the same Development Site, consistent with §11.9(e)(3)

regarding pre-application Site changes. Applicants are subject to the schedule of fees as set forth in §10.901 of this chapter (relating to Fee Schedule). When providing a pre-application, Application or other materials to a state representative, local governmental body, Neighborhood Organization, or anyone else to secure support or approval that may affect the Applicant's competitive posture, an Applicant must disclose that in accordance with the Department's rules aspects of the Development may not yet have been determined or selected or may be subject to change, such as changes in the amenities ultimately selected and provided.

(1) General Requirements.

(A) An Applicant requesting funding from the Department must submit an Application in order to be considered for an award. An Application must be complete (including all required exhibits and supporting materials) and submitted by the required program deadline. If an Application, including the corresponding Application fee as described in §10.901 of this chapter, is not submitted to the Department on or before the applicable deadline, the Applicant will be deemed not to have made an Application; provided, however, that errors in the calculation of applicable fees may be cured via an Administrative Deficiency. The deficiency period for curing fee errors will be three business days and may not be extended. Failure to cure such an error timely will be grounds for termination.

(B) Applying for multifamily funds from the Department is a technical process that must be followed completely. As a result of the competitive nature of some funding sources, an Applicant should proceed on the assumption that deadlines are fixed and firm with respect to both date and time and cannot be waived except where authorized and for truly extraordinary circumstances, such as the occurrence of a significant natural disaster that makes timely adherence impossible. If an Applicant chooses to submit by delivering an item physically to the Department, it is the Applicant's responsibility to be within the Department's doors by the appointed deadline. Applicants are strongly encouraged to submit the required items well in advance of established deadlines. Applicants must ensure that all documents are legible, properly organized and tabbed, and that materials provided in digital media are fully readable by the Department. Department staff receiving an application may perform a cursory review to see if there are any glaring problems. This is a cursory review and may not be relied upon as confirmation that the Application was complete or in proper form.

(C) The Applicant must upload a PDF copy and Excel copy of the complete Application to the Department's secure web transfer server. Each copy must be in a single file and individually bookmarked as further described in the Multifamily Programs Procedures Manual. Additional files required for Application submission (e.g., Third Party Reports) outside the Uniform Application must also be uploaded to the secure web transfer server. It is the responsibility of the Applicant to confirm the upload to the Department's secure web transfer server was successful and to do so in advance of the deadline. Where there are instances of computer problems, mystery glitches, etc. that prevents the Application from being received by the Department prior to the deadline the Application may be terminated.

(D) Applications must include materials addressing each and all of the items enumerated in this chapter and other chapters as applicable. If an Applicant does not believe that a specific item should be applied, the Applicant must include, in its place, a statement identifying the required item, stating that it is not being supplied, and a statement as to why the Applicant does not believe it should be required.

(2) Filing of Application for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments. Applications may be submitted to the Department as described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph. Multiple site applications by the same Applicant for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments will be considered to be one Application as identified in Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 1372. Applications will be required to satisfy the requirements of the Qualified Allocation Plan (QAP) and Uniform Multifamily Rules in place at the time the Application is received by the Department. Applications that receive a Traditional Carryforward designation after November 15 will not be accepted until after January 2 and will be subject to the QAP and Uniform Multifamily Rules in place at the time the Application is received by the Department.

(A) Lottery Applications. For Applicants participating in the TBRB lottery for private activity bond volume cap and whereby advance notice is given regarding a Certificate of Reservation, the Applicant must submit a Notice to Submit Lottery Application form to the Department no later than the Notice to Submit Lottery Application Delivery Date described in §10.4 of this chapter (relating to Program Dates). The complete Application, accompanied by the Application Fee described in §10.901 of this chapter must be submitted no later than the Applications Associated with Lottery Delivery Date described in §10.4 of this chapter.

(B) Waiting List Applications. Applications designated as Priority 1 or 2 by the TBRB and receiving advance notice of a Certificate of Reservation for private activity bond volume cap must submit Parts 1 - 4 of the Application and the Application Fee described in §10.901 of this chapter prior to the issuance of the Certificate of Reservation by the TBRB. The remaining parts of the Application must be submitted at least seventy-five (75) days prior to the Board meeting at which the decision to issue a Determination Notice would be made. An Application designated as Priority 3 will not be accepted until after the issuer has induced the bonds, with such documentation included in the Application, and is subject to the following additional timeframes:

(i) The Applicant must submit to the Department confirmation that a Certificate of Reservation from the TBRB has been issued not more than thirty (30) days after the Application is received by the Department. The Department may, for good cause, administratively approve an extension for up to an additional thirty (30) days to submit confirmation the Certificate of Reservation has been issued. The Application will be terminated if the Certificate of Reservation is not received within the required timeframe;

(ii) The Department will require at least seventy-five (75) days to review an Application, unless Department staff can complete its evaluation in sufficient time for Board consideration. Applicants should be aware that unusual financing structures, portfolio transactions, and the need to resolve Administrative Deficiencies may require additional time to review and the prioritization of Applications will be subject to the review priority established in paragraph (6) of this subsection;

(iii) Department staff may choose to delay presentation to the Board in instances in which an Applicant is not reasonably expected to close within sixty (60) days of the issuance of a Determination Notice. Applications that receive Traditional Carryforward will be subject to closing within the same timeframe as would be typical of the Certificate of Reservation. This will be a condition of the award and reflected in the Determination Notice.

(3) Certification of Tax Exempt Bond Applications with New Docket Numbers. Applications that receive an affirmative Board Determination, but for which closing on the bonds does not occur prior to the Certificate of Reservation expiration date, and which subsequently have that docket number withdrawn from the TBRB, may have their Determination Notice reinstated. In the event that the Department's Board has not yet approved the Application, the

Application will continue to be processed and ultimately provided to the Board for consideration The Applicant would need to receive a new docket number from the TBRB and meet the requirements described in subparagraphs (A) - (C) of this paragraph:

(A) The Application must remain unchanged, which means that at a minimum, the following cannot have changed: Site Control, total number of Units, unit mix (bedroom sizes and income restrictions), design/site plan documents, financial structure including bond and Housing Tax Credit amounts, development costs, rent schedule, operating expenses, sources and uses, ad valorem tax exemption status, Target Population, scoring criteria (if TDHCA is bond issuer) or TBRB priority status including the effect on the inclusive capture rate. The entities involved in the Applicant entity and Developer cannot change; however, the certification can be submitted even if the lender, syndicator or issuer changes, as long as the financing structure and terms remain unchanged. Notifications under §10.203 of this chapter (relating to Public Notifications (§2306.6705(9)) are not required to be reissued. A revised Determination Notice will be issued once notice of the assignment of a new docket number has been provided to the Department and the Department has confirmed that the capture rate and market demand remain acceptable. This certification must be submitted no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the date the TBRB issues the new docket number; or

(B) the new docket number may not be issued more than four (4) months from the date the original application was withdrawn from the TBRB. The new docket number must be from the same program year as the original docket number or, for Applications that receive a new docket number from the program year that is immediately succeeding the program year of the original docket number, the requirements in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph must be met:

(i) The Applicant must certify that the Development will meet all rules and requirements in effect at the time the new docket number is issued; and

(ii) The Department must determine that the changes in the rules applicable to the program(s) under which the Application was originally awarded are not of a material nature that would necessitate a new Application and that any new forms and clarifications to the Application are of a nature that can be resolved through the Administrative Deficiency process; or

(C) if there are changes to the Application as referenced in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph or if such changes in the rules pursuant to subparagraph (B)(ii) of this paragraph are of a material nature the Applicant will be required to submit a new Application in full, along with the applicable fees, to be reviewed and evaluated in its entirety for a new Determination Notice to be issued. If there is public opposition but the Application remains the same pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, a new Application will not be required to be submitted; however, the Application must be presented before the Board for consideration of the re-issuance of the Determination Notice.

(4) Withdrawal of Application. An Applicant may withdraw an Application prior to or after receiving an award of funding by submitting to the Department written notice of the withdrawal.

(5) Evaluation Process. Priority Applications, which shall include those Applications believed likely to be competitive, will undergo a program review for compliance with submission requirements and selection criteria, as applicable. In general, Application reviews by the Department shall be prioritized based upon the likelihood that an Application will be competitive for an award based upon the set-aside, self score, received date, or other ranking factors. Thus, non-competitive or lower scoring Applications may never be reviewed. The Director of Multifamily Finance will identify those Applications that will receive a full program review based upon a reasonable assessment of each Application's priority, but no Application with a competitive ranking shall be skipped or otherwise overlooked. This initial assessment may be a high level assessment, not a full assessment. Applications deemed to be priority Applications may change from time to time. The Real Estate Analysis division shall underwrite Applications that received a full program review and remain competitive to determine financial feasibility and an appropriate funding amount. In making this determination, the Department will use §10.302 of this chapter (relating to Underwriting Rules and Guidelines) and §10.307 of this chapter (relating to Direct Loan Requirements). Applications will undergo a previous participation review in accordance with Chapter 1 Subchapter C of this title (relating to Previous Participation) and a Development Site may be evaluated by the Department or its agents through a physical site inspection or site visit, (which may include neighboring areas), independent of or concurrent with a site visit that may be performed in conjunction with §10.101(a)(3) (relating to Undesirable Neighborhood Characteristics). The Department will, from time to time during the review process, publish an application log which shall include the self-score and any scoring adjustments made by staff. The posting of such scores on the application log may trigger appeal rights and corresponding deadlines pursuant to Tex. Gov't. Code §2306.6715 and §10.902 of this chapter (relating to Appeals Process). The Department may also provide a courtesy scoring notice reflecting such score to the Applicant.

(6) Prioritization of Applications under various Programs. This paragraph identifies how ties or other prioritization matters will be handled when dealing with de-concentration requirements, capture rate calculations, and general review priority of Applications submitted under different programs.

(A) De-concentration and Capture Rate. Priority will be established based on the earlier date associated with an Application. The dates that will be used to establish priority are as follows:

(i) For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments, the issuance date of the Certificate of Reservation issued by the TBRB; and

(ii) For all other Developments, the date the Application is received by the Department; and

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, after July 31 of the current program year, a Tax-Exempt Bond Development with a Certificate of Reservation from the TBRB will take precedence over any Housing Tax Credit Application from the current Application Round on the waiting list.

(B) General Review Priority. Review priority for Applications under various multifamily programs will be established based on Department staff's consideration of any statutory timeframes associated with a program or Application in relation to the volume of Applications being processed. In general, those with statutory deadlines or more restrictive deadlines will be prioritized for review and processing ahead of those that are not subject to the same constraints. In general, any non-Competitive Housing Tax Credit Applications received during the competitive tax credit round that include a request to be placed on the May, June or July Board agendas will not be prioritized for review or underwriting due to the statutory constraints on the award and allocation of competitive tax credits. Applicants are advised to keep this in consideration when planning the submission of an Application and issuance of the Certificate of Reservation.

(7) Administrative Deficiency Process. The purpose of the Administrative Deficiency process is to allow an Applicant to provide clarification, correction, or non-material missing information to resolve inconsistencies in the original Application or to assist staff in evaluating the Application. Staff will request such information via a deficiency

notice. Because the review of an Application occurs in several phases, deficiency notices may be issued during any of these phases. Staff will send the deficiency notice via an e-mail to the Applicant and one other contact party if identified by the Applicant in the Application. The time period for responding to a deficiency notice commences on the first business day following the deficiency notice date. Deficiency notices may be sent to an Applicant prior to or after the end of the Application Acceptance Period and may also be sent in response to reviews on post-award submissions. Responses are required to be submitted electronically as a PDF or multiple PDF files. A review of the response provided by the Applicant may reveal that issues initially identified as an Administrative Deficiency are actually determined to be beyond the scope of an Administrative Deficiency process, meaning that they in fact implicated matters of a material nature not susceptible to being resolved. Department staff may in good faith provide an Applicant confirmation that an Administrative Deficiency response has been received or that such response is satisfactory. Communications from staff that the response was satisfactory do not establish any entitlement to points, eligibility status, or to any presumption of having fulfilled any requirements. Final determinations regarding the sufficiency of documentation submitted to cure an Administrative Deficiency as well as the distinction between material and non-material missing information are reserved for the Director of Multifamily Finance, Executive Director, and Board.

(A) It is critical that the use of the Administrative Deficiency process not unduly slow the review process, and since the process is intended to clarify or correct matters or obtain non-material missing information (that should already be in existence), there is a reasonable expectation that a party responding to an Administrative Deficiency will be able to respond immediately. It is the responsibility of a person who receives an Administrative Deficiency to address the matter fully by the close of business on the date by which resolution must be complete and the Administrative Deficiency fully resolved. Merely submitting materials prior to that time places the responsibility on the responding party that if the materials do not fully resolve the matter there may be a point deduction or termination.

(B) Administrative Deficiencies for Competitive HTC Applications. Unless an extension has been timely requested and granted, if an Administrative Deficiency is not fully resolved to the satisfaction of the Department by 5:00 p.m. on the third business day following the date of the deficiency notice, then (1 point) shall be deducted from the selection criteria score. For each additional two (2) days the deficiency remains unresolved an additional (1 point) shall be deducted from the selection criteria score. If Administrative Deficiencies are not resolved by 5:00 p.m. on the seventh business day following the date of the deficiency notice, then the Application shall have (3 points) deducted and be terminated, subject to appeal. An Applicant may not change or supplement any part of an Application in any manner after the filing deadline or while the Application is under consideration for an award, and may not add any set-asides, increase the requested credit amount, revise the Unit mix (both income levels and Bedroom mixes), or adjust their self-score except in response to a direct request from the Department to do so as a result of an Administrative Deficiency. (§2306.6708(b); §2306.6708) To the extent that the review of Administrative Deficiency documentation or the imposing of point reductions for late responses alters the score assigned to the Application, such score will be reflected in the updated application log published on the Department's website.

(C) Administrative Deficiencies for all other Applications or sources of funds. If Administrative Deficiencies are not resolved to the satisfaction of the Department by 5:00 p.m. on the fifth business day following the date of the deficiency notice, then an Administrative Deficiency Notice Late Fee of $500 for each business day the deficiency remains unresolved will be assessed, and the Application will not be presented to the Board for consideration until all outstanding fees have been paid. Applications with unresolved deficiencies after 5:00 p.m. on the tenth day following the date of the deficiency notice will be terminated or suspended from further processing so long as the active Application does not impact the processing or underwriting of other Applications. The Applicant will be responsible for the payment of fees accrued pursuant to this paragraph regardless of any termination. Department staff may or may not assess an Administrative Deficiency Notice Late Fee for or terminate Applications for Tax-Exempt Bond or Direct Loan Developments during periods when private activity bond volume cap or Direct Loan funds are undersubscribed. Applicants should be prepared for additional time needed for completion of staff reviews as described in paragraph (2)(B) of this section.

(8) Limited Priority Reviews. If, after the submission of the Application, an Applicant identifies an error in the Application that could likely be the subject of an Administrative Deficiency, the Applicant may request a limited priority review of the specific and limited issues in need of clarification or correction. The issue may not relate to the score of an Application. This limited priority review may only cover the specific issue and not the entire Application. If the limited priority review results in the identification of an issue that requires correction or clarification, staff will request such through the Administrative Deficiency process as stated in paragraph (7) of this section, if deemed appropriate. A limited priority review is intended to address:

(A) clarification of issues that Department staff would have difficulty identifying due to the omission of information that the Department may have access to only through Applicant disclosure, such as a prior removal from a tax credit transaction or participation in a Development that is not identified in the previous participation portion of the Application; or

(B) technical correction of non-material information that would cause an Application deemed non-competitive to be deemed competitive and, therefore, subject to a staff review. For example, failure to mark the Nonprofit Set-Aside in an Application that otherwise included complete submission of documentation for participation in the Nonprofit Set-Aside.

(9) Challenges to Opposition. Any written statement from a Neighborhood Organization expressing opposition to an Application may be challenged if it is contrary to findings or determinations, including zoning determinations, of a municipality, county, school district, or other local Governmental Entity having jurisdiction or oversight over the finding or determination. If any such comment is challenged, the challenger must declare the basis for the challenge and submit such challenge by the Challenges to Neighborhood Organization Opposition Delivery Date as identified in §10.4 of this chapter and no later than May 1, 2017 for Competitive HTC Applications. The Neighborhood Organization expressing opposition will be given seven (7) calendar days to provide any information related to the issue of whether their assertions are contrary to the findings or determinations of a local Governmental Entity. All such materials and the analysis of the Department's staff will be provided to a fact finder, chosen by the Department, for review and a determination of the issue presented by this subsection. The fact finder will not make determinations as to the accuracy of the statements presented, but only with regard to whether the statements are contrary to findings or determinations of a local Governmental Entity. The fact finder's determination will be final and may not be waived or appealed.

§10.202. Ineligible Applicants and Applications.

The purpose of this section is to identify those situations in which an Application or Applicant may be considered ineligible for Department funding and subsequently terminated. Such matters may be brought

to the attention of staff by anyone, including members of the general public. If such ineligibility is raised by non-staff members it must be made in writing to the Executive Director and the Applicant and must cite the specific ineligible criteria under paragraph (1) of this section and provide factual evidence to support the claim. Any unsupported claim or claim determined to be untrue may be subject to all remedies available to the Department or Applicant. Staff will make enquiry as it deems appropriate and present the matter to the Board, accompanied by staff's recommendation. The Board may take such action as it deems warranted by the facts presented, including any testimony that may be provided, either declining to take action, in which case the Applicant or Application, as applicable, remains eligible, or finding the Applicant is ineligible, or, for a matter relating to a specific Application, that that Application is ineligible. A Board finding of ineligibility is final. The items listed in this section include those requirements in §42 of the Code, Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2306, and other criteria considered important by the Department, and does not represent an exhaustive list of ineligibility criteria that may otherwise be identified in applicable rules or a NOFA specific to the programmatic funding. One or more of the matters enumerated in paragraph (1) of this section may also serve as a basis for debarment, or the assessment of administrative penalties, and nothing herein shall limit the Department's ability to pursue any such matter.

(1) Applicants. An Applicant shall be considered ineligible if any of the criteria in subparagraphs (A) - (M) of this paragraph apply to the Applicant. If any of the criteria apply to any other member of the Development Team, the Applicant will also be deemed ineligible unless a substitution of that Development Team member is specifically allowable under the Department's rules and sought by the Applicant or appropriate corrective action has been accepted and approved by the Department. An Applicant is ineligible if the Applicant:

(A) has been or is barred, suspended, or terminated from procurement in a state or Federal program, including listed in HUD's System for Award Management (SAM); (§2306.0504)

(B) has been convicted of a state or federal felony crime involving fraud, bribery, theft, misrepresentation of material fact, misappropriation of funds, or other similar criminal offenses within fifteen (15) years preceding the Application submission;

(C) is, at the time of Application, subject to an order in connection with an enforcement or disciplinary action under state or federal securities law or by the NASD; subject to a federal tax lien (other than a contested lien for which provision has been made); or the subject of a proceeding in which a Governmental Entity has issued an order to impose penalties, suspend funding, or take adverse action based on an allegation of financial misconduct or uncured violation of material laws, rules, or other legal requirements governing activities considered relevant by the Governmental Entity;

(D) has materially breached a contract with a public agency, and, if such breach is permitted to be cured under the contract, has been given notice of the breach and a reasonable opportunity to cure, and failed to cure that breach within the time specified in the notice of breach;

(E) has misrepresented to a subcontractor the extent to which the Developer has benefited from contracts or financial assistance that has been awarded by a public agency, including the scope of the Developer's participation in contracts with the agency, and the amount of financial assistance awarded to the Developer by the agency;

(F) has been found by the Board to be ineligible based on a previous participation review performed in accordance with Chapter 1 Subchapter C of this title;

(G) is delinquent in any loan, fee, or escrow payments to the Department in accordance with the terms of the loan, as amended, or is otherwise in default with any provisions of such loans;

(H) has failed to cure any past due fees owed to the Department within the time frame provided by notice from the Department and at least ten (10) days prior to the Board meeting at which the decision for an award is to be made;

(I) would be prohibited by a state or federal revolving door or other standard of conduct or conflict of interest statute, including Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.6733, or a provision of Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 572, from participating in the Application in the manner and capacity they are participating;

(J) has, without prior approval from the Department, had previous Contracts or Commitments that have been partially or fully deobligated during the twelve (12) months prior to the submission of the Application, and through the date of final allocation due to a failure to meet contractual obligations, and the Person is on notice that such deobligation results in ineligibility under this chapter;

(K) has provided falsified documentation or made other intentional or negligent material misrepresentations or omissions in or in connection with an Application or Commitment for a Development.;

(L) was the owner or Affiliate of the owner of a Department assisted rental development for which the federal affordability requirements were prematurely terminated and the affordability requirements have not re-affirmed or Department funds repaid; or

(M) fails to disclose, in the Application, any Principal or any entity or Person in the Development ownership structure who was or is involved as a Principal in any other affordable housing transaction, that has terminated voluntarily or involuntarily within the past ten (10) years or plans to or is negotiating to terminate their relationship with any other affordable housing development. Failure to disclose is grounds for termination. The disclosure must identify the person or persons and development involved, the identity of each other development, and contact information for the other Principals of each such development, a narrative description of the facts and circumstances of the termination or proposed termination, and any appropriate supporting documents. An Application may be referred to the Board for termination based upon factors in the disclosure.

(2) Applications. An Application shall be ineligible if any of the criteria in subparagraphs (A) - (C) of this paragraph apply to the Application:

(A) a violation of Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.1113, exists relating to Ex Parte Communication. An ex parte communication occurs when an Applicant or Person representing an Applicant initiates substantive contact (other than permitted social contact) with a board member, or vice versa, in a setting other than a duly posted and convened public meeting, in any manner not specifically permitted by Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.1113(b). Such action is prohibited. For Applicants seeking funding after initial awards have been made, such as waiting list Applicants, the ex parte communication prohibition remains in effect so long as the Application remains eligible for funding. The ex parte provision does not prohibit the Board from participating in social events at which a Person with whom communications are prohibited may, or will be present; provided that no matters related to any Application being considered by the Board may be discussed. An attempted but unsuccessful prohibited ex parte communication, such as a letter sent to one or more board members but not opened, may be cured by full disclosure in a public meeting, and the Board may reinstate the Application and establish appropriate consequences for cured actions, such as denial of the matters made the subject to the communication.

(B) the Application is submitted after the Application submission deadline (time or date); is missing multiple parts of the Application; or has a Material Deficiency; or

(C) for any Development utilizing Housing Tax Credits or Tax-Exempt Bonds:

(i) at the time of Application or at any time during the two-year period preceding the date the Application Round begins (or for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments any time during the two-year period preceding the date the Application is submitted to the Department), the Applicant or a Related Party is or has been a person covered by Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.6703(a)(1) or §2306.6733;

(ii) the Applicant proposes to replace in less than fifteen (15) years any private activity bond financing of the Development described by the Application, unless the exceptions in Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.6703(a)(2) of the are met.

§10.203. Public Notifications (§2306.6705(9)).

A certification, as provided in the Application, that the Applicant met the requirements and deadlines identified in paragraphs (1) - (3) of this section must be submitted with the Application. For Applications utilizing Competitive Housing Tax Credits, notifications must not be older than three (3) months from the first day of the Application Acceptance Period. For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments notifications and proof thereof must not be older than three (3) months prior to the date Parts 5 and 6 of the Application are submitted, and for all other Applications no older than three (3) months prior to the date the Application is submitted. If notifications were made in order to satisfy requirements of pre-application submission (if applicable to the program) for the same Application, then no additional notification is required at Application. However, re-notification is required by all Applicants who have submitted a change from pre-application to Application that reflects a total Unit increase of greater than 10 percent or a 5 percent increase in density (calculated as units per acre) as a result of a change in the size of the Development Site. In addition, should a change in elected official occur between the submission of a pre-application and the submission of an Application, Applicants are required to notify the newly elected (or appointed) official within fourteen (14) days of when they take office.

(1) Neighborhood Organization Notifications.

(A) The Applicant must identify and notify all Neighborhood Organizations on record with the county or the state as of 30 days prior to the Full Application Delivery Date and whose boundaries include the proposed Development Site. As used in this section, "on record with the state" means on record with the Secretary of State.

(B) The Applicant must list, in the certification form provided in the Application, all Neighborhood Organizations on record with the county or state as of 30 days prior to the Full Application Delivery Date and whose boundaries include the proposed Development Site as of the submission of the Application.

(2) Notification Recipients. No later than the date the Application is submitted, notification must be sent to all of the persons or entities identified in subparagraphs (A) - (H) of this paragraph. Developments located in an Extra Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ) of a city are required to notify both city and county officials. The notifications may be sent by e-mail, fax or mail with return receipt requested or similar tracking mechanism in the format required in the Application Notification Template provided in the Application. Evidence of notification is required in the form of a certification provided in the Application. The Applicant is encouraged to retain proof of delivery in the event it is requested by the Department. Evidence of proof of delivery is demonstrated by a signed receipt for mail or courier delivery and confirmation of receipt by recipient for fax and e-mail. Officials to be notified are those officials in office at the time the Application is submitted. Note that between the time of pre-application (if made) and full Application, such officials may change and the boundaries of their jurisdictions may change. By way of example and not by way of limitation, events such as redistricting may cause changes which will necessitate additional notifications at full Application. Meetings and discussions do not constitute notification. Only a timely and compliant written notification to the correct person constitutes notification.

(A) Neighborhood Organizations on record with the state or county as of 30 days prior to the Full Application Delivery Date whose boundaries include the Development Site;

(B) Superintendent of the school district in which the Development Site is located;

(C) Presiding officer of the board of trustees of the school district in which the Development Site is located;

(D) Mayor of the municipality (if the Development Site is within a municipality or its extraterritorial jurisdiction);

(E) All elected members of the Governing Body of the municipality (if the Development Site is within a municipality or its extraterritorial jurisdiction);

(F) Presiding officer of the Governing Body of the county in which the Development Site is located;

(G) All elected members of the Governing Body of the county in which the Development Site is located; and

(H) State Senator and State Representative of the districts whose boundaries include the Development Site.

(3) Contents of Notification.

(A) The notification must include, at a minimum, all information described in clauses (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph.

(i) the Applicant's name, address, individual contact name, and phone number;

(ii) the Development name, address, city and county;

(iii) a statement indicating the program(s) to which the Applicant is applying with the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs;

(iv) whether the Development proposes New Construction, Reconstruction, Adaptive Reuse or Rehabilitation;

(v) the physical type of Development being proposed (e.g. single family homes, duplex, apartments, high-rise etc.); and

(vi) the total number of Units proposed and total number of low-income Units proposed.

(B) The notification may not contain any false or misleading statements. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the notification may not create the impression that the proposed Development will serve a Target Population exclusively unless such targeting or preference is documented in the Application and is or will be in full compliance with all applicable state and federal laws, including state and federal fair housing laws.

§10.204. Required Documentation for Application Submission.

The purpose of this section is to identify the documentation that is required at the time of Application submission, unless specifically indicated or otherwise required by Department rule. If any of the documen-

tation indicated in this section is not resolved, clarified or corrected to the satisfaction of the Department through either original Application submission or the Administrative Deficiency process, the Application will be terminated. Unless stated otherwise, all documentation identified in this section must not be dated more than six (6) months prior to the close of the Application Acceptance Period or the date of Application submission as applicable to the program. The Application may include, or Department staff may request, documentation or verification of compliance with any requirements related to the eligibility of an Applicant, Application, Development Site, or Development.

(1) Certification, Acknowledgement and Consent of Development Owner. A certification of the information in this subchapter as well as Subchapter B of this chapter must be executed by the Development Owner and address the specific requirements associated with the Development. The Person executing the certification is responsible for ensuring all individuals referenced therein are in compliance with the certification, that they have given it with all required authority and with actual knowledge of the matters certified.

(A) The Development will adhere to the Texas Property Code relating to security devices and other applicable requirements for residential tenancies, and will adhere to local building codes or, if no local building codes are in place, then to the most recent version of the International Building Code.

(B) This Application and all materials submitted to the Department constitute records of the Department subject to Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 552, and the Texas Public Information Act.

(C) All representations, undertakings and commitments made by Applicant in the Application process for Development assistance expressly constitute conditions to any Commitment, Determination Notice, Carryover Allocation, or Direct Loan Commitment for such Development which the Department may issue or award, and the violation of any such condition shall be sufficient cause for the cancellation and rescission of such Commitment, Determination Notice, Carryover Allocation, or Direct Loan Commitment by the Department. If any such representations, undertakings and commitments concern or relate to the ongoing features or operation of the Development, they shall each and all shall be enforceable even if not reflected in the Land Use Restriction Agreement. All such representations, undertakings and commitments are also enforceable by the Department and the tenants of the Development, including enforcement by administrative penalties for failure to perform, in accordance with the Land Use Restriction Agreement.

(D) The Development Owner has read and understands the Department's fair housing educational materials posted on the Department's website as of the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period.

(E) The Development Owner agrees to implement a plan to use Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB) in the development process consistent with the Historically Underutilized Business Guidelines for contracting with the State of Texas. The Development Owner will be required to submit a report of the success of the plan as part of the cost certification documentation, in order to receive IRS Forms 8609 or, if the Development does not have Housing Tax Credits, release of retainage.

(F) The Applicant will attempt to ensure that at least 30 percent of the construction and management businesses with which the Applicant contracts in connection with the Development are Minority Owned Businesses as further described in Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.6734.

(G) The Development Owner will affirmatively market to veterans through direct marketing or contracts with veteran's organizations. The Development Owner will be required to identify how they will affirmatively market to veterans and report to the Department in the annual housing report on the results of the marketing efforts to veterans. Exceptions to this requirement must be approved by the Department.

(H) The Development Owner will comply with any and all notices required by the Department.

(I) If the Development has an existing LURA with the Department, the Development Owner will comply with the existing restrictions.

(2) Applicant Eligibility Certification. A certification of the information in this subchapter as well as Subchapter B of this chapter must be executed by any individuals required to be listed on the organizational chart and also identified in subparagraphs (A)- (D) below. The certification must identify the various criteria relating to eligibility requirements associated with multifamily funding from the Department, including but not limited to the criteria identified under §10.202 of this chapter (relating to Ineligible Applicants and Applications).

(A) for for-profit corporations, any officer authorized by the board of directors, regardless of title, to act on behalf of the corporation, including but not limited to the president, vice president, secretary, treasurer, and all other executive officers, and each stock holder having a 10 percent or more interest in the corporation, and any individual who has Control with respect to such stock holder;

(B) for non-profit corporations or governmental instrumentalities (such as housing authorities), any officer authorized by the board, regardless of title, to act on behalf of the corporation, including but not limited to the president, vice president, secretary, treasurer, and all other executive officers, the Audit committee chair, the Board chair, and anyone identified as the Executive Director or equivalent;

(C) for trusts, all beneficiaries that have the legal ability to Control the trust who are not just financial beneficiaries; and

(D) for limited liability companies, all managers, managing members, members having a 10 percent or more interest in the limited liability company, any individual Controlling such members, or any officer authorized to act on behalf of the limited liability company.

(3) Architect Certification Form. The certification, addressing all of the accessibility requirements, must be executed by the Development engineer, an accredited architect or Third Party accessibility specialist. (§2306.6722; §2306.6730)

(4) Notice, Hearing, and Resolution for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments. In accordance with Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.67071, the following actions must take place with respect to the filing of an Application and any Department awards for a Tax-Exempt Bond Development.

(A) Prior to submission of an Application to the Department, an Applicant must provide notice of the intent to file the Application in accordance with §10.203 of this chapter (relating to Public Notifications (§2306.6705(9))).

(B) The Governing Body of a municipality must hold a hearing if the Development Site is located within a municipality or the extra territorial jurisdiction (ETJ) of a municipality. The Governing Body of a county must hold a hearing unless the Development Site is located within a municipality. For Development Sites located in an ETJ the county and municipality must hold hearings; however, the county and municipality may arrange for a joint hearing. The purpose of the hearing(s) must be to solicit public input concerning the Application or

Development and the hearing(s) must provide the public with such an opportunity. The Applicant may be asked to substantively address the concerns of the public or local government officials.

(C) An Applicant must submit to the Department a resolution of no objection from the applicable Governing Body. Such resolution(s) must specifically identify the Development whether by legal description, address, Development name, Application number or other verifiable method. In providing a resolution, a municipality or county should consult its own staff and legal counsel as to whether such resolution will be consistent with Fair Housing laws as they may apply, including, as applicable, consistency with any FHAST form on file, any current Analysis of Impediments to Fair Housing Choice, or any current plans such as one year action plans or five year consolidated plans for HUD block grant funds such as HOME or CDBG funds. For an Application with a Development Site that is:

(i) Within a municipality, the Applicant must submit a resolution from the Governing Body of that municipality;

(ii) Within the extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ) of a municipality, the Applicant must submit both:

(I) a resolution from the Governing Body of that municipality; and

(II) a resolution from the Governing Body of the county; or

(iii) Within a county and not within a municipality or the ETJ of a municipality, a resolution from the Governing Body of the county.

(D) For purposes of meeting the requirements of subparagraph (C) of this paragraph, the resolution(s) must be submitted no later than the Resolutions Delivery Date described in §10.4 of this chapter (relating to Program Dates). An acceptable, but not required, form of resolution may be obtained in the Multifamily Programs Procedures Manual. Applicants should ensure that the resolutions all have the appropriate references and certifications or the Application may be terminated. The resolution(s) must certify that:

(i) Notice has been provided to the Governing Body in accordance with Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.67071(a) and subparagraph (A) of this paragraph;

(ii) The Governing Body has had sufficient opportunity to obtain a response from the Applicant regarding any questions or concerns about the proposed Development;

(iii) The Governing Body has held a hearing at which public comment may be made on the proposed Development in accordance with Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.67071(b) and subparagraph (B) of this paragraph; and

(iv) After due consideration of the information provided by the Applicant and public comment, the Governing Body does not object to the proposed Application.

(5) Designation as Rural or Urban.

(A) Each Application must identify whether the Development Site is located in an Urban Area or Rural Area of a Uniform State Service Region. The Department shall make available a list of Places meeting the requirements of Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.004(28-a)(A) and (B), for designation as a Rural Area and those that are an Urban Area in the Site Demographics Characteristics Report. Some Places are municipalities. For any Development Site located in the ETJ of a municipality and not in a Place, the Application shall have the Rural Area or Urban Area designation of the municipality whose ETJ within which the Development Site is located. For any Development Site not located within the boundaries of a Place or the ETJ of a municipality, the applicable designation is that of the closest Place.

(B) Certain areas located within the boundaries of a primary metropolitan statistical area or a metropolitan statistical area can request a Rural designation from the Department for purposes of receiving an allocation Housing Tax Credits (§2306.6740). In order to apply for such a designation, a letter must be submitted from a duly authorized official of the political subdivision or census designated place addressing the factors outlined in clauses (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph. Photographs and other supporting documentation are strongly encouraged. In order for the area to be designated Rural by the Department for the 2017 Application Round, such requests must be made no later than December 16, 2016. If staff is able to confirm the findings outlined in the request, the Rural designation will be granted without further action and will remain in effect until such time that the population as described in clause (i) of this subparagraph exceeds 25,000. In the event that staff is unable to confirm the information contained in the request, the Applicant will be given an opportunity to supplement their case. If, after receiving any supplemental information, staff still cannot confirm the rural nature of the Application, a recommendation for denial will be presented to the Board.

(i) The population of the political subdivision or census designated place does not exceed 25,000;

(ii) The characteristics of the political subdivision or census designated place and how those differ from the characteristics of the area(s) with which it shares a contiguous boundary;

(iii) The percentage of the total border of the political subdivision or census designated place that is contiguous with other political subdivisions or census designated places designated as urban. For purposes of this assessment, less than fifty percent contiguity with urban designated places is presumptively rural in nature;

(iv) The political subdivision or census designated place contains a significant number of unimproved roads or relies on unimproved roads to connect it to other places;

(v) The political subdivision or census designated place lacks major amenities commonly associated with urban or suburban areas; and

(vi) The boundaries of the political subdivision or census designated place contain, or are surrounded by, significant areas of undeveloped or agricultural land. For purposes of this assessment, significant being more than one-third of the total surface area of political subdivision/census designated place, or a minimum of 1,000 acres immediately contiguous to the border.

(6) Experience Requirement. Evidence that meets the criteria as stated in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph must be provided in the Application, unless an experience certificate was issued by the Department in 2015 or 2016 which may be submitted as acceptable evidence of this requirement. Experience of multiple parties may not be aggregated to meet this requirement.

(A) A natural Person, with control of the Development through placement in service, who is also a Principal of the Developer, Development Owner, or General Partner must establish that they have experience in the development and placement in service of 150 units or more. Acceptable documentation to meet this requirement shall include any of the items in clauses (i) - (ix) of this subparagraph:

(i) American Institute of Architects (AIA) Document (A102) or (A103) 2007 - Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor;

(ii) AIA Document G704--Certificate of Substantial Completion;

(iii) AIA Document G702--Application and Certificate for Payment;

(iv) Certificate of Occupancy;

(v) IRS Form 8609 (only one per development is required);

(vi) HUD Form 9822;

(vii) Development agreements;

(viii) Partnership agreements; or

(ix) other documentation satisfactory to the Department verifying that a Principal of the Development Owner, General Partner, or Developer has the required experience.

(B) The names on the forms and agreements in subparagraph (A)(i) - (ix) of this paragraph must reflect that the individual seeking to provide experience is a Principal of the Development Owner, General Partner, or Developer as listed in the Application. For purposes of this requirement any individual attempting to use the experience of another individual or entity must demonstrate they had the authority to act on their behalf that substantiates the minimum 150 unit requirement.

(C) Experience may not be established for a Person who at any time within the preceding three years has been involved with affordable housing in another state in which the Person or Affiliate has been the subject of issued IRS Form 8823 citing non-compliance that has not been or is not being corrected with reasonable due diligence.

(D) If a Principal is determined by the Department to not have the required experience, an acceptable replacement for that Principal must be identified prior to the date the award is made by the Board.

(E) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no person may be used to establish such required experience if that Person or an Affiliate of that Person would not be eligible to be an Applicant themselves.

(7) Financing Requirements.

(A) Non-Department Debt Financing. Interim and permanent financing sufficient to fund the proposed Total Housing Development Cost less any other funds requested from the Department must be included in the Application. For any Development that is a part of a larger development plan on the same site, the Department may request and evaluate information related to the other components of the development plan in instances in which the financial viability of the Development is in whole or in part dependent upon the other portions of the development plan. Any local, state or federal financing identified in this section which restricts household incomes at any level that is lower than restrictions required pursuant to this chapter or elected in accordance with Chapter 11 of this title (relating to Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan) must be identified in the rent schedule and the local, state or federal income restrictions must include corresponding rent levels in accordance with §42(g) of the Code. The income and corresponding rent restrictions will be memorialized in a recorded LURA and monitored for compliance. Financing amounts must be consistent throughout the Application and acceptable documentation shall include those described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph.

(i) Financing is in place as evidenced by:

(I) a valid and binding loan agreement; and

(II) a valid recorded deed(s) of trust lien on the Development in the name of the Development Owner as grantor in favor of the party providing such financing and covered by a lender's policy of title insurance in their name;

(ii) Term sheets for interim and permanent loans issued by a lending institution or mortgage company that is actively and regularly engaged in the business of lending money must:

(I) have been signed by the lender;

(II) be addressed to the Development Owner or Affiliate;

(III) for a permanent loan, include a minimum loan term of fifteen (15) years with at least a thirty (30) year amortization;

(IV) include either a committed and locked interest rate, or the currently projected interest rate and the mechanism for determining the interest rate;

(V) include all required Guarantors, if known;

(VI) include the principal amount of the loan;

(VII) include an acknowledgement of the amounts and terms of all other anticipated sources of funds; and

(VIII) include and address any other material terms and conditions applicable to the financing. The term sheet may be conditional upon the completion of specified due diligence by the lender and upon the award of tax credits, if applicable; or

(iii) For Developments proposing to refinance an existing USDA Section 515 loan, a letter from the USDA confirming that it has been provided with a complete loan transfer application.

(B) Gap Financing. Any anticipated federal, state, local or private gap financing, whether soft or hard debt, must be identified and described in the Application. Applicants must provide evidence that an application for such gap financing has been made. Acceptable documentation may include a letter from the funding entity confirming receipt of an application or a term sheet from the lending agency which clearly describes the amount and terms of the financing. Other Department funding requested with Housing Tax Credit Applications must be on a concurrent funding period with the Housing Tax Credit Application, and no term sheet is required for such a request. Permanent loans must include a minimum loan term of fifteen (15) years with at least a thirty (30) year amortization or for non-amortizing loan structures a term of not less than thirty (30) years. A term loan request must also comply with the applicable terms of the NOFA under which an Applicant is applying.

(C) Owner Contributions. If the Development will be financed in part by a capital contribution by the General Partner, Managing General Partner, any other partner or investor that is not a partner providing the syndication equity, a guarantor or a Principal in an amount that exceeds 5 percent of the Total Housing Development Cost, a letter from a Third Party CPA must be submitted that verifies the capacity of the contributor to provide the capital from funds that are not otherwise committed or pledged. Additionally, a letter from the contributor's bank(s) or depository(ies) must be submitted confirming sufficient funds are readily available to the contributor. The contributor must certify that the funds are and will remain readily available at Commitment and until the required investment is completed. Regardless of the amount, all capital contributions other than syndication equity will be deemed to be a part of and therefore will be added to the Deferred Developer Fee for feasibility purposes under §10.302(i)(2) of this chapter (relating to Underwriting Rules and Guidelines) or where

scoring is concerned, unless the Development is a Supportive Housing Development, the Development is not supported with Housing Tax Credits, or the ownership structure includes a nonprofit organization with a documented history of fundraising sufficient to support the development of affordable housing.

(D) Equity Financing. (§2306.6705(2) and (3)) If applicable to the program, the Application must include a term sheet from a syndicator that, at a minimum, includes:

(i) an estimate of the amount of equity dollars expected to be raised for the Development;

(ii) the amount of Housing Tax Credits requested for allocation to the Development Owner;

(iii) pay-in schedules;

(iv) anticipated developer fees paid during construction;

(v) syndicator consulting fees and other syndication costs. No syndication costs should be included in the Eligible Basis; and

(vi) include an acknowledgement of the amounts and terms of all other anticipated sources of funds.

(E) Financing Narrative. (§2306.6705(1)) A narrative must be submitted that describes all aspects of the complete financing plan for the Development, including but not limited to, the sources and uses of funds; construction, permanent and bridge loans, rents, operating subsidies, project-based assistance, and replacement reserves; and the status (dates and deadlines) for applications, approvals and closings, etc. associated with the commitments for all funding sources. For applicants requesting HOME funds, Match in the amount of at least 5 percent of the HOME funds requested must be documented with a letter from the anticipated provider of Match indicating the provider's willingness and ability to make a financial commitment should the Development receive an award of HOME funds. The information provided must be consistent with all other documentation in the Application.

(8) Operating and Development Cost Documentation.

(A) 15-year Pro forma. All Applications must include a 15-year pro forma estimate of operating expenses, in the form provided by the Department. Any "other" debt service included in the pro forma must include a description.

(B) Utility Allowances. This exhibit, as provided in the Application, must be submitted along with documentation from the source of the utility allowance estimate used in completing the Rent Schedule provided in the Application. This exhibit must clearly indicate which utility costs are included in the estimate and must comply with the requirements of §10.614 of this chapter (relating to Utility Allowances), including deadlines for submission. Where the Applicant uses any method that requires Department review, documentation indicating that the requested method has been granted by the Department must be included in the Application.

(C) Operating Expenses. This exhibit, as provided in the Application, must be submitted indicating the anticipated operating expenses associated with the Development. Any expenses noted as "other" in any of the categories must be identified. "Miscellaneous" or other nondescript designations are not acceptable.

(D) Rent Schedule. This exhibit, as provided in the Application, must indicate the type of Unit designation based on the Unit's rent and income restrictions. The rent and utility limits available at the time the Application is submitted should be used to complete this exhibit. Gross rents cannot exceed the maximum rent limits unless documentation of project-based rental assistance is provided and rents are consistent with such assistance and applicable legal requirements. The unit mix and net rentable square footages must be consistent with the site plan and architectural drawings. For Units restricted in connection with Direct Loans, the restricted Units will generally be designated "floating" unless specifically disallowed under the program specific rules. For Applications that propose utilizing Direct Loan funds, at least 90 percent of the Units restricted in connection with the Direct Loan program must be available to households or families whose incomes do not exceed 60 percent of the Area Median Income.

(E) Development Costs. This exhibit, as provided in the Application, must include the contact information for the person providing the cost estimate and must meet the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph.

(i) Applicants must provide a detailed cost breakdown of projected Site Work costs (excluding site amenities), if any, prepared by a Third Party engineer or cost estimator. If Site Work costs (excluding site amenities) exceed $15,000 per Unit and are included in Eligible Basis, a letter must be provided from a certified public accountant allocating which portions of those site costs should be included in Eligible Basis.

(ii) If costs for Off-Site Construction are included in the budget as a line item, or embedded in the site acquisition contract, or referenced in the utility provider letters, then the Off-Site Cost Breakdown prepared by a Third Party engineer must be provided. The certification from a Third Party engineer must describe the necessity of the off-site improvements, including the relevant requirements of the local jurisdiction with authority over building codes. If any Off-Site Construction costs are included in Eligible Basis, a letter must be provided from a certified public accountant allocating which portions of those costs should be included in Eligible Basis. If off-site costs are included in Eligible Basis based on PLR 200916007, a statement of findings from a CPA must be provided which describes the facts relevant to the Development and affirmatively certifies that the fact pattern of the Development matches the fact pattern in PLR 200916007.

(F) Rental Assistance/Subsidy. (§2306.6705(4)) If rental assistance, an operating subsidy, an annuity, or an interest rate reduction payment is proposed to exist or continue for the Development, any related contract or other agreement securing those funds or proof of application for such funds must be provided. Such documentation shall, at a minimum, identify the source and annual amount of the funds, the number of units receiving the funds, and the term and expiration date of the contract or other agreement.

(G) Occupied Developments. The items identified in clauses (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph must be submitted with any Application where any structure on the Development Site is occupied at any time after the Application Acceptance Period begins or if the Application proposes the demolition of any housing occupied at any time after the Application Acceptance Period begins. If the current property owner is unwilling to provide the required documentation then a signed statement from the Applicant attesting to that fact must be submitted. If one or more of the items described in clauses (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph is not applicable based upon the type of occupied structures on the Development Site, the Applicant must provide an explanation of such non-applicability. Applicant must submit:

(i) at least one of the items identified in subclauses (I) - (IV) of this clause:

(I) historical monthly operating statements of the Existing Residential Development for twelve (12) consecutive months ending not more than three (3) months from the first day of the Application Acceptance Period;

(II) the two (2) most recent consecutive annual operating statement summaries;

(III) the most recent consecutive six (6) months of operating statements and the most recent available annual operating summary; or

(IV) all monthly or annual operating summaries available; and

(ii) a rent roll not more than six (6) months old as of the first day the Application Acceptance Period that discloses the terms and rate of the lease, rental rates offered at the date of the rent roll, Unit mix, and tenant names or vacancy;

(iii) a written explanation of the process used to notify and consult with the tenants in preparing the Application; (§2306.6705(6))

(iv) a relocation plan outlining relocation requirements and a budget with an identified funding source; (§2306.6705(6))

(v) any documentation necessary for the Department to facilitate, or advise an Applicant with respect to or to ensure compliance with the Uniform Relocation Act and any other relocation laws or regulations as may be applicable; and

(vi) if applicable, evidence that the relocation plan has been submitted to all appropriate legal or governmental agencies or bodies. (§2306.6705(6))

(9) Architectural Drawings. All Applications must include the items identified in subparagraphs (A) - (D) of this paragraph, unless specifically stated otherwise, and must be consistent with all applicable exhibits throughout the Application. The drawings must have a legible scale and show the dimensions of each perimeter wall and floor heights.

(A) For all New Construction, Reconstruction and Adaptive Reuse Developments a site plan is submitted that includes the items identified in clauses (i)- (v) of this subparagraph and for all Rehabilitation Developments, the site plan includes the items identified in clauses (i)- ix) of this subparagraph:

(i) includes a unit and building type table matrix that is consistent with the Rent Schedule and Building/Unit Configuration forms provided in the Application;

(ii) identifies all residential and common buildings;

(iii) clearly delineates the flood plain boundary lines and shows all easements;

(iv) if applicable, indicates possible placement of detention/retention pond(s);

(v) indicates the location and number of the parking spaces;

(vi) indicates the location and number of the accessible parking spaces;

(vii) describes, if applicable, how flood mitigation or any other required mitigation will be accomplished;

(viii) delineates compliant accessible routes; and

(ix) indicates the distribution of accessible Units.

(B) Building floor plans must be submitted for each building type. Applications for Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) are not required to submit building floor plans unless the floor plan changes. Applications for Adaptive Reuse are only required to include building plans delineating each Unit by number and type. Building floor plans must include square footage calculations for balconies, breezeways, corridors and any other areas not included in net rentable area;

(C) Unit floor plans for each type of Unit must be included in the Application and must include the square footage for each type of Unit. Applications for Adaptive Reuse are only required to include Unit floor plans for each distinct typical Unit type such as one-bedroom, two-bedroom and for all Unit types that vary in Net Rentable Area by 10 percent from the typical Unit; and

(D) Elevations must be submitted for each side of each building type (or include a statement that all other sides are of similar composition as the front) and include a percentage estimate of the exterior composition and proposed roof pitch. Applications for Rehabilitation and Adaptive Reuse may submit photographs if the Unit configurations are not being altered and post-renovation drawings must be submitted if Unit configurations are proposed to be altered.

(10) Site Control.

(A) Evidence that the Development Owner has Site Control must be submitted. If the evidence is not in the name of the Development Owner, then an Affiliate of the Development Owner must have Site Control that allows for an ability to assign the Site Control to the Development Owner. All of the sellers of the proposed Property for the thirty-six (36) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period and their relationship, if any, to members of the Development Team must be identified at the time of Application. The Department may request documentation at any time after submission of an Application of the Development Owner's ability to compel title of any affiliated property acquisition(s) and the Development Owner must be able to promptly provide such documentation or the Application, award, or Commitment may be terminated. The Department acknowledges and understands that the Property may have one or more encumbrances at the time of Application submission and the Department will take into account whether any such encumbrance is reasonable within the legal and financial ability of the Development Owner to address without delaying development on the timeline contemplated in the Application. Tax-Exempt Bond Lottery Applications must have Site Control valid through December 1 of the prior program year with the option to extend through March 1 of the current program year.

(B) In order to establish Site Control, one of the items described in clauses (i) - (iii) of this subparagraph must be provided. In the case of land donations, Applicants must demonstrate that the entity donating the land has Site Control as evidenced through one of the items described in clauses (i)- (iii) of this subparagraph or other documentation acceptable to the Department.

(i) a recorded warranty deed vesting indefeasible title in the Development Owner or, if transferrable to the Development Owner, an Affiliate of the Owner, with corresponding executed settlement statement (or functional equivalent for an existing lease with at least forty-five (45) years remaining); or

(ii) a contract or option for lease with a minimum term of forty-five (45) years that includes a price; address and/or legal description; proof of consideration in the form specified in the contract; and expiration date; or

(iii) a contract for sale or an option to purchase that includes a price; address and/or legal description; proof of consideration in the form specified in the contract; and expiration date;

(C) If the acquisition can be characterized as an identity of interest transaction, as described in §10.302 of this chapter, then the documentation as further described therein must be submitted in addition to that of subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

(11) Zoning. (§2306.6705(5)) Acceptable evidence of zoning for all Developments must include one of subparagraphs (A) - (D) of this paragraph. In instances where annexation of a Development Site occurs while the Application is under review, the Applicant must submit evidence of appropriate zoning with the Commitment or Determination Notice.

(A) No Zoning Ordinance in Effect. The Application must include a letter from a local government official with appropriate jurisdiction stating that the Development is located within the boundaries of a political subdivision that has no zoning.

(B) Zoning Ordinance in Effect. The Application must include a letter from a local government official with appropriate jurisdiction stating the Development is permitted under the provisions of the zoning ordinance that applies to the location of the Development.

(C) Requesting a Zoning Change. The Application must include evidence in the form of a letter from a local government official with jurisdiction over zoning matters that the Applicant or Affiliate has made formal application for a required zoning change and that the jurisdiction has received a release whereby the applicant for the zoning change has agreed to hold the political subdivision and all other parties harmless in the event the appropriate zoning is not granted. Documentation of final approval of appropriate zoning must be submitted to the Department with the Commitment or Determination Notice.

(D) Zoning for Rehabilitation Developments. In an area with zoning, the Application must include documentation of current zoning. If the Property is currently conforming but with an overlay that would make it a non-conforming use as presently zoned, the Application must include a letter from a local government official with appropriate jurisdiction which addresses the items in clauses (i) - (v) of this subparagraph:

(i) a detailed narrative of the nature of non-conformance;

(ii) the applicable destruction threshold;

(iii) that it will allow the non-conformance;

(iv) Owner's rights to reconstruct in the event of damage; and

(v) penalties for noncompliance.

(12) Title Commitment/Policy. A title commitment or title policy must be submitted that includes a legal description that is consistent with the Site Control. If the title commitment or policy is dated more than six (6) months prior to the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period, then a letter from the title company indicating that nothing further has transpired during the six-month period on the commitment or policy must be submitted.

(A) The title commitment must list the name of the Development Owner as the proposed insured and lists the seller or lessor as the current owner of the Development Site.

(B) The title policy must show that the ownership (or leasehold) of the Development Site is vested in the name of the Development Owner.

(13) Ownership Structure and Previous Participation.

(A) Organizational Charts. A chart must be submitted that clearly illustrates the complete organizational structure of the final proposed Development Owner and of any Developer and Guarantor, identifying all Principals thereof and providing the names and ownership percentages of all Persons having an ownership interest in the Development Owner, Developer and Guarantor, as applicable, whether directly or through one or more subsidiaries. Nonprofit entities, public housing authorities, publicly traded corporations, individual board members, and executive directors must be included in this exhibit and trusts must list all beneficiaries that have the legal ability to control or direct activities of the trust and are not just financial beneficiaries.

(B) Previous Participation. Evidence must be submitted that each entity shown on the organizational chart described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph that the Development Owner and each Affiliate, including entities and individuals (unless excluded under 10 TAC Chapter 1, Subchapter C) has provided a copy of the completed previous participation information to the Department. Individual Principals of such entities identified on the organizational chart must provide the previous participation information, unless excluded from such requirement pursuant to Chapter 1 Subchapter C of this title. In addition, any Person (regardless of any Ownership interest or lack thereof) receiving more than 10 percent of the Developer Fee is also required to submit this information. The information must include a list of all developments that are, or were, previously under ownership or Control of the Applicant and/or each Principal, including any Person providing the required experience. All participation in any Department funded or monitored activity, including non-housing activities, as well as Housing Tax Credit developments or other programs administered by other states using state or federal programs must be disclosed. The individuals providing previous participation information will authorize the parties overseeing such assistance to release compliance histories to the Department.

(14) Nonprofit Ownership. Applications that involve a §501(c)(3) or (4) nonprofit General Partner or Owner shall submit the documentation identified in subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph as applicable.

(A) Competitive HTC Applications. Applications for Competitive Housing Tax Credits involving a §501(c)(3) or (4) nonprofit General Partner and which meet the Nonprofit Set-Aside requirements, must submit all of the documents described in this subparagraph and indicate the nonprofit status on the carryover documentation and IRS Forms 8609. (§2306.6706) Applications that include an affirmative election to not be treated under the set-aside and a certification that they do not expect to receive a benefit in the allocation of tax credits as a result of being affiliated with a nonprofit only need to submit the documentation in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

(i) An IRS determination letter which states that the nonprofit organization has been determined by the Internal Revenue Service to be tax-exempt under §501(c)(3) or (4) of the Code;

(ii) The Nonprofit Participation exhibit as provided in the Application, including a list of the names and contact information for all board members, directors, and officers;

(iii) A Third Party legal opinion stating:

(I) that the nonprofit organization is not affiliated with or Controlled by a for-profit organization and the basis for that opinion;

(II) that the nonprofit organization is eligible, as further described, for a Housing Credit Allocation from the Nonprofit Set-Aside pursuant to §42(h)(5) of the Code and the basis for that opinion;

(III) that one of the exempt purposes of the nonprofit organization is to provide low-income housing;

(IV) that the nonprofit organization prohibits a member of its board of directors, other than a chief staff member serv-

ing concurrently as a member of the board, from receiving material compensation for service on the board;

(V) that the Qualified Nonprofit Development will have the nonprofit entity or its nonprofit Affiliate or subsidiary be the Developer or co-Developer as evidenced in the development agreement;

(VI) that the nonprofit organization has the ability to do business as a nonprofit in Texas;

(iv) a copy of the nonprofit organization's most recent financial statement as prepared by a Certified Public Accountant; and

(v) evidence in the form of a certification that a majority of the members of the nonprofit organization's board of directors principally reside:

(I) in this state, if the Development is located in a Rural Area; or

(II) not more than ninety (90) miles from the Development, if the Development is not located in a Rural Area.

(B) All Other Applications. Applications that involve a §501(c)(3) or (4) nonprofit General Partner or Owner must submit an IRS determination letter which states that the nonprofit organization has been determined by the Internal Revenue Service to be tax-exempt under §501(c)(3) or (4) of the Code; and the Nonprofit Participation exhibit as provided in the Application. If the Application involves a nonprofit that is not exempt from taxation under §501(c)(3) or (4) of the Code, then they must disclose in the Application the basis of their nonprofit status.

(15) Site Design and Development Feasibility Report. This report, compiled by the Applicant or Third Party Consultant, and prepared in accordance with this paragraph, which reviews site conditions and development requirements of the Development and Development Site, is required for any New Construction or Reconstruction Development.

(A) Executive Summary as a narrative overview of the Development in sufficient detail that would help a reviewer of the Application better understand the site, the site plan, off site requirements (including discussion of any seller contributions or reimbursements), any other unique development requirements, and their impact on Site Work and Off Site Construction costs. The summary should contain a general statement regarding the level of due diligence that has been done relating to site development (including discussions with local government development offices). Additionally, the overview should contain a summary of zoning requirements, subdivision requirements, property identification number(s) and millage rates for all taxing jurisdictions, development ordinances, fire department requirements, site ingress and egress requirements, building codes, and local design requirements impacting the Development (include website links but do not attach copies of ordinances). Careful focus and attention should be made regarding any atypical items materially impacting costs or the successful and timely execution of the Development plan.

(B) Survey or current plat as defined by the Texas Society of Professional Surveyors in their Manual of Practice for Land Surveying in Texas (Category 1A - Land Title Survey or Category 1B - Standard Land Boundary Survey). Surveys may not be older than twelve (12) months from the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period. Plats must include evidence that it has been recorded with the appropriate local entity and that, as of the date of submission, it is the most current plat. Applications proposing noncontiguous single family scattered sites are not required to submit surveys or plats at Application, but this information may be requested during the Real Estate Analysis review.

(C) Preliminary site plan prepared by the civil engineer with a statement that the plan materially adheres to all applicable zoning, site development, and building code ordinances. The site plan must identify all structures, site amenities, parking spaces (include handicap spaces and ramps) and driveways, topography (using either existing seller topographic survey or U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)/other database topography), site drainage and detention, water and waste water utility tie-ins, general placement of retaining walls, set-back requirements, and any other typical or locally required items. Off-site improvements required for utilities, detention, access or other requirement must be shown on the site plan or ancillary drawings.

(D) Architect or civil engineer prepared statement describing the entitlement, site development permitting process and timing, building permitting process and timing, and an itemization specific to the Development of total anticipated impact, site development permit, building permit, and other required fees.

(16) Section 811 Project Rental Assistance Program. All Applications must meet the requirements of subparagraphs (A) or (B) of this paragraph. Applications that are unable meet the requirements of subparagraphs (A) or (B) must certify to that effect in the Application.

(A) Applicants must apply for and obtain a determination by the Department that an Existing Development is approved to participate in the Department's Section 811 Project Rental Assistance Program ("Section 811 PRA Program"). The approved Existing Development must commit at least 10 units to the Section 811 PRA Program. An approved Existing Development may be used to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph in more than one Housing Tax Credit or other Multifamily Housing program Application, as long as at the time of Carryover, Award Letter or Determination Notice, as applicable, a minimum of 10 Units are provided for each Development awarded housing tax credits or Direct Loan funds. Once an Applicant submits their Application, Applicants may not withdraw their commitment to satisfy the threshold criteria of this subparagraph, although an Applicant may request to utilize a different approved Existing Development than the one submitted in association with the awarded Application to satisfy this criteria. Existing Developments that are included in an Application that does not receive an award are not obligated to participate in the Section 811 PRA Program.

(B) Applicants that cannot meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph must submit evidence of such through a self-certification that the Applicant and any Affiliate do not have an ownership interest in or control of any Existing Development that would meet the criteria outlined in the Section 811 PRA Program Request for Applications, and if applicable, by submitting a copy of any rejection letter(s) that have been provided in response to the Request for Applications. In such cases, the Applicant is able to satisfy the threshold requirement of this paragraph through this subparagraph (B). Applications must meet all of the requirements in clauses (i) - (v) of this subparagraph. Applicants must commit at least 10 Units in the Development for which the Application(s) has been submitted for participation in the Section 811 PRA Program unless the Integrated Housing Rule (10 TAC §1.15) or Section 811 PRA Program guidelines or other requirements limit the proposed Development to fewer than 10 Units. Once elected in the Application(s), Applicants may not withdraw their commitment to have the proposed Development participate in the Section 811 PRA Program unless the Department determines that the Development cannot meet all of the Section 811 PRA Program criteria or the Applicant chooses to request an amendment by Carryover, Award Letter, or subsequent to the issuance

of the Determination Notice but prior to closing (for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments), or to place the Units on an Approved Existing Development. If the Applicant or an Affiliate obtain an ownership interest in an Approved Existing Development, the Applicant can submit an Amendment request authorizing that the Application satisfies this criteria under subparagraph (A), not subparagraph (B). Such an Amendment request will be considered a non-material change that has not been implemented, and Applicants will not be subject to the amendment fee required under §10.901(13) (relating to Fee Schedule, Appeals and other Provisions).

(i) The Development must not be an ineligible Elderly Development;

(ii) Unless the Development is also proposing to use any federal funding, the Development must not be originally constructed before 1978;

(iii) The Development must have units available to be committed to the Section 811 PRA Program in the Development, meaning that those Units do not have any other sources of project-based rental assistance within 6 months of receiving Section 811 PRA Program assistance, not have an existing use restriction for Extremely Low-income households, and the Units do not have an existing restriction for Persons with Disabilities;

(iv) The Development Site must be located in one of the following areas: Austin-Round Rock MSA, Brownsville-Harlingen MSA, Corpus Christi MSA; Dallas-Fort Worth-Arlington MSA; El Paso MSA; Houston-The Woodlands-Sugar Land MSA; McAllen-Edinburg-Mission MSA; or San Antonio-New Braunfels MSA; and

(v) No new construction activities of projects shall be located in the mapped 500-year floodplain or in the 100-year floodplain according to FEMA's Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM). Rehabilitation Developments that have previously received HUD funding or obtained HUD insurance do not have to follow sections (i)- (iii) of this subparagraph. Existing structures may be assisted in these areas, except for sites located in coastal high hazard areas (V Zones) or regulatory floodways, but must meet the following requirements:

(I) The existing structures must be flood-proofed or must have the lowest habitable floor and utilities elevated above both the 500-year floodplain and the 100-year floodplain.

(II) The project must have an early warning system and evacuation plan that includes evacuation routing to areas outside of the applicable floodplains.

(III) Project structures in the 100-year floodplain must obtain flood insurance under the National Insurance Program. No activities or projects located within the 100-year floodplain may be assisted in a community that is not participating in or has been suspended from the National Flood Insurance Program.

§10.205. Required Third Party Reports.

The Environmental Site Assessment, Property Condition Assessment, Appraisal (if applicable), and the Market Analysis must be submitted no later than the Third Party Report Delivery Date as identified in §10.4 of this chapter (relating to Program Dates). For Competitive HTC Applications, the Environmental Site Assessment, Property Condition Assessment, Appraisal (if applicable), and the Primary Market Area map (with definition based on census tracts, and site coordinates in decimal degrees, area of PMA in square miles, and list of census tracts included) must be submitted no later than the Full Application Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this title (relating to Program Calendar for Competitive Housing Tax Credits) and the Market Analysis must be submitted no later than the Market Analysis Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this title. For Competitive HTC Applications, if the reports, in their entirety, are not received by the deadline, the Application will be terminated. An electronic copy of the report in the format of a single file containing all information and exhibits clearly labeled with the report type, Development name and Development location are required. All Third Party reports must be prepared in accordance with Subchapter D of this chapter (relating to Underwriting and Loan Policy). The Department may request additional information from the report provider or revisions to the report as needed. In instances of non-response by the report provider, the Department may substitute in-house analysis. The Department is not bound by any opinions expressed in the report.

(1) Environmental Site Assessment. This report, required for all Developments and prepared in accordance with the requirements of §10.305 of this chapter (relating to Environmental Site Assessment Rules and Guidelines), must not be dated more than twelve (12) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period. If this timeframe is exceeded, then a letter or updated report must be submitted, dated not more than three (3) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period from the Person or organization which prepared the initial assessment confirming that the site has been re-inspected and reaffirming the conclusions of the initial report or identifying the changes since the initial report.

(A) Developments funded by USDA will not be required to supply this information; however, it is the Applicant's responsibility to ensure that the Development is maintained in compliance with all state and federal environmental hazard requirements.

(B) If the report includes a recommendation that an additional assessment be performed, then a statement from the Applicant must be submitted with the Application indicating those additional assessments and recommendations will be performed prior to closing. If the assessments require further mitigating recommendations, then evidence indicating the mitigating recommendations have been carried out must be submitted at cost certification.

(2) Market Analysis. The Market Analysis, required for all Developments and prepared in accordance with the requirements of §10.303 of this chapter (relating to Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines), must not be dated more than six (6) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period. If the report is older than six (6) months, but not more than twelve (12) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period, the Qualified Market Analyst that prepared the report may provide a statement that reaffirms the findings of the original Market Analysis. The statement may not be dated more than six (6) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period and must be accompanied by the original Market Analysis.

(A) The report must be prepared by a disinterested Qualified Market Analyst approved by the Department in accordance with the approval process outlined in §10.303 of this chapter;

(B) Applications in the USDA Set-Aside proposing Rehabilitation with residential structures at or above 80 percent occupancy at the time of Application submission, the appraisal, required for Rehabilitation Developments and Identity of Interest transactions prepared in accordance with §10.304 of this chapter (relating to Appraisal Rules and Guidelines), will satisfy the requirement for a Market Analysis; however, the Department may request additional information as needed. (§2306.67055; §42(m)(1)(A)(iii))

(C) It is the responsibility of the Applicant to ensure that this analysis forms a sufficient basis for the Applicant to be able to use the information obtained to ensure that the Development will comply with fair housing laws.

(3) Property Condition Assessment (PCA). This report, required for Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) and Adaptive

Reuse Developments and prepared in accordance with the requirements of §10.306 of this chapter (relating to Property Condition Assessment Guidelines), must not be dated more than six (6) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period. If the report is older than six (6) months, but not more than twelve (12) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period, the report provider may provide a statement that reaffirms the findings of the original PCA. The statement may not be dated more than six (6) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period and must be accompanied by the original PCA. For Developments which require a capital needs assessment from USDA the capital needs assessment may be substituted and may be more than six (6) months old, as long as USDA has confirmed in writing that the existing capital needs assessment is still acceptable and it meets the requirements of §10.306 of this chapter. All Rehabilitation Developments financed with Direct Loans must also submit a capital needs assessment estimating the useful life of each major system. This assessment must include a comparison between the local building code and the International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council.

(4) Appraisal. This report, required for all Rehabilitation Developments and prepared in accordance with the requirements of §10.304 of this chapter, is required for any Application claiming any portion of the building acquisition in Eligible Basis, and Identity of Interest transactions pursuant to Subchapter D of this chapter, must not be dated more than six (6) months prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period. For Developments that require an appraisal from USDA, the appraisal may be more than six (6) months old, as long as USDA has confirmed in writing that the existing appraisal is still acceptable.

§10.206. Board Decisions (§§2306.6725(c);2306.6731; and 42(m)(1)(A)(iv)).

The Board's decisions regarding awards shall be based upon the Department's and the Board's evaluation of the proposed Developments' consistency with, and fulfillment of, the criteria and requirements set forth in this chapter, Chapter 11 of this title (relating to Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan) and other applicable Department rules and other applicable state, federal and local legal requirements, whether established in statute, rule, ordinance, published binding policy, official finding, or court order. The Board shall document the reasons for each Application's selection, including any discretionary factors used in making its determination, including good cause, and the reasons for any decision that conflicts with the recommendations made by Department staff. Good cause includes the Board's decision to apply discretionary factors where authorized. The Department reserves the right to reduce the amount of funds requested in an Application, condition the award recommendation or terminate the Application based on the Applicant's inability to demonstrate compliance with program requirements.

§10.207. Waiver of Rules for Applications.

(a) General Waiver Process. This waiver section, unless otherwise specified, is applicable to Subchapter A of this chapter (relating to General Information and Definitions), Subchapter B of this chapter (relating to Site and Development Requirements and Restrictions), Subchapter C of this chapter (relating to Application Submission Requirements, Ineligibility Criteria, Board Decisions, and Waiver of Rules for Applications), Subchapter D of this chapter (relating to Underwriting and Loan Policy), Subchapter E of this chapter (relating to Post Award and Asset Management Requirements), Subchapter F of this chapter (relating to Compliance Monitoring) Subchapter G of this chapter (relating to Fee Schedule, Appeals, and Other Provisions), Chapter 11 of this title (relating to Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan), Chapter 12 of this title (relating to Multifamily Housing Revenue Bond Rules), and Chapter 13 (relating to Multifamily Direct Loan Program Rules). An Applicant may request a waiver in writing at or prior to the submission of the pre-application (if applicable) or the Application or subsequent to an award. Waiver requests on Competitive HTC Applications will not be accepted between submission of the Application and any award for the Application. Staff may identify and initiate a waiver request as part of another Board action request. Where appropriate, the Applicant is encouraged to submit with the requested waiver any plans for mitigation or alternative solutions. Any such request for waiver must be specific to the unique facts and circumstances of an actual proposed Development and must be submitted to the Department in the format required in the Multifamily Programs Procedures Manual. Any waiver, if granted, shall apply solely to the Application and shall not constitute a general modification or waiver of the rule involved. Waiver requests that are limited to Development design and construction elements not specifically required in Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2306 must meet the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection. All other waiver requests must meet the requirements of paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(1) The waiver request must establish good cause for the Board to grant the waiver which may include limitations of local building or zoning codes, limitations of existing building structural elements for Adaptive Reuse or Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) Developments, required amenities or design elements in buildings designated as historic structures that would conflict with retaining the historic nature of the building(s), or provisions of the design element or amenity that would not benefit the tenants due to limitations of the existing layout or design of the units for Adaptive Reuse or Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) Developments. Staff may recommend the Board's approval for such a waiver if the Executive Director finds that the Applicant has established good cause for the waiver. A recommendation for a waiver may be subject to the Applicant's provision of alternative design elements or amenities of a similar nature or that serve a similar purpose. Waiver requests for items that were elected to meet scoring criteria or where the Applicant was provided a menu of options to meet the requirement will not be considered under this paragraph.

(2) The waiver request must establish how it is necessary to address circumstances beyond the Applicant's control and how, if the waiver is not granted, the Department will not fulfill some specific requirement of law. In this regard, the policies and purposes articulated in Tex. Gov't Code, §§2306.001, 2306.002, 2306.359, and 2306.6701, are general in nature and apply to the role of the Department and its programs, including the Housing Tax Credit program.

(b) Waivers Granted by the Board. The Board, in its discretion, may waive any one or more of the rules in Subchapters A through G of this chapter, Chapter 11, Chapter 12 and Chapter 13, except no waiver shall be granted to provide directly or implicitly any forward commitments or any waiver that is prohibited by statute (i.e., statutory requirements may not be waived). The Board, in its discretion, may grant a waiver that is in response to a natural, federally declared disaster that occurs after the adoption of the multifamily rules to the extent authorized by a governor declared disaster proclamation suspending regulatory requirements.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604749

Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER D. UNDERWRITING AND LOAN POLICY

10 TAC §§10.301 - 10.307

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes repeal of 10 TAC Chapter 10, Subchapter D, concerning Underwriting and Loan Policy, §§10.301 - 10.307. Proposed new Subchapter D is published concurrently with this repeal.

FISCAL NOTE. Mr. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repealed section(s) are in effect, enforcing or administering the repealed section(s) does not have any foreseeable implications related to costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal sections are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the repealed sections will be the adoption of new rules to enhance the State's ability to provide decent, safe, sanitary and affordable housing. There will not be any economic cost to any individuation required to comply with the repealed sections.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no economic effect on small businesses or micro-businesses.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016, to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the repealed sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, ATTN: Brent Stewart, or by email to bstewart@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by FAX to (512) 475-4420. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 PM AUSTIN LOCAL TIME on OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY.

The repealed sections are proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. The proposed repeals and amendments affect no other code, article or statute.

§10.301. General Provisions.

§10.302. Underwriting Rules and Guidelines.

§10.303. Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines.

§10.304. Appraisal Rules and Guidelines.

§10.305. Environmental Site Assessment Rules and Guidelines.

§10.306. Property Condition Assessment Guidelines.

§10.307. Direct Loan Requirements.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604739
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-2973

♦ ♦ ♦

10 TAC §§10.301 - 10.307

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes new 10 TAC, Chapter 10, Subchapter D, §§10.301 - 10.307 concerning Underwriting and Loan Policy. The purpose of the new rule is to provide the Department and participants in the Department's affordable housing programs guidance in awarding funds to properties that are economically viable and appropriate for their residents. Proposed repeal of Subchapter D is published concurrently with this rulemaking.

FISCAL NOTE. Mr. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, enforcing or administering the new sections does not have any foreseeable implications related to costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the new sections will enhance the State's ability to provide decent, safe, sanitary and affordable housing. The cost to produce the Market Study report required under §10.303 should not increase as a result of the expanded description required for the market areas as the market analyst should already be conducting that work as a normal component of producing a market analysis.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no economic effect on small businesses or micro-businesses.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016, to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, ATTN: Brent Stewart, or by email to bstewart@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by FAX to (512) 475-4420. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 PM AUSTIN LOCAL TIME on OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The new sections are proposed pursuant to Texas Government Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. The proposed sections and amendments affect no other code, article or statute.

§10.301. General Provisions.

(a) Purpose. This Subchapter applies to the underwriting, Market Analysis, appraisal, Environmental Site Assessment, Property Condition Assessment, and Direct Loan standards employed by the Department. This Subchapter provides rules for the underwriting review of an affordable housing Development's financial feasibility and economic viability that ensures the most efficient allocation of resources while promoting and preserving the public interest in ensuring the long-term health of the Department's portfolio. In addition, this Subchapter guides staff in making recommendations to the Executive Award and Review Advisory Committee (the "Committee"), Executive Director, and the Board to help ensure procedural consistency in the determination of Development feasibility (Texas Government Code, §§2306.081(c), 2306.185, and 2306.6710(d)). Due to the unique

characteristics of each Development, the interpretation of the rules and guidelines described in this Subchapter is subject to the discretion of the Department and final determination by the Board.

(b) Appeals. Certain programs contain express appeal options. Where not indicated, §10.902 of this chapter (relating to Appeals Process (§2306.0321; §2306.6715) includes general appeal procedures. In addition, the Department encourages the use of Alternative Dispute Resolution ("ADR") methods, as outlined in §10.904 of this chapter (relating to Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) Policy).

§10.302. Underwriting Rules and Guidelines.

(a) General Provisions. Pursuant to Texas Government Code, §2306.148 and §2306.185(b), the Board is authorized to adopt underwriting standards as set forth in this section. Furthermore for Housing Credit Allocation, §42(m)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), requires the tax credits allocated to a Development not to exceed the amount necessary to assure feasibility. The rules adopted pursuant to the Texas Government Code and the Code are developed to result in a Credit Underwriting Analysis Report ("Report") used by the Board in decision making with the goal of assisting as many Texans as possible by providing no more financing than necessary based on an independent analysis of Development feasibility. The Report generated in no way guarantees or purports to warrant the actual performance, feasibility, or viability of the Development.

(b) Report Contents. The Report provides a synopsis and reconciliation of the Application information submitted by the Applicant. For the purpose of this Subchapter the term Application includes additional documentation submitted after the initial award of funds that is relevant to any subsequent reevaluation. The Report contents will be based upon information that is provided in accordance with and within the timeframes set forth in the current Qualified Allocation Plan ("QAP") (10 TAC Chapter 11) or a Notice of Funds Availability ("NOFA"), as applicable, and the Uniform Multifamily Rules (10 TAC Chapter 10, Subchapters A - E and G).

(c) Recommendations in the Report. The conclusion of the Report includes a recommended award of funds or Housing Credit Allocation Amount and states any feasibility or other conditions to be placed on the award. The award amount is based on the lesser of the following:

(1) Program Limit Method. For Housing Credit Allocations, this method is based upon calculation of Eligible Basis after applying all cost verification measures and program limits as described in this section. The Applicable Percentage used is defined in §10.3 of this chapter (relating to Definitions). For Department programs other than Housing Tax Credits, this method is based upon calculation of the funding limit in current program rules or NOFA at the time of underwriting.

(2) Gap Method. This method evaluates the amount of funds needed to fill the gap created by Total Housing Development Cost less total non-Department-sourced funds or Housing Tax Credits. In making this determination, the Underwriter resizes any anticipated deferred developer fee downward (but not less than zero) before reducing the amount of Department funds or Housing Tax Credits. In the case of Housing Tax Credits, the syndication proceeds needed to fill the gap in permanent funds are divided by the syndication rate to determine the amount of Housing Tax Credits. In making this determination and based upon specific conditions set forth in the Report, the Underwriter may assume adjustments to the financing structure (including treatment of cash flow loans as if fully amortizing over its term) or make adjustments to any Department financing, such that the cumulative Debt Coverage Ratio ("DCR") conforms to the standards described in this section. For Housing Tax Credit Developments at cost certification, timing adjusters may be considered as a reduction to equity proceeds for this purpose. Timing adjusters must be consistent with and documented in the original partnership agreement (at admission of the equity partner) but relating to causes outside of the Developer's or Owner's control. The equity partner must provide a calculation of the amount of the adjuster to be used by the Underwriter.

(3) The Amount Requested. The amount of funds that is requested by the Applicant. For Housing Tax Credit Developments (exclusive of Tax-Exempt Bond Developments) this amount is limited to the amount requested in the original Application documentation.

(d) Operating Feasibility. The operating feasibility of a Development funded by the Department is tested by analyzing its Net Operating Income ("NOI") to determine the Development's ability to pay debt service and meet other financial obligations throughout the Affordability Period. NOI is determined by subtracting operating expenses, including replacement reserves and taxes, from rental and other income sources.

(1) Income. In determining the first year stabilized pro forma, the Underwriter evaluates the reasonableness of the Applicant's income pro forma by determining the appropriate rental rate per unit based on subsidy contracts, program limitations including but not limited to utility allowances, actual rents supported by rent rolls and Market Rents and other market conditions. Miscellaneous income, vacancy and collection loss limits as set forth in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph, respectively, are used unless well-documented support is provided and independently verified by the Underwriter.

(A) Rental Income. The Underwriter will review the Applicant's proposed rent schedule and determine if it is consistent with the representations made throughout the Application. The Underwriter will independently calculate a Pro Forma Rent for comparison to the Applicant's estimate in the Application.

(i) Market Rents. The Underwriter will use the Market Analyst's conclusion of Market Rent if reasonably justified and supported by the attribute adjustment matrix of Comparable Units as described in §10.303 of this chapter (relating to Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines). Independently determined Market Rents by the Underwriter may be used based on rent information gained from direct contact with comparable properties, whether or not used by the Market Analyst and other market data sources. For a Development that contains less than 15% unrestricted units, the Underwriter will limit the Pro Forma Rents to the lesser of Market Rent or the Gross Program Rent at 60% AMI. As an alternative, if the Applicant submits market rents that are up to 30% higher than the 60% AMI gross rent and the Applicant submits an investor commissioned market study with the application, the Underwriter has the discretion to use the market rents supported by the investor commissioned market study in consideration of the independently determined rents. The Applicant must also provide a statement by the investor indicating that they have reviewed the market study and agree with its conclusions.

(ii) Gross Program Rent. The Underwriter will use the Gross Program Rents for the year that is most current at the time the underwriting begins. When underwriting for a simultaneously funded competitive round, all Applications are underwritten with the Gross Program Rents for the same year. If Gross Program Rents are adjusted by the Department after the close of the Application Acceptance Period, but prior to publication of the Report, the Underwriter may adjust the Effective Gross Income ("EGI") to account for any increase or decrease in Gross Program Rents for the purposes of determining the reasonableness of the Applicant's EGI.

(iii) Contract Rents. The Underwriter will review rental assistance contracts to determine the Contract Rents currently

applicable to the Development. Documentation supporting the likelihood of continued rental assistance is also reviewed. The Underwriter will take into consideration the Applicant's intent to request a Contract Rent increase. At the discretion of the Underwriter, the Applicant's proposed rents may be used as the Pro Forma Rent, with the recommendations of the Report conditioned upon receipt of final approval of such an increase.

(iv) Utility Allowances. The Utility Allowances used in underwriting must be in compliance with all applicable federal guidance, and §10.614 of Subchapter F of this Chapter relating to Utility Allowances. Utility allowances must be calculated for individually metered tenant paid utilities.

(v) Net Program Rents. Gross Program Rent less Utility Allowance.

(vi) Actual Rents for existing Developments will be reviewed as supported by a current rent roll. For Unstabilized Developments, actual rents will be based on the most recent units leased with occupancy and leasing velocity considered. Actual rents may be adjusted by the Underwriter to reflect lease-up concessions and other market considerations.

(vii) Collected Rent. Represents the monthly rent amount collected for each Unit Type. For rent-assisted units, the Contract Rent is used. In absence of a Contract Rent, the lesser of the Net Program Rent, Market Rent or actual rent is used.

(B) Miscellaneous Income. All ancillary fees and miscellaneous secondary income, including, but not limited to late fees, storage fees, laundry income, interest on deposits, carport and garage rent, washer and dryer rent, telecommunications fees, and other miscellaneous income, are anticipated to be included in a $5 to $20 per Unit per month range. Exceptions may be made at the discretion of the Underwriter and must be supported by either the normalized operating history of the Development or other existing comparable properties within the same market area.

(i) The Applicant must show that a tenant will not be required to pay the additional fee or charge as a condition of renting a Unit and must show that the tenant has a reasonable alternative.

(ii) The Applicant's operating expense schedule should reflect an itemized offsetting line-item associated with miscellaneous income derived from pass-through utility payments, pass-through water, sewer and trash payments, and cable fees.

(iii) Collection rates of exceptional fee items will generally be heavily discounted.

(iv) If an additional fee is charged for the optional use of an amenity, any cost associated with the construction, acquisition, or development of the hard assets needed to produce the additional fee for such amenity must be excluded from Eligible Basis.

(C) Vacancy and Collection Loss. The Underwriter generally uses a normalized vacancy rate of 7.5 percent (5 percent vacancy plus 2.5 percent for collection loss). The Underwriter may use other assumptions based on conditions in the immediate market area. 100 percent project-based rental subsidy developments and other well documented cases may be underwritten at a combined 5 percent at the discretion of the Underwriter if the immediate market area's historical performance reflected in the Market Analysis is consistently higher than a 95 percent occupancy rate.

(D) Effective Gross Income ("EGI"). EGI is the total of Collected Rent for all units plus Miscellaneous Income less Vacancy and Collection Loss. If the Applicant's pro forma EGI is within 5 percent of the EGI independently calculated by the Underwriter, the Applicant's EGI is characterized as reasonable in the Report; however, for purposes of calculating the underwritten DCR the Underwriter's pro forma will be used unless the Applicant's pro forma meets the requirements of paragraph (3) of this subsection.

(2) Expenses. In determining the first year stabilized operating expense pro forma, the Underwriter evaluates the reasonableness of the Applicant's expense estimate based upon the characteristics of each Development, including the location, utility structure, type, the size and number of Units, and the Applicant's management plan. Historical, stabilized and certified financial statements of an existing Development or Third Party quotes specific to a Development will reflect the strongest data points to predict future performance The Underwriter may review actual operations on the Applicant's other properties monitored by the Department, if any, or review the proposed management company's comparable properties. The Department's Database of properties located in the same market area or region as the proposed Development also provides data points; expense data from the Department's Database is available on the Department's website. Data from the Institute of Real Estate Management's ("IREM") most recent Conventional Apartments-Income/Expense Analysis book for the proposed Development's property type and specific location or region may be referenced. In some cases local or project-specific data such as PHA Utility Allowances and property tax rates are also given significant weight in determining the appropriate line item expense estimate. Estimates of utility savings from green building components, including on-site renewable energy, must be documented by an unrelated contractor or component vendor.

(A) General and Administrative Expense ("G&A")--Accounting fees, legal fees, advertising and marketing expenses, office operation, supplies, and equipment expenses. G&A does not include partnership related expenses such as asset management, accounting or audit fees. Costs of tenant services are not included in G&A.

(B) Management Fee--Fee paid to the property management company to oversee the operation of the Property and is most often based upon a percentage of EGI as documented in an existing property management agreement or proposal. Typically, 5 percent of EGI is used, though higher percentages for rural transactions may be used. Percentages as low as 3 percent may be used if well documented.

(C) Payroll Expense--Compensation, insurance benefits, and payroll taxes for on-site office, leasing and maintenance staff. Payroll does not include Third-Party security or tenant services contracts. Staffing specific to tenant services, security or other staffing not related to customary property operations should be itemized and included in other expenses or tenant services expense.

(D) Repairs and Maintenance Expense--Materials and supplies for the repairs and maintenance of the Development including Third-Party maintenance contracts. This line-item does not include costs that are customarily capitalized that would result from major replacements or renovations.

(E) Utilities Expense--Gas and electric energy expenses paid by the Development. Estimates of utility savings from green building components, including on-site renewable energy, must be documented by an unrelated contractor or component vendor.

(F) Water, Sewer, and Trash Expense ("WST")--Includes all water, sewer and trash expenses paid by the Development.

(G) Insurance Expense--Cost of Insurance coverage for the buildings, contents, and general liability, but not health or workman's compensation insurance.

(H) Property Tax--Includes real property and personal property taxes but not payroll taxes.

(i) An assessed value will be calculated based on the capitalization rate published by the county taxing authority. If the county taxing authority does not publish a capitalization rate, a capitalization rate of 10 percent or a comparable assessed value may be used.

(ii) If the Applicant proposes a property tax exemption or PILOT agreement the Applicant must provide documentation in accordance with §10.402(d). At the underwriter's discretion, such documentation may be required prior to Commitment if deemed necessary.

(I) Replacement Reserves--Periodic deposits to a reserve account to pay for the future replacement or major repair of building systems and components (generally items considered capitalized costs).The Underwriter will use a minimum reserve of $250 per Unit for New Construction and Reconstruction Developments and $300 per Unit for all other Developments. The Underwriter may require an amount above $300 for the Development based on information provided in the Property Condition Assessment ("PCA"). The Applicant's assumption for reserves may be adjusted by the Underwriter if the amount provided by the Applicant is insufficient to fund capital needs as documented by the PCA during the first fifteen (15) years of the long term pro forma. Higher reserves may be used if documented by a primary lender or syndicator.

(J) Other Operating Expenses--The Underwriter will include other reasonable, customary and documented property-level operating expenses such as audit fees, security expense, telecommunication expenses (tenant reimbursements must be reflected in EGI) and TDHCA's compliance fees. This category does not include depreciation, interest expense, lender or syndicator's asset management fees, or other ongoing partnership fees.

(K) Tenant Services--Tenant services are not included as an operating expense or included in the DCR calculation unless:

(i) There is a documented financial obligation on behalf of the Owner with a unit of state or local government to provide tenant supportive services at a specified dollar amount. The financial obligation must be identified by the permanent lender in their term sheet and the dollar amount of the financial obligation must be included in the DCR calculation on the permanent lender's 15-year pro forma at Application. At cost certification and as a minimum, the estimated expenses underwritten at Application will be included in the DCR calculation regardless if actually incurred; or,

(ii) The Applicant demonstrates a history of providing comparable supportive services and expenses at existing affiliated properties within the local area. Except for Supportive Housing Developments, the estimated expense of supportive services must be identified by the permanent lender in their term sheet and included in the DCR calculation on the 15-year pro forma. At cost certification and as a minimum, the estimated expenses underwritten at Application will be included in the DCR calculation regardless if actually incurred;

(iii) On-site staffing or pro ration of staffing for coordination of services only, not provision of services, can be included as a supportive services expense without permanent lender documentation.

(L) Total Operating Expenses--The total of expense items described above. If the Applicant's total expense estimate is within 5 percent of the final total expense figure calculated by the Underwriter, the Applicant's figure is characterized as reasonable in the Report; however, for purposes of calculating DCR, the Underwriter's independent calculation will be used unless the Applicant's first year stabilized pro forma meets the requirements of paragraph (3) of this subsection.

(3) Net Operating Income ("NOI"). The difference between the EGI and total operating expenses. If the Applicant's first year stabilized NOI figure is within 5 percent of the NOI calculated by the Underwriter, the Applicant's NOI is characterized as reasonable in the Report; however, for purposes of calculating the first year stabilized pro forma DCR, the Underwriter's calculation of NOI will be used unless the Applicant's first year stabilized EGI, total operating expenses, and NOI are each within 5 percent of the Underwriter's estimates. For Housing Tax Credit Developments at cost certification, actual NOI will be used as adjusted for stabilization of rents and extraordinary lease-up expenses. Permanent lender and equity partner stabilization requirements documented in the loan and partnership agreements will be considered in determining the appropriate adjustments and the NOI used by the Underwriter.

(4) Debt Coverage Ratio. DCR is calculated by dividing NOI by the sum of scheduled loan principal and interest payments for all permanent debt sources of funds. If executed loan documents do not exist, loan terms including principal and/or interest payments are calculated based on the terms indicated in the most current term sheet(s). Otherwise, actual terms indicated in the executed loan documents will be used. Term sheet(s) must indicate the DCR required by the lender for initial underwriting as well as for stabilization purposes. Unusual or non-traditional financing structures may also be considered.

(A) Interest Rate. The rate documented in the term sheet(s) or loan document(s) will be used for debt service calculations. Term sheets indicating a variable interest rate must provide a breakdown of the rate index and any component rates comprising an all-in interest rate. The term sheet(s) must state the lender's underwriting interest rate assumption, or the Applicant must submit a separate statement from the lender with an estimate of the interest rate as of the date of such statement. At initial underwriting, the Underwriter may adjust the underwritten interest rate assumption based on market data collected on similarly structured transactions or rate index history. Private Mortgage Insurance premiums and similar fees are not included in the interest rate but calculated on outstanding principal balance and added to the total debt service payment.

(B) Amortization Period. For purposes of calculating DCR, the permanent lender's amortization period will be used if not less than thirty (30) years and not more than forty (40) years. Up to fifty (50) years may be used for federally sourced or insured loans For permanent lender debt with amortization periods less than thirty (30) years, thirty (30) years will be used. For permanent lender debt with amortization periods greater than forty (40) years, forty (40) years will be used. For non-Housing Tax Credit transactions a lesser amortization period may be used if the Department's funds are fully amortized over the same period as the primary senior debt.

(C) Repayment Period. For purposes of projecting the DCR over a thirty (30) year period for developments with permanent financing structures with balloon payments in less than thirty (30) years, the Underwriter will carry forward debt service based on a full amortization at the interest rate stated in the term sheet(s).

(D) Acceptable Debt Coverage Ratio Range. Except as set forth in clauses (i) or (ii) of this subparagraph, the acceptable first year stabilized pro forma DCR for all priority or foreclosable lien financing plus the Department's proposed financing must be between a minimum of 1.15 and a maximum of 1.35 (maximum of 1.50 for Housing Tax Credit Developments at cost certification).

(i) If the DCR is less than the minimum, the recommendations of the Report may be based on an assumed reduction to debt service and the Underwriter will make adjustments to the assumed fi-

nancing structure in the order presented in subclauses (I) - (III) of this clause subject to a Direct Loan NOFA and program rules:

(I) a reduction to the principal amount of a Direct Loan, or in the case where no repayable Developer Fee remains available for deferral and the Direct Loan is necessary to balance the sources and uses, a reduction to the interest rate or an increase in the amortization period for Direct Loans;

(II) a reclassification of Direct Loans to reflect grants,

(III) a reduction in the permanent loan amount for non-Department funded loans based upon the rates and terms in the permanent loan term sheet(s) as long as they are within the ranges in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph.

(ii) If the DCR is greater than the maximum, the recommendations of the Report may be based on an assumed increase to debt service and the Underwriter will make adjustments to the assumed financing structure in the order presented in subclauses (I) - (III) of this clause subject to a Direct Loan NOFA and program rules:

(I) reclassification of Department funded grants to reflect loans;

(II) an increase in the interest rate or a decrease in the amortization period for Direct Loans;

(III) an increase in the permanent loan amount for non-Department funded loans based upon the rates and terms in the permanent loan term sheet as long as they are within the ranges in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph.

(iii) For Housing Tax Credit Developments, a reduction in the recommended Housing Credit Allocation Amount may be made based on the Gap Method described in subsection (c)(2) of this section as a result of an increased debt assumption, if any.

(iv) The Underwriter may limit total debt service that is senior to a Direct Loan to produce an acceptable DCR on the Direct Loan.

(5) Long Term Pro forma. The Underwriter will create a 30-year operating pro forma using the following:

(A) The Underwriter's or Applicant's first year stabilized pro forma as determined by paragraph (3) of this subsection.

(B) A 2 percent annual growth factor is utilized for income and a 3 percent annual growth factor is utilized for operating expenses except for management fees that are calculated based on a percentage of each year's EGI.

(C) Adjustments may be made to the long term pro forma if satisfactory support documentation is provided by the Applicant or as independently determined by the Underwriter.

(e) Total Housing Development Costs. The Department's estimate of the Total Housing Development Cost will be based on the Applicant's development cost schedule to the extent that costs can be verified to a reasonable degree of certainty with documentation from the Applicant and tools available to the Underwriter. For New Construction Developments, the Underwriter's total cost estimate will be used unless the Applicant's Total Housing Development Cost is within 5 percent of the Underwriter's estimate. The Department's estimate of the Total Housing Development Cost for Rehabilitation Developments will be based in accordance with the estimated cost provided in the PCA for the scope of work as defined by the Applicant and §10.306(a)(5) of this chapter (relating to PCA Guidelines). If the Applicant's cost estimate is utilized and the Applicant's line item costs are inconsistent with documentation provided in the Application or program rules, the Underwriter may make adjustments to the Applicant's Total Housing Development Cost.

(1) Acquisition Costs. The underwritten acquisition cost is verified with Site Control document(s) for the Property.

(A) Excess Land Acquisition. In cases where more land is to be acquired (by the Applicant or a Related Party) than will be utilized as the Development Site and the remainder acreage is not accessible for use by tenants or dedicated as permanent and maintained green space, the value ascribed to the proposed Development Site will be prorated based on acreage from the total cost reflected in the Site Control document(s). An appraisal containing segregated values for the total acreage, the acreage for the Development Site and the remainder acreage, or tax assessment value may be used by the Underwriter in making a proration determination based on relative value; however, the Underwriter will not utilize a prorated value greater than the total amount in the Site Control document(s).

(B) Identity of Interest Acquisitions.

(i) An acquisition will be considered an identity of interest transaction when the seller is an Affiliate of, a Related Party to, any owner at any level of the Development Team or a Related Party lender; and

(I) is the current owner in whole or in part of the Property; or

(II) has or had within the prior 36 months, legal or beneficial ownership of the property or any portion thereof or interest therein prior to the first day of the Application Acceptance Period.

(ii) In all identity of interest transactions the Applicant is required to provide:

(I) the original acquisition cost evidenced by an executed settlement statement or, if a settlement statement is not available, the original asset value listed in the most current financial statement for the identity of interest owner; and

(II) if the original acquisition cost evidenced by subclause (I) of this clause is less than the acquisition cost stated in the application:

(-a-) an appraisal that meets the requirements of §10.304 of this chapter (relating to Appraisal Rules and Guidelines); and

(-b-) any other verifiable costs of owning, holding, or improving the Property, excluding seller financing, that when added to the value from subclause (I) of this clause justifies the Applicant's proposed acquisition amount.

(-1-) For land-only transactions, documentation of owning, holding or improving costs since the original acquisition date may include property taxes, interest expense to unrelated Third Party lender(s), capitalized costs of any physical improvements, the cost of zoning, platting, and any off-site costs to provide utilities or improve access to the Property. All allowable holding and improvement costs must directly benefit the proposed Development by a reduction to hard or soft costs. Additionally, an annual return of 10 percent may be applied to the original capital investment and documented holding and improvement costs; this return will be applied from the date the applicable cost is incurred until the date of the Department's Board meeting at which the Grant, Direct Loan and/or Housing Credit Allocation will be considered.

(-2-) For transactions which include existing buildings that will be rehabilitated or otherwise retained as part of the Development, documentation of owning, holding,

or improving costs since the original acquisition date may include capitalized costs of improvements to the Property, and in the case of USDA financed Developments the cost of exit taxes not to exceed an amount necessary to allow the sellers to be made whole in the original and subsequent investment in the Property and avoid foreclosure. Additionally, an annual return of 10 percent may be applied to the original capital investment and documented holding and improvement costs; this return will be applied from the date the applicable cost was incurred until the date of the Department's Board meeting at which the Grant, Direct Loan and/or Housing Credit Allocation will be considered. For any period of time during which the existing buildings are occupied or otherwise producing revenue, holding costs may not include capitalized costs, operating expenses, including, but not limited to, property taxes and interest expense.

(iii) In no instance will the acquisition cost utilized by the Underwriter exceed the lesser of the original acquisition cost evidenced by clause (ii)(I) of this subparagraph plus costs identified in clause (ii)(II)(-b-) of this subparagraph, or if applicable the "as-is" value conclusion evidenced by clause (ii)(II)(-a-) of this subparagraph. Acquisition cost is limited to appraised land value for transactions which include existing buildings that will be demolished. The resulting acquisition cost will be referred to as the "Adjusted Acquisition Cost."

(C) Acquisition from Seller without current Title. In cases where as of the first day of the Application Acceptance Period the seller does not hold title to the property, the acquisition price will be limited to the acquisition price between the seller and the current title holder unless the seller can document land improvement costs or work to be performed by the seller as obligated in the site control documents. If the seller is acquiring more land from the current title holder than will be conveyed to the Applicant whether under a single or multiple purchase contract(s), the value ascribed to the proposed Development Site will be determined according to §10.302(e)(1)(A).

(D) Eligible Basis on Acquisition of Buildings. Building acquisition cost will be included in the underwritten Eligible Basis if the Applicant provided an appraisal that meets the Department's Appraisal Rules and Guidelines as described in §10.304 of this chapter. The underwritten eligible building cost will be the lowest of the values determined based on clauses (i) - (iii) of this subparagraph:

(i) the Applicant's stated eligible building acquisition cost;

(ii) the total acquisition cost reflected in the Site Control document(s), or the Adjusted Acquisition Cost (as defined in subparagraph (B)(iii) of this paragraph), prorated using the relative land and building values indicated by the applicable appraised value;

(iii) total acquisition cost reflected in the Site Control document(s), or the Adjusted Acquisition Cost (as defined in subparagraph (B)(iii) of this paragraph), less the appraised "as-vacant" land value; or

(iv) the Underwriter will use the value that best corresponds to the circumstances presently affecting the Development that will continue to affect the Development after transfer to the new owner in determining the building value. These circumstances include but are not limited to operating subsidies, rental assistance and/or property tax exemptions. Any value of existing favorable financing will be attributed prorata to the land and buildings.

(2) Off-Site Costs. The Underwriter will only consider costs of Off-Site Construction that are well documented and certified to by a Third Party engineer on the required Application forms with supporting documentation.

(3) Site Work Costs. The Underwriter will only consider costs of Site Work that are well documented and certified to by a Third Party engineer on the required Application forms with supporting documentation.

(4) Building Costs.

(A) New Construction and Reconstruction. The Underwriter will use the Marshall and Swift Residential Cost Handbook, other comparable published Third-Party cost estimating data sources, historical final cost certifications of previous Housing Tax Credit developments and other acceptable cost data available to the Underwriter to estimate Building Cost. Generally, the "Average Quality" multiple, townhouse, or single family costs, as appropriate, from the Marshall and Swift Residential Cost Handbook or other comparable published Third-Party data source, will be used based upon details provided in the Application and particularly building plans and elevations. The Underwriter will consider amenities, specifications and development types not included in the Average Quality standard. The Underwriter may consider a sales tax exemption for nonprofit General Contractors.

(B) Rehabilitation and Adaptive Reuse.

(i) The Applicant must provide a detailed narrative description of the scope of work for the proposed rehabilitation.

(ii) The Underwriter will use cost data provided on the PCA Cost Schedule Supplement.

(5) Contingency. Total contingency, including any soft cost contingency, will be limited to a maximum of 7 percent of Building Cost plus Site Work and off-sites for New Construction and Reconstruction Developments, and 10 percent of Building Cost plus Site Work and off-sites for Rehabilitation and Adaptive Reuse Developments. For Housing Tax Credit Developments, the percentage is applied to the sum of the eligible Building Cost, eligible Site Work costs and eligible off-site costs in calculating the eligible contingency cost.

(6) General Contractor Fee. General Contractor fees include general requirements, contractor overhead, and contractor profit. General requirements include, but are not limited to, on-site supervision or construction management, off-site supervision and overhead, jobsite security, equipment rental, storage, temporary utilities, and other indirect costs. General Contractor fees are limited to a total of 14 percent on Developments with Hard Costs of $3 million or greater, the lesser of $420,000 or 16 percent on Developments with Hard Costs less than $3 million and greater than $2 million, and the lesser of $320,000 or 18 percent on Developments with Hard Costs at $2 million or less. For tax credit Developments, the percentages are applied to the sum of the Eligible Hard Costs in calculating the eligible contractor fees. For Developments also receiving financing from USDA, the combination of builder's general requirements, builder's overhead, and builder's profit should not exceed the lower of TDHCA or USDA requirements. Additional fees for ineligible costs will be limited to the same percentage of ineligible Hard Costs but will not be included in Eligible Basis.

(7) Developer Fee.

(A) For Housing Tax Credit Developments, the Developer Fee included in Eligible Basis cannot exceed 15 percent of the project's eligible costs, less Developer fees, for Developments proposing fifty (50) Units or more and 20 percent of the project's eligible costs, less Developer fees, for Developments proposing forty-nine (49) Units or less. For Public Housing Authority Developments for conversion under the HUD Rental Assistance Demonstration ("RAD") program that will be financed using tax-exempt mortgage revenue bonds, the

Developer Fee cannot exceed 20 percent of the project's eligible cost less Developer Fee.

(B) Any additional Developer fee claimed for ineligible costs will be limited to the same percentage but applied only to ineligible Hard Costs (15 percent for Developments with fifty (50) or more Units, or 20 percent for Developments with forty-nine (49) or fewer Units). Any Developer fee above this limit will be excluded from Total Housing Development Costs. All fees to Affiliates and/or Related Parties for work or guarantees determined by the Underwriter to be typically completed or provided by the Developer or Principal(s) of the Developer will be considered part of Developer fee.

(C) In the case of a transaction requesting acquisition Housing Tax Credits:

(i) the allocation of eligible Developer fee in calculating Rehabilitation/New Construction Housing Tax Credits will not exceed 15 percent of the Rehabilitation/New Construction eligible costs less Developer fees for Developments proposing fifty (50) Units or more and 20 percent of the Rehabilitation/New Construction eligible costs less Developer fees for Developments proposing forty-nine (49) Units or less; and

(ii) no Developer fee attributable to an identity of interest acquisition of the Development will be included.

(D) Eligible Developer fee is multiplied by the appropriate Applicable Percentage depending whether it is attributable to acquisition or rehabilitation basis.

(E) For non-Housing Tax Credit developments, the percentage can be up to 15 percent, but is based upon Total Housing Development Cost less the sum of the fee itself, land costs, the costs of permanent financing, excessive construction period financing described in paragraph (8) of this subsection, reserves, and any identity of interest acquisition cost.

(8) Financing Costs. All fees required by the construction lender, permanent lender and equity partner must be indicated in the term sheets. Eligible construction period interest is limited to the lesser of actual eligible construction period interest, or the interest on one (1) year's fully drawn construction period loan funds at the construction period interest rate indicated in the term sheet(s). For tax-exempt bond transactions up to twenty four (24) months of interest may be included. Any excess over this amount will not be included in Eligible Basis. Construction period interest on Related Party construction loans is only included in Eligible Basis with documentation satisfactory to the Underwriter that the loan will be at a market interest rate, fees and loan terms and the Related Party lender can demonstrate that it is routinely engaged in construction financing to unrelated parties.

(9) Reserves. Except for the underwriting of a Housing Tax Credit Development at cost certification, the Underwriter will utilize the amount described in the Applicant's project cost schedule if it is within the range of two (2) to six (6) months of stabilized operating expenses plus debt service. Alternatively, the Underwriter may consider a greater amount proposed by the first lien lender or syndicator if the detail for such greater amount is found by the Underwriter to be both reasonable and well documented. Reserves do not include capitalized asset management fees, guaranty reserves, tenant services reserves or other similar costs. Lease up reserves, exclusive of initial start-up costs, funding of other reserves and interim interest, may be considered with documentation showing sizing assumptions acceptable to the Underwriter. In no instance at initial underwriting will total reserves exceed twelve (12) months of stabilized operating expenses plus debt service (and only for USDA or HUD financed rehabilitation transactions the initial deposits to replacement reserves and transferred replacement reserves for USDA or HUD financed rehabilitation transactions). Pursuant to §10.404(c) and for the underwriting of a Housing Tax Credit Development at cost certification, operating reserves that will be maintained for a minimum period of five years and documented in the Owner's partnership agreement and/or the permanent lender's loan documents will be included as a development cost.

(10) Soft Costs. Eligible soft costs are generally costs that can be capitalized in the basis of the Development for tax purposes. The Underwriter will evaluate and apply the allocation of these soft costs in accordance with the Department's prevailing interpretation of the Code. Generally the Applicant's costs are used however the Underwriter will use comparative data to determine the reasonableness of all soft costs.

(11) Additional Tenant Amenities. For Housing Tax Credit Developments and after submission of the cost certification package, the Underwriter may consider costs of additional building and site amenities (suitable for the tenant population being served) proposed by the Owner in an amount not to exceed 1.5% of the originally underwritten Hard Costs. The additional amenities may be included in the LURA.

(12) Special Reserve Account. For Housing Tax Credit Developments at cost certification, the Underwriter may include a deposit of up to $2,500 per Unit into a Special Reserve Account pursuant to §10.404(d) as a Development Cost.

(f) Development Team Capacity and Development Plan.

(1) The Underwriter will evaluate and report on the overall capacity of the Development Team by reviewing aspects, including but not limited to those identified in subparagraphs (A) - (D) of this paragraph:

(A) personal credit reports for development sponsors, Developer fee recipients and those individuals anticipated to provide guarantee(s) in cases when warranted. The Underwriter may evaluate the credit report and identify any bankruptcy, state or federal tax liens or other relevant credit risks for compliance with eligibility and debarment requirements in this chapter;

(B) quality of construction, Rehabilitation, and ongoing maintenance of previously awarded housing developments by review of construction inspection reports, compliance on-site visits, findings of UPCS violations and other information available to the Underwriter;

(C) for Housing Tax Credit Developments, repeated or ongoing failure to timely submit cost certifications, requests for and clearance of final inspections, and timely response to deficiencies in the cost certification process;

(D) adherence to obligations on existing or prior Department funded developments with respect to program rules and documentation.

(2) While all components of the development plan may technically meet the other individual requirements of this section, a confluence of serious concerns and unmitigated risks identified during the underwriting process may result in an Application being referred to the Committee by the Director of Real Estate Analysis. The Committee will review any recommendation made under this subsection to deny an Application for a Grant, Direct Loan and/or Housing Credit Allocation prior to completion of the Report and posting to the Department's website.

(g) Other Underwriting Considerations. The Underwriter will evaluate additional feasibility elements as described in paragraphs (1) - (3) of this subsection.

(1) Floodplains. The Underwriter evaluates the site plan, floodplain map, survey and other information provided to determine if any of the buildings, drives, or parking areas reside within the 100-year floodplain. If such a determination is made by the Underwriter, the Report will include a condition that:

(A) the Applicant must pursue and receive a Letter of Map Amendment ("LOMA") or Letter of Map Revision ("LOMR-F"); or

(B) the Applicant must identify the cost of flood insurance for the buildings and for the tenant's contents for buildings within the 100-year floodplain and certify that the flood insurance will be obtained; and

(C) the Development must be proposed to be designed to comply with the QAP, NOFA and applicable Federal requirements.

(2) Proximity to Other Developments. The Underwriter will identify in the Report any developments funded or known and anticipated to be eligible for funding within one linear mile of the subject. Distance is measured in a straight line from nearest boundary point to nearest boundary point.

(3) Supportive Housing. The unique development and operating characteristics of Supportive Housing Developments may require special consideration in these areas:

(A) Operating Income. The extremely-low-income tenant population typically targeted by a Supportive Housing Development may include deep-skewing of rents to well below the 50 percent AMGI level or other maximum rent limits established by the Department. The Underwriter should utilize the Applicant's proposed rents in the Report as long as such rents are at or below the maximum rent limit proposed for the units and equal to any project based rental subsidy rent to be utilized for the Development;

(B) Operating Expenses. A Supportive Housing Development may have significantly higher expenses for payroll, management fee, security, resident support services, or other items than typical affordable housing developments. The Underwriter will rely heavily upon the historical operating expenses of other Supportive Housing Developments affiliated with the Applicant or otherwise available to the Underwriter. Expense estimates must be categorized as outlined in subsection (d)(2) of this section;

(C) DCR and Long Term Feasibility. Supportive Housing Developments may be exempted from the DCR requirements of subsection (d)(4)(D) of this section if the Development is anticipated to operate without conventional or "must-pay" debt. Applicants must provide evidence of sufficient financial resources to offset any projected 15-year cumulative negative Cash Flow. Such evidence will be evaluated by the Underwriter on a case-by-case basis to satisfy the Department's long term feasibility requirements and may take the form of one or a combination of: executed subsidy commitment(s); set-aside of Applicant's financial resources to be substantiated by current financial statements evidencing sufficient resources; and/or proof of annual fundraising success sufficient to fill anticipated operating losses. If either a set aside of financial resources or annual fundraising are used to evidence the long term feasibility of a Supportive Housing Development, a resolution from the Applicant's governing board must be provided confirming their irrevocable commitment to the provision of these funds and activities; and/or

(D) Total Housing Development Costs. For Supportive Housing Developments designed with only Efficiency Units, the Underwriter may use "Average Quality" dormitory costs, or costs of other appropriate design styles from the Marshall & Swift Valuation Service, with adjustments for amenities and/or quality as evidenced in the Application, as a base cost in evaluating the reasonableness of the Applicant's Building Cost estimate for New Construction Developments.

(h) Work Out Development. Developments that are underwritten subsequent to Board approval in order to refinance or gain relief from restrictions may be considered infeasible based on the guidelines in this section, but may be characterized as "the best available option" or "acceptable available option" depending on the circumstances and subject to the discretion of the Underwriter as long as the option analyzed and recommended is more likely to achieve a better financial outcome for the property and the Department than the status quo.

(i) Feasibility Conclusion. An infeasible Development will not be recommended for a Grant, Direct Loan or Housing Credit Allocation unless the Underwriter can determine an alternative structure and/or conditions the recommendations of the Report upon receipt of documentation supporting an alternative structure. A Development will be characterized as infeasible if paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection applies. The Development will be characterized as infeasible if one or more of paragraphs (3) - (5) of this subsection applies unless paragraph (6)(B) of this subsection also applies.

(1) Gross Capture Rate and Individual Unit Capture Rate. The method for determining capture rates for a Development is defined in §10.303of this chapter. The Underwriter will independently verify all components and conclusions of the capture rates and may, at their discretion, use independently acquired demographic data to calculate demand and may make a determination of the capture rates based upon an analysis of the Sub-market. The Development:

(A) is characterized as an Elderly Development and the Gross Capture Rate exceeds 10 percent for the total proposed Units; or

(B) is outside a Rural Area and targets the general population, and the Gross Capture Rate exceeds 10 percent for the total proposed Units; or

(C) is in a Rural Area and targets the general population, and the Gross Capture Rate exceeds 30 percent; or

(D) is Supportive Housing and the Gross Capture Rate exceeds 30 percent; or,

(E) has an Individual Unit Capture Rate for any Unit Type greater than 75 percent.

(F) Developments meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D) or (E) of this paragraph may avoid being characterized as infeasible if clause (i) or (ii) of this subparagraph apply.

(i) Replacement Housing. The proposed Development is comprised of affordable housing which replaces previously existing affordable housing within the Primary Market Area as defined in §10.303 of this chapter on a Unit for Unit basis, and gives the displaced tenants of the previously existing affordable housing a leasing preference.

(ii) Existing Housing. The proposed Development is comprised of existing affordable housing, whether defined by an existing land use and rent restriction agreement or if the subject rents are at or below 50% AMI rents, which is at least 50 percent occupied and gives displaced existing tenants a leasing preference as stated in a relocation plan.

(2) Deferred Developer Fee. Applicants requesting an allocation of tax credits where the estimated deferred Developer Fee, based on the underwritten capitalization structure, is not repayable from Cash Flow within the first fifteen (15) years of the long term pro forma as described in subsection (d)(5) of this section.

(3) Pro Forma Rent. The Pro Forma Rent for Units with rents restricted at 60 percent of AMGI is less than the Net Program Rent for Units with rents restricted at or below 50 percent of AMGI unless the Applicant accepts the Underwriter's recommendation, if any, that all restricted units have rents and incomes restricted at or below the 50 percent of AMGI level.

(4) Initial Feasibility.

(A) Except when underwritten at cost certification, the first year stabilized pro forma operating expense divided by the first year stabilized pro forma Effective Gross Income is greater than 68 percent for Rural Developments 36 Units or less and 65 percent for all other Developments.

(B) The first year DCR is below 1.15 (1.00 for USDA Developments).

(5) Long Term Feasibility. The Long Term Pro forma at any time during years two through fifteen, as defined in subsection (d)(5) of this section, reflects:

(A) a Debt Coverage Ratio below 1.15; or,

(B) negative cash flow (throughout the term of a Direct Loan).

(6) Exceptions. The infeasibility conclusions may be excepted when:

(A) Waived by the Executive Director of the Department or by the Committee if documentation is submitted by the Applicant to support unique circumstances that would provide mitigation.

(B) Developments not meeting the requirements of one or more of paragraphs (3), (4)(A) or (5) of this subsection will be re-characterized as feasible if one or more of clauses (i) - (v) of this subparagraph apply. A Development financed with a Direct Loan will not be re-characterized as feasible with respect to (5)(B).

(i) The Development will receive Project-based Section 8 Rental Assistance or the HUD Rental Assistance Demonstration Program for at least 50 percent of the Units and a firm commitment, with terms including Contract Rent and number of Units, is submitted at Application.

(ii) The Development will receive rental assistance for at least 50 percent of the Units in association with USDA financing.

(iii) The Development will be characterized as public housing as defined by HUD for at least 50 percent of the Units.

(iv) The Development will be characterized as Supportive Housing for at least 50 percent of the Units and evidence of adequate financial support for the long term viability of the Development is provided.

(v) The Development has other long term project based restrictions on rents for at least 50 percent of the Units that allow rents to increase based upon expenses and the Applicant's proposed rents are at least 10 percent lower than both the Net Program Rent and Market Rent.

§10.303. Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines.

(a) General Provision. A Market Analysis prepared for the Department must evaluate the need for decent, safe, and sanitary housing at rental rates or sales prices that eligible tenants can afford. The analysis must determine the feasibility of the subject Property rental rates or sales price and state conclusions as to the impact of the Property with respect to the determined housing needs. The Market Analysis must include a statement that the report preparer has read and understood the requirements of this section.

(b) Self-Contained. A Market Analysis prepared for the Department must allow the reader to understand the market data presented, the analysis of the data, and the conclusions derived from such data. All data presented should reflect the most current information available and the report must provide a parenthetical (in-text) citation or footnote describing the data source. The analysis must clearly lead the reader to the same or similar conclusions reached by the Market Analyst. All steps leading to a calculated figure must be presented in the body of the report.

(c) Market Analyst Qualifications. A Market Analysis submitted to the Department must be prepared and certified by an approved Qualified Market Analyst. (§2306.67055) The Department will maintain an approved Market Analyst list based on the guidelines set forth in paragraphs (1) - (3) of this subsection.

(1) The approved Qualified Market Analyst list will be updated and published annually on or about October 1st. If not listed as an approved Qualified Market Analyst by the Department, a Market Analyst may request approval by submitting items in subparagraphs (A) - (F) of this paragraph at least thirty (30) days prior to the first day of the competitive tax credit Application Acceptance Period or thirty (30) days prior to submission of any other application for funding for which the Market Analyst must be approved.

(A) Franchise Tax Account Status from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (not applicable for sole proprietorships).

(B) A current organization chart or list reflecting all members of the firm who may author or sign the Market Analysis. A firm with multiple offices or locations must indicate all members expected to be providing Market Analysis.

(C) Resumes for all members of the firm or subcontractors who may author or sign the Market Analysis.

(D) General information regarding the firm's experience including references, the number of previous similar assignments and timeframes in which previous assignments were completed.

(E) Certification from an authorized representative of the firm that the services to be provided will conform to the Department's Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines, as described in this section, in effect for the Application Round in which each Market Analysis is submitted.

(F) A sample Market Analysis that conforms to the Department's Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines, as described in this section, in effect for the year in which the sample Market Analysis is submitted. An already approved Qualified Market Analyst will remain on the list so long as at least one (1) Market Analysis has been submitted to the Department in the previous 12 months or items (A),(B),(C) and (E) are submitted prior to October 1st. Otherwise, the Market Analyst will automatically be removed from the list.

(2) During the underwriting process each Market Analysis will be reviewed and any discrepancies with the rules and guidelines set forth in this section may be identified and require timely correction. Subsequent to the completion of the Application Round and as time permits, staff or a review appraiser will re-review a sample set of submitted market analyses to ensure that the Department's Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines are met. If it is found that a Market Analyst has not conformed to the Department's Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines, as certified to, the Market Analyst will be notified of the discrepancies in the Market Analysis and will be removed from the approved Qualified Market Analyst list.

(A) In and of itself, removal from the list of approved Market Analysts will not invalidate a Market Analysis commissioned prior to the removal date and at least ninety (90) days prior to the first day of the applicable Application Acceptance Period.

(B) To be reinstated as an approved Qualified Market Analyst, the Market Analyst must amend the previous report to remove all discrepancies or submit a new sample Market Analysis that conforms to the Department's Market Analysis Rules and Guidelines, as described in this section, in effect for the year in which the updated or new sample Market Analysis is submitted.

(3) The list of approved Qualified Market Analysts will be posted on the Department's web site no later than November 1st.

(d) Market Analysis Contents. A Market Analysis for a rental Development prepared for the Department must be organized in a format that follows a logical progression and must include, at minimum, items addressed in paragraphs (1) - (13) of this subsection.

(1) Title Page. Include Property address or location, effective date of analysis, date report completed, name and address of person authorizing report, and name and address of Market Analyst.

(2) Letter of Transmittal. The date of the letter must be the date the report was completed. Include Property address or location, description of Property, statement as to purpose and scope of analysis, reference to accompanying Market Analysis report with effective date of analysis and summary of conclusions, date of Property inspection, name of persons inspecting subject Property, and signatures of all Market Analysts authorized to work on the assignment. Include a statement that the report preparer has read and understood the requirements of this section.

(3) Table of Contents. Number the exhibits included with the report for easy reference.

(4) Market Analysis Summary. Include the Department's Market Analysis Summary exhibit.

(5) Assumptions and Limiting Conditions. Include a description of all assumptions, both general and specific, made by the Market Analyst concerning the Property.

(6) Identification of the Property. Provide a statement to acquaint the reader with the Development. Such information includes street address, tax assessor's parcel number(s), and Development characteristics.

(7) Statement of Ownership. Disclose the current owners of record and provide a three (3) year history of ownership for the subject Property.

(8) Secondary Market Area. A geographic area from which the Development may draw limited demand in addition to the PMA. A SMA is not required, but may be defined at the discretion of the Market Analyst to support identified demand. All of the Market Analyst's conclusions specific to the subject Development must be based on only one SMA definition. The entire PMA, as described in this paragraph, must be contained within the SMA boundaries. The Market Analyst must adhere to the methodology described in this paragraph when determining the Secondary Market Area. (§2306.67055)

(A) The SMA will be defined by the Market Analyst with:

(i) geographic size based on a base year population of no more than 250,000 people inclusive of the PMA; and

(ii) boundaries based on U.S. census tracts.

(B) The Market Analyst's definition of the SMA must include:

(i) a detailed narrative specific to the SMA explaining;

(I) how the boundaries of the SMA were determined with respect to census tracts chosen and factors for including or excluding certain census tracts in proximity to the Development;

(II) whether a more logical market area within the SMA exists but is not definable by census tracts and how this subsection of the SMA supports the rationale for the defined SMA, and also explains how the SMA relates to the PMA in terms of its qualitative and quantitative aspects;

(III) what are the specific attributes of the Development's location within the SMA that would draw prospective tenants currently residing in other areas of the SMA to relocate to the Development;

(IV) what are the specific attributes, if known, of the Development itself that would draw prospective tenants currently residing in other areas of the SMA to relocate to the Development;

(V) the household and employment concentrations across the SMA and proximity to the Development;

(VI) that prospective tenants within one mile of the Development will be able to afford the Pro Forma rent or if not provide further comment on where eligible demand will come from; and

(VII) other housing issues in general, if pertinent.

(ii) a complete demographic report for the defined SMA; and

(iii) a scaled distance map indicating the SMA boundaries showing relevant U.S. census tracts with complete 11-digit identification numbers in numerical order with labels as well as the location of the subject Development and all comparable Developments.

(9) Primary Market Area. A limited geographic area from which the Development is expected to draw most of its demand. The size and shape of the PMA should be reflective of proximity to employment centers, services and amenities and contain the most significant areas from which to draw demand. All of the Market Analyst's conclusions specific to the subject Development must be based on only one PMA definition. The Market Analyst must adhere to the methodology described in this paragraph when determining the market area. (§2306.67055)

(A) The PMA will be defined by the Market Analyst as:

(i) geographic size based on a base year population no larger than necessary to provide sufficient demand but no more than 100,000 people;

(ii) boundaries based on U.S. census tracts; and

(iii) the population of the PMA may exceed 100,000 if the amount over the limit is contained within a single census tract.

(B) The Market Analyst's definition of the PMA must include:

(i) a detailed narrative specific to the PMA explaining:

(I) how the boundaries of the PMA were determined with respect to census tracts chosen and factors for including or excluding certain census tracts in proximity to the Development;

(II) whether a more logical market area within the PMA exists but is not definable by census tracts and how this subsection of the PMA supports the rationale for the defined PMA;

(III) what are the specific attributes of the Development's location within the PMA that would draw prospective tenants currently residing in other areas of the PMA to relocate to the Development;

(IV) what are the specific attributes, if known, of the Development itself that would draw prospective tenants currently residing in other areas of the PMA to relocate to the Development;

(V) the household and employment concentrations across the PMA and proximity to the Development;

(VI) that prospective tenants within one mile of the Development will be able to afford the Pro Forma rent and if not provide further comment on where eligible demand will come from; and

(VII) other housing issues in general, if pertinent.(ii) a complete demographic report for the defined PMA;

(ii) a scaled distance map indicating the PMA boundaries showing relevant U.S. census tracts with complete 11-digit identification numbers in numerical order with labels as well as the location of the subject Development and all comparable Developments. The map must indicate the total square miles of PMA; and,

(iii) a proximity table indicating distance from the Development to employment centers, medical facilities, schools, entertainment and any other amenities relevant to the potential residents and include drive time estimates.

(C) Comparable Units. Identify developments in the PMA with Comparable Units. In PMAs lacking sufficient rent comparables, it may be necessary for the Market Analyst to collect data from markets with similar characteristics and make quantifiable and qualitative location adjustments. Provide a data sheet for each comparable development consisting of:

(i) development name;

(ii) address;

(iii) year of construction and year of Rehabilitation, if applicable;

(iv) property condition;

(v) Target Population;

(vi) unit mix specifying number of Bedrooms, number of baths, Net Rentable Area; and

(I) monthly rent and Utility Allowance; or

(II) sales price with terms, marketing period and date of sale;

(vii) description of concessions;

(viii) list of unit amenities;

(ix) utility structure;

(x) list of common amenities;

(xi) narrative comparison of its proximity to employment centers and services relative to targeted tenant population of the subject property; and,

(xii) for rental developments only, the occupancy and turnover.

(10) Market Information.

(A) For each of the defined market areas, identify the number of units for each of the categories in clauses (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph; the data must be clearly labeled as relating to either the PMA or the SMA, if applicable:

(i) total housing;

(ii) all multi-family rental developments, including unrestricted developments, whether existing or proposed;

(iii) Affordable housing;

(iv) Comparable Units;

(v) Unstabilized Comparable Units; and

(vi) proposed Comparable Units.

(B) Occupancy. The occupancy rate indicated in the Market Analysis may be used to support both the overall demand conclusion for the proposed Development and the vacancy rate assumption used in underwriting the Development described in §10.302(d)(1)(C) of this chapter (relating to Underwriting Rules and Guidelines). State the overall physical occupancy rate for the proposed housing tenure (renter or owner) within the defined market areas by:

(i) number of Bedrooms;

(ii) quality of construction (class);

(iii) Target Population; and

(iv) Comparable Units.

(C) Absorption. State the absorption trends by quality of construction (class) and absorption rates for Comparable Units.

(D) Demographic Reports.

(i) All demographic reports must include population and household data for a five (5) year period with the year of Application submission as the base year;

(ii) All demographic reports must provide sufficient data to enable calculation of income-eligible, age-, size-, and tenure-appropriate household populations;

(iii) For Developments targeting seniors, all demographic reports must provide a detailed breakdown of households by age and by income; and

(iv) A complete copy of all demographic reports relied upon for the demand analysis, including the reference index that indicates the census tracts on which the report is based.

(E) Demand. Provide a comprehensive evaluation of the need for the proposed housing for the Development as a whole and each Unit type by number of Bedrooms proposed and rent restriction category within the defined market areas using the most current census and demographic data available. A complete demand and capture rate analysis is required in every Market Study, regardless of the current occupancy level of an existing Development.

(i) Demographics. The Market Analyst should use demographic data specific to the characteristics of the households that will be living in the proposed Development. For example, the Market Analyst should use demographic data specific to elderly population for an Elderly Development, if available, and should avoid making adjustments from more general demographic data. If adjustment rates are used based on more general data for any of the criteria described in subclauses (I) - (V) of this clause, they should be clearly identified and documented as to their source in the report.

(I) Population. Provide population and household figures, supported by actual demographics, for a five (5) year period with the year of Application submission as the base year.

(II) Target. If applicable, adjust the household projections for the elderly population targeted by the proposed Development.

(III) Household Size-Appropriate. Adjust the household projections or target household projections, as applicable, for the appropriate household size for the proposed Unit type by number of Bedrooms proposed and rent restriction category based on 1.5 persons per Bedroom (round up).

(IV) Income Eligible. Adjust the household size appropriate projections for income eligibility based on the income bands for the proposed Unit Type by number of Bedrooms proposed and rent restriction category with:

(-a-) the lower end of each income band calculated based on the lowest gross rent proposed divided by 35 percent for the general population and 50 percent for elderly households; and

(-b-) the upper end of each income band equal to the applicable gross median income limit for the largest appropriate household size based on 1.5 persons per Bedroom (round up) or one person for Efficiency Units.

(V) Tenure-Appropriate. Adjust the income-eligible household projections for tenure (renter or owner). If tenure appropriate income eligible target household data is available, a tenure appropriate adjustment is not necessary.

(ii) Gross Demand. Gross Demand is defined as the sum of Potential Demand from the PMA, Demand from Other Sources, and Potential Demand from a Secondary Market Area (SMA) to the extent that SMA demand does not exceed 25 percent of Gross Demand.

(iii) Potential Demand. Potential Demand is defined as the number of income-eligible, age-, size-, and tenure-appropriate target households in the designated market area at the proposed placed in service date.

(I) Maximum eligible income is equal to the applicable gross median income limit for the largest appropriate household size based on 1.5 persons per Bedroom (round up) or one person for Efficiency Units.

(II) For Developments targeting the general population:

(-a-) minimum eligible income is based on a 35 percent rent to income ratio;

(-b-) appropriate household size is defined as 1.5 persons per Bedroom (rounded up); and

(-c-) the tenure-appropriate population for a rental Development is limited to the population of renter households.

(III) For Developments consisting solely of single family residences on separate lots with all Units having three (3) or more Bedrooms:

(-a-) minimum eligible income is based on a 35 percent rent to income ratio;

(-b-) appropriate household size is defined as 1.5 persons per Bedroom (rounded up); and

(-c-) Gross Demand includes both renter and owner households.

(IV) Elderly Developments or Supportive Housing:

(-a-) minimum eligible income is based on a 50 percent rent to income ratio; and

(-b-) Gross Demand includes all household sizes and both renter and owner households.

(iv) Demand from Secondary Market Area:

(I) Potential Demand from an SMA should be calculated in the same way as Potential Demand from the PMA;

(II) Potential Demand from an SMA may be included in Gross Demand to the extent that SMA demand does not exceed 25 percent of Gross Demand; and

(III) the supply of proposed and unstabilized Comparable Units in the SMA must be included in the calculation of the capture rate at the same proportion that Potential Demand from the SMA is included in Gross Demand.

(v) Demand from Other Sources:

(I) the source of additional demand and the methodology used to calculate the additional demand must be clearly stated;

(II) consideration of Demand from Other Sources is at the discretion of the Underwriter;

(III) Demand from Other Sources must be limited to households that are not included in Potential Demand; and

(IV) if households with Section 8 vouchers are identified as a source of demand, the Market Study must include:

(-a-) documentation of the number of vouchers administered by the local Housing Authority; and

(-b-) a complete demographic report for the area in which the vouchers are distributed.

(F) Employment. Provide a comprehensive analysis of employment trends and forecasts in the Primary Market Area. Analysis must discuss existing or planned employment opportunities with qualifying income ranges.

(11) Conclusions. Include a comprehensive evaluation of the subject Property, separately addressing each housing type and specific population to be served by the Development in terms of items in subparagraphs (A) - (I) of this paragraph. All conclusions must be consistent with the data and analysis presented throughout the Market Analysis.

(A) Unit Mix. Provide a best possible unit mix conclusion based on the occupancy rates by Bedroom type within the PMA and target, income-eligible, size-appropriate and tenure-appropriate household demand by unit type and income type within the PMA.

(B) Rents. Provide a separate Market Rent conclusion for each proposed Unit Type by number of Bedrooms and rent restriction category. Conclusions of Market Rent below the maximum Net Program Rent limit must be well documented as the conclusions may impact the feasibility of the Development under §10.302(i) of this chapter. In support of the Market Rent conclusions, provide a separate attribute adjustment matrix for each proposed Unit Type by number of Bedrooms and rental restriction category.

(i) The Department recommends use of HUD Form 92273.

(ii) A minimum of three developments must be represented on each attribute adjustment matrix.

(iii) Adjustments for concessions must be included, if applicable.

(iv) Adjustments for proximity and drive times to employment centers and services narrated in the Comparable Unit description must be included.

(v) Total adjustments in excess of 15 percent must be supported with additional narrative.

(vi) Total adjustments in excess of 25 percent indicate the Units are not comparable for the purposes of determining Market Rent conclusions.

(C) Effective Gross Income. Provide rental income, secondary income, and vacancy and collection loss projections for the subject derived independent of the Applicant's estimates.

(D) Demand:

(i) state the Gross Demand for each Unit Type by number of Bedrooms proposed and rent restriction category (e.g. one-Bedroom Units restricted at 50 percent of AMGI; two-Bedroom Units restricted at 60 percent of AMGI); and

(ii) state the Gross Demand for the proposed Development as a whole. If some households are eligible for more than one Unit Type due to overlapping eligible ranges for income or household size, Gross Demand should be adjusted to avoid including households more than once.

(E) Relevant Supply. The Relevant Supply of proposed and unstabilized Comparable Units includes:

(i) the proposed subject Units;

(ii) Comparable Units in an Application with priority over the subject pursuant to §10.201(6) of this chapter.

(iii) Comparable Units in previously approved but Unstabilized Developments in the PMA; and

(iv) Comparable Units in previously approved but Unstabilized Developments in the SMA, in the same proportion as the proportion of Potential Demand from the SMA that is included in Gross Demand.

(F) Gross Capture Rate. The Gross Capture Rate is defined as the Relevant Supply divided by the Gross Demand. Refer to §10.302(i) of this chapter for feasibility criteria.

(G) Individual Unit Capture Rate. For each Unit Type by number of Bedrooms and rent restriction categories, the individual unit capture rate is defined as the Relevant Supply of proposed and unstabilized Comparable Units divided by the eligible demand for that Unit. Some households are eligible for multiple Unit Types. In order to calculate individual unit capture rates, the Underwriter will make assumptions such that each household is included in the capture rate for only one Unit Type.

(H) Absorption. Project an absorption period for the subject Development to achieve Breakeven Occupancy. State the absorption rate.

(I) Market Impact. Provide an assessment of the impact the subject Development, as completed, will have on existing Developments supported by Housing Tax Credits in the Primary Market. (§2306.67055)

(12) Photographs. Provide labeled color photographs of the subject Property, the neighborhood, street scenes, and comparables. An aerial photograph is desirable but not mandatory.

(13) Appendices. Any Third Party reports including demographics relied upon by the Market Analyst must be provided in appendix form. A list of works cited including personal communications also must be provided, and the Modern Language Association (MLA) format is suggested.

(14) Qualifications. Current Franchise Tax Account Status from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (not applicable for sole proprietorships) and any changes to items listed in §10.303(c)(1)(B) and (C) of this chapter.

(e) The Department reserves the right to require the Market Analyst to address such other issues as may be relevant to the Department's evaluation of the need for the subject Development and the provisions of the particular program guidelines.

(f) In the event that the PMA for a subject Development overlaps the PMA's of other proposed or unstabilized comparable Developments, the Underwriter may perform an extended Sub-Market analysis considering the combined PMA's and all proposed and unstabilized Units in the extended Sub-Market Area; the Gross Capture Rate from such an extended Sub-Market Area analysis may be used as the basis for a feasibility conclusion.

(g) All Applicants shall acknowledge, by virtue of filing an Application, that the Department shall not be bound by any such opinion or Market Analysis, and may substitute its own analysis and underwriting conclusions for those submitted by the Market Analyst.

§10.304. Appraisal Rules and Guidelines.

(a) General Provision. An appraisal prepared for the Department must conform to the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (USPAP) as adopted by the Appraisal Standards Board of the Appraisal Foundation. The appraisal must include a statement that the report preparer has read and understood the requirements of this section.

(b) Self-Contained. An appraisal prepared for the Department must describe sufficient and adequate data and analyses to support the final opinion of value. The final value(s) must be reasonable, based on the information included. Any Third Party reports relied upon by the appraiser must be verified by the appraiser as to the validity of the data and the conclusions.

(c) Appraiser Qualifications. The qualifications of each appraiser are determined on a case-by-case basis by the Director of Real Estate Analysis or review appraiser, based upon the quality of the report itself and the experience and educational background of the appraiser. At minimum, a qualified appraiser must be appropriately certified or licensed by the Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board.

(d) Appraisal Contents. An appraisal prepared for the Department must be organized in a format that follows a logical progression. In addition to the contents described in USPAP Standards Rule 2, the appraisal must include items addressed in paragraphs (1) - (12) of this subsection.

(1) Title Page. Include a statement identifying the Department as the client, acknowledging that the Department is granted full authority to rely on the findings of the report, and name and address of person authorizing report.

(2) Letter of Transmittal. Include reference to accompanying appraisal report, reference to all person(s) that provided significant assistance in the preparation of the report, date of report, effective date of appraisal, date of property inspection, name of person(s) inspecting the property, tax assessor's parcel number(s) of the site, estimate of marketing period, and signatures of all appraisers authorized to work on the assignment including the appraiser who inspected the property. Include a statement indicating the report preparer has read and understood the requirements of this section.

(3) Table of Contents. Number the exhibits included with the report for easy reference.

(4) Disclosure of Competency. Include appraiser's qualifications, detailing education and experience.

(5) Statement of Ownership of the Subject Property. Discuss all prior sales of the subject Property which occurred within the past three (3) years. Any pending agreements of sale, options to buy, or listing of the subject Property must be disclosed in the appraisal report.

(6) Property Rights Appraised. Include a statement as to the property rights (e.g., fee simple interest, leased fee interest, leasehold, etc.) being considered. The appropriate interest must be defined in terms of current appraisal terminology with the source cited.

(7) Site/Improvement Description. Discuss the site characteristics including subparagraphs (A) - (E) of this paragraph.

(A) Physical Site Characteristics. Describe dimensions, size (square footage, acreage, etc.), shape, topography, corner influence, frontage, access, ingress-egress, etc. associated with the Development Site. Include a plat map and/or survey.

(B) Floodplain. Discuss floodplain (including flood map panel number) and include a floodplain map with the subject Property clearly identified.

(C) Zoning. Report the current zoning and description of the zoning restrictions and/or deed restrictions, where applicable, and type of Development permitted. Any probability of change in zoning should be discussed. A statement as to whether or not the improvements conform to the current zoning should be included. A statement addressing whether or not the improvements could be rebuilt if damaged or destroyed, should be included. If current zoning is not consistent with the highest and best use, and zoning changes are reasonable to expect, time and expense associated with the proposed zoning change should be considered and documented. A zoning map should be included.

(D) Description of Improvements. Provide a thorough description and analysis of the improvements including size (Net Rentable Area, gross building area, etc.), number of stories, number of buildings, type/quality of construction, condition, actual age, effective age, exterior and interior amenities, items of deferred maintenance, energy efficiency measures, etc. All applicable forms of depreciation should be addressed along with the remaining economic life.

(E) Environmental Hazards. It is recognized appraisers are not experts in such matters and the impact of such deficiencies may not be quantified; however, the report should disclose any potential environmental hazards (such as discolored vegetation, oil residue, asbestos-containing materials, lead-based paint etc.) noted during the inspection.

(8) Highest and Best Use. Market Analysis and feasibility study is required as part of the highest and best use. The highest and best use analysis should consider paragraph (7)(A) - (E) of this subsection as well as a supply and demand analysis.

(A) The appraisal must inform the reader of any positive or negative market trends which could influence the value of the appraised Property. Detailed data must be included to support the appraiser's estimate of stabilized income, absorption, and occupancy.

(B) The highest and best use section must contain a separate analysis "as if vacant" and "as improved" (or "as proposed to be improved/renovated"). All four elements (legally permissible, physically possible, feasible, and maximally productive) must be considered.

(9) Appraisal Process. It is mandatory that all three approaches, Cost Approach, Sales Comparison Approach and Income Approach, are considered in valuing the Property. If an approach is not applicable to a particular property an adequate explanation must be provided. A land value estimate must be provided if the Cost Approach is not applicable.

(A) Cost Approach. This approach should give a clear and concise estimate of the cost to construct the subject improvements. The source(s) of the cost data should be reported.

(i) Cost comparables are desirable; however, alternative cost information may be obtained from Marshall & Swift Valuation Service or similar publications. The section, class, page, etc. should be referenced. All soft costs and entrepreneurial profit must be addressed and documented.

(ii) All applicable forms of depreciation must be discussed and analyzed. Such discussion must be consistent with the description of the improvements.

(iii) The land value estimate should include a sufficient number of sales which are current, comparable, and similar to the subject in terms of highest and best use. Comparable sales information should include address, legal description, tax assessor's parcel number(s), sales price, date of sale, grantor, grantee, three (3) year sales history, and adequate description of property transferred. The final value estimate should fall within the adjusted and unadjusted value ranges. Consideration and appropriate cash equivalent adjustments to the comparable sales price for subclauses (I) - (VII) of this clause should be made when applicable.

(I) Property rights conveyed.

(II) Financing terms.

(III) Conditions of sale.

(IV) Location.

(V) Highest and best use.

(VI) Physical characteristics (e.g., topography, size, shape, etc.).

(VII) Other characteristics (e.g., existing/proposed entitlements, special assessments, etc.).

(B) Sales Comparison Approach. This section should contain an adequate number of sales to provide the reader with a description of the current market conditions concerning this property type. Sales data should be recent and specific for the property type being appraised. The sales must be confirmed with buyer, seller, or an individual knowledgeable of the transaction.

(i) Sales information should include address, legal description, tax assessor's parcel number(s), sales price, financing considerations and adjustment for cash equivalency, date of sale, recordation of the instrument, parties to the transaction, three (3) year sale history, complete description of the Property and property rights conveyed, and discussion of marketing time. A scaled distance map clearly identifying the subject and the comparable sales must be included.

(ii) The method(s) used in the Sales Comparison Approach must be reflective of actual market activity and market participants.

(I) Sale Price/Unit of Comparison. The analysis of the sale comparables must identify, relate, and evaluate the individual adjustments applicable for property rights, terms of sale, conditions of sale, market conditions, and physical features. Sufficient narrative must be included to permit the reader to understand the direction and

magnitude of the individual adjustments, as well as a unit of comparison value indicator for each comparable.

(II) Net Operating Income/Unit of Comparison. The Net Operating Income statistics or the comparables must be calculated in the same manner. It should be disclosed if reserves for replacement have been included in this method of analysis. At least one other method should accompany this method of analysis.

(C) Income Approach. This section must contain an analysis of both the actual historical and projected income and expense aspects of the subject Property.

(i) Market Rent Estimate/Comparable Rental Analysis. This section of the report should include an adequate number of actual market transactions to inform the reader of current market conditions concerning rental Units. The comparables must indicate current research for this specific property type. The comparables must be confirmed with the landlord, tenant or agent and individual data sheets must be included. The individual data sheets should include property address, lease terms, description of the property (e.g., Unit Type, unit size, unit mix, interior amenities, exterior amenities, etc.), physical characteristics of the property, and location of the comparables. Analysis of the Market Rents should be sufficiently detailed to permit the reader to understand the appraiser's logic and rationale. Adjustment for lease rights, condition of the lease, location, physical characteristics of the property, etc. must be considered.

(ii) Comparison of Market Rent to Contract Rent. Actual income for the subject along with the owner's current budget projections must be reported, summarized, and analyzed. If such data is unavailable, a statement to this effect is required and appropriate assumptions and limiting conditions should be made. The Contract Rents should be compared to the market-derived rents. A determination should be made as to whether the Contract Rents are below, equal to, or in excess of market rates. If there is a difference, its impact on value must be qualified.

(iii) Vacancy/Collection Loss. Historical occupancy data and current occupancy level for the subject should be reported and compared to occupancy data from the rental comparables and overall occupancy data for the subject's Primary Market.

(iv) Expense Analysis. Actual expenses for the subject, along with the owner's projected budget, must be reported, summarized, and analyzed. If such data is unavailable, a statement to this effect is required and appropriate assumptions and limiting conditions should be made. Historical expenses should be compared to comparables expenses of similar property types or published survey data (such as IREM, BOMA, etc.). Any expense differences should be reconciled. Include historical data regarding the subject's assessment and tax rates and a statement as to whether or not any delinquent taxes exist.

(v) Capitalization. The appraiser should present the capitalization method(s) reflective of the subject market and explain the omission of any method not considered in the report.

(I) Direct Capitalization. The primary method of deriving an overall rate is through market extraction. If a band of investment or mortgage equity technique is utilized, the assumptions must be fully disclosed and discussed.

(II) Yield Capitalization (Discounted Cash Flow Analysis). This method of analysis should include a detailed and supportive discussion of the projected holding/investment period, income and income growth projections, occupancy projections, expense and expense growth projections, reversionary value and support for the discount rate.

(10) Value Estimates. Reconciliation of final value estimates is required. The Underwriter may request additional valuation information based on unique existing circumstances that are relevant for deriving the market value of the Property.

(A) All appraisals shall contain a separate estimate of the "as vacant" market value of the underlying land, based upon current sales comparables. The appraiser should consider the fee simple or leased fee interest as appropriate.

(B) For existing Developments with any project-based rental assistance that will remain with the property after the acquisition, the appraisal must include an "as-is as-currently-restricted value". For public housing converting to project-based rental assistance, the value must be based on the post conversion restricted rents and must consider any other on-going restrictions that will remain in place even if not affecting rents. If the rental assistance has an impact on the value, such as use of a lower capitalization rate due to the lower risk associated with rental rates and/or occupancy rates on project-based developments, this must be fully explained and supported to the satisfaction of the Underwriter.

(C) For existing Developments with rent restrictions, the appraisal must include the "as-is as-restricted" value. In particular, the value must be based on the proposed restricted rents when deriving the value based on the income approach.

(D) For all other existing Developments, the appraisal must include the "as-is" value.

(E) For any Development with favorable financing (generally below market debt) that will remain in place and transfer to the new owner, the appraisal must include a separate value for the existing favorable financing with supporting information.

(F) If required the appraiser must include a separate assessment of personal property, furniture, fixtures, and equipment ("FF&E") and/or intangible items. If personal property, FF&E, or intangible items are not part of the transaction or value estimate, a statement to such effect should be included.

(11) Marketing Time. Given property characteristics and current market conditions, the appraiser(s) should employ a reasonable marketing period. The report should detail existing market conditions and assumptions considered relevant.

(12) Photographs. Provide good quality color photographs of the subject Property (front, rear, and side elevations, on-site amenities, interior of typical Units if available). Photographs should be properly labeled. Photographs of the neighborhood, street scenes, and comparables should be included. An aerial photograph is desirable but not mandatory.

(e) Additional Appraisal Concerns. The appraiser(s) must be aware of the Department program rules and guidelines and the appraisal must include analysis of any impact to the subject's value.

§10.305. Environmental Site Assessment Rules and Guidelines.

(a) General Provisions. The Environmental Site Assessments ("ESA") prepared for the Department must be conducted and reported in conformity with the standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials ("ASTM"). The initial report must conform with the Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments: Phase I Assessment Process (ASTM Standard Designation: E1527- 13 or any subsequent standards as published). Any subsequent reports should also conform to ASTM standards and such other recognized industry standards as a reasonable person would deem relevant in view of the Property's anticipated use for human habitation. The ESA shall be conducted by a Third Party environmental professional at the expense of

the Applicant, and addressed to the Department as a User of the report (as defined by ASTM standards). Copies of reports provided to the Department which were commissioned by other financial institutions must either address Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs as a co-recipient of the report or letters from both the provider and the recipient of the report may be submitted extending reliance on the report to the Department. The ESA report must also include a statement that the person or company preparing the ESA report will not materially benefit from the Development in any other way than receiving a fee for performing the ESA, and that the fee is in no way contingent upon the outcome of the assessment. The ESA report must contain a statement indicating the report preparer has read and understood the requirements of this section.

(b) In addition to ASTM requirements, the report must:

(1) state if a noise study is recommended for a property in accordance with current HUD guidelines and identify its proximity to industrial zones, major highways, active rail lines, civil and military airfields, or other potential sources of excessive noise;

(2) provide a copy of a current survey, if available, or other drawing of the site reflecting the boundaries and adjacent streets, all improvements on the site, and any items of concern described in the body of the ESA or identified during the physical inspection;

(3) provide a copy of the current FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Map showing the panel number and encompassing the site with the site boundaries precisely identified and superimposed on the map;

(4) if the subject Development Site includes any improvements or debris from pre-existing improvements, state if testing for Lead Based Paint and/or asbestos containing materials would be required pursuant to local, state, and federal laws, or recommended due to any other consideration;

(5) state if testing for lead in the drinking water would be required pursuant to local, state, and federal laws, or recommended due to any other consideration such as the age of pipes and solder in existing improvements. For buildings constructed prior to 1980, a report on the quality of the local water supply does not satisfy this requirement;

(6) assess the potential for the presence of Radon on the Property, and recommend specific testing if necessary;

(7) identify and assess the presence of oil, gas or chemical pipelines, processing facilities, storage facilities or other potentially hazardous explosive activities on-site or in the general area of the site that could potentially adversely impact the Development. Location of these items must be shown on a drawing or map in relation to the Development Site and all existing or future improvements. The drawing must depict any blast zones (in accordance with HUD guidelines) and include HUD blast zone calculations; and

(8) include a vapor encroachment screening in accordance with Vapor Intrusion E2600-10.

(c) If the report recommends further studies or establishes that environmental hazards currently exist on the Property, or are originating off-site, but would nonetheless affect the Property, the Development Owner must act on such a recommendation, or provide a plan for either the abatement or elimination of the hazard. Evidence of action or a plan for the abatement or elimination of the hazard must be presented upon Application submittal.

(d) For Developments in programs that allow a waiver of the Phase I ESA such as a USDA funded Development, the Development Owners are hereby notified that it is their responsibility to ensure that the Development is maintained in compliance with all state and federal environmental hazard requirements.

(e) Those Developments which have or are to receive first lien financing from HUD may submit HUD's environmental assessment report, provided that it conforms to the requirements of this section.

§10.306. Property Condition Assessment Guidelines.

(a) General Provisions. The objective of the Property Condition Assessment (PCA) for Rehabilitation Developments is to provide cost estimates for repairs and replacements, and new construction of additional buildings or amenities, which are: immediately necessary repairs and replacements; improvements proposed by the Applicant as outlined in a scope of work narrative submitted by the Applicant to the PCA provider that is consistent with the scope of work provided in the Application; and expected to be required throughout the term of the Affordability Period and not less than thirty (30) years. The PCA prepared for the Department should be conducted and reported in conformity with the American Society for Testing and Materials "Standard Guide for Property Condition Assessments. Baseline Property Condition Assessment Process (ASTM Standard Designation: E 2018") except as provided for in subsections (b) and (c) of this section. The PCA report must contain a statement indicating the report preparer has read and understood the requirements of this section. The PCA must include the Department's PCA Cost Schedule Supplement which details all Rehabilitation costs and projected repairs and replacements through at least thirty (30) years. The PCA must also include discussion and analysis of:

(1) Useful Life Estimates. For each system and component of the property the PCA should assess the condition of the system or component, and estimate its remaining useful life, citing the basis or the source from which such estimate is derived;

(2) Code Compliance. The PCA should review and document any known violations of any applicable federal, state, or local codes. In developing the cost estimates specified herein, it is the responsibility of the Applicant to ensure that the PCA adequately considers any and all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations which may govern any work performed to the subject Property. For transactions with Direct Loan funding from the Department, the PCA provider must also evaluate cost estimates to meet the International Existing Building Code and other property standards;

(3) Program Rules. The PCA should assess the extent to which any systems or components must be modified, repaired, or replaced in order to comply with any specific requirements of the housing program under which the Development is proposed to be financed, the Department's Uniform Physical Condition Standards, and any scoring criteria for which the Applicant may claim points;

(4) Accessibility Requirements. The PCA report must include an analysis of compliance with the Department's accessibility requirements pursuant to Chapter 1, Subchapter B and Section 10.101 (B)(8) and include the specific scope of work and costs needed to ensure that the Development will meet these requirements upon Rehabilitation (including conversion and Adaptive Reuse).

(5) Reconciliation of Scope of Work and Costs. The PCA report must include the Department's PCA Cost Schedule Supplement with the signature of the PCA provider; the costs presented on the PCA Cost Schedule Supplement are expected to be consistent with both the scope of work and immediate costs identified in the body of the PCA report, and with the Applicant's scope of work and Hard Costs as presented on the Applicant's development cost schedule; any significant variation between the costs listed on the PCA Cost Schedule Supplement and the costs listed in the body of the PCA report or on the Applicant's development cost schedule must be reconciled in a narrative analysis from the PCA provider; and

(6) Cost Estimates for Repair and Replacement. It is the responsibility of the Applicant to ensure that the PCA provider is apprised of all development activities associated with the proposed transaction and consistency of the total immediately necessary and proposed repair and replacement cost estimates with the Total Housing Development Cost schedule and scope of work submitted as an exhibit of the Application.

(A) Immediately Necessary Repairs and Replacement. Systems or components which are expected to have a remaining useful life of less than one (1) year, which are found to be in violation of any applicable codes, which must be modified, repaired or replaced in order to satisfy program rules, or which are otherwise in a state of deferred maintenance or pose health and safety hazards should be considered immediately necessary repair and replacement. The PCA must provide a separate estimate of the costs associated with the repair, replacement, or maintenance of each system or component which is identified as being an immediate need, citing the basis or the source from which such cost estimate is derived.

(B) Proposed Repair, Replacement, or New Construction. If the development plan calls for additional repair, replacement, or New Construction above and beyond the immediate repair and replacement described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, such items must be identified and the nature or source of obsolescence or improvement to the operations of the Property discussed. The PCA must provide a separate estimate of the costs associated with the repair, replacement, or new construction which is identified as being above and beyond the immediate need, citing the basis or the source from which such cost estimate is derived.

(C) Reconciliation of Costs. The combined costs described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph should be consistent with the Hard Costs presented on the Applicant's development cost schedule.

(D) Expected Repair and Replacement Over Time. The term during which the PCA should estimate the cost of expected repair and replacement over time must equal the lesser of thirty (30) years or the longest term of any land use or regulatory restrictions which are, or will be, associated with the provision of housing on the Property. The PCA must estimate the periodic costs which are expected to arise for repairing or replacing each system or component or the property, based on the estimated remaining useful life of such system or component as described in paragraph (1) of this subsection adjusted for completion of repair and replacement immediately necessary and proposed as described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph. The PCA must include a separate table of the estimated long term costs which identifies in each line the individual component of the property being examined, and in each column the year during the term in which the costs are estimated to be incurred and no less than thirty (30) years. The estimated costs for future years should be given in both present dollar values and anticipated future dollar values assuming a reasonable inflation factor of not less than 2.5 percent per annum.

(b) Any costs not identified and discussed in the PCA as part of subsection (a)(4), (5)(A) and (5)(B) of this section will not be included in the underwritten Total Development Cost in the Report.

(c) If a copy of such standards or a sample report have been provided for the Department's review, if such standards are widely used, and if all other criteria and requirements described in this section are satisfied, the Department will also accept copies of reports commissioned or required by the primary lender for a proposed transaction, which have been prepared in accordance with:

(1) Fannie Mae's criteria for Physical Needs Assessments;

(2) Federal Housing Administration's criteria for Project Capital Needs Assessments;

(3) Freddie Mac's guidelines for Engineering and Property Condition Reports;

(4) USDA guidelines for Capital Needs Assessment.

(d) The Department may consider for acceptance reports prepared according to other standards which are not specifically named in subsection (b) of this section, if a copy of such standards or a sample report have been provided for the Department's review, if such standards are widely used, and if all other criteria and requirements described in this section are satisfied.

(e) The PCA shall be conducted by a Third Party at the expense of the Applicant, and addressed to Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs as the client. Copies of reports provided to the Department which were commissioned by other financial institutions should address Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs as a co-recipient of the report, or letters from both the provider and the recipient of the report should be submitted extending reliance on the report to Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs. The PCA report should also include a statement that the person or company preparing the PCA report will not materially benefit from the Development in any other way than receiving a fee for performing the PCA. The PCA report must contain a statement indicating the report preparer has read and understood the requirements of this section.

§10.307. Direct Loan Requirements.

(a) Direct Loans through the Department must be structured according to the criteria as identified in paragraphs (1) - (5) of this subsection:

(1) the interest rate may be as low as zero percent provided all applicable NOFA and program rules and requirements are met as well as requirements in this Subchapter;

(2) unless structured only as an interim construction or bridge loan and provided all NOFA and program requirements are met, the loan term shall be no less than fifteen (15) years and no greater than forty (40) years and the amortization schedule shall be no less than thirty (30) years and no greater than forty (40) years. The Department's debt will match within six (6) months of the shortest term or amortization of any senior debt so long as neither exceeds forty (40) years.

(3) the loan shall be structured with a regular monthly payment beginning on the first day of the 25th full month following the actual date of loan closing and continuing for the loan term. If the first lien mortgage is a federally insured HUD or FHA mortgage, the Department may approve a loan structure with annual payments payable from surplus cash flow provided that the debt coverage ratio, inclusive of the loan, continues to meet the requirements in this Subchapter. The Board may also approve, on a case-by-case basis, a cash flow loan structure provided it determines that the financial risk is outweighed by the need for the proposed housing;

(4) the loan shall have a deed of trust with a permanent lien position that is superior to any other sources for financing including hard repayment debt that is less than or equal to the Direct Loan amount and for any other sources that have soft repayment structures, non-amortizing balloon notes, have deferred forgivable provisions or in which the lender has an identity of interest with any member of the Development Team. The Board may also approve, on a case-by-case basis, an alternative lien priority provided it determines that the financial risk is outweighed by the need for the proposed housing; and,

(5) If the Direct Loan amounts to more than 50 percent of the Total Housing Development Cost, except for Developments also financed through the USDA §515 program, the Application must include the documents as identified in subparagraphs (A) - (B) of this paragraph:

(A) a letter from a Third Party CPA verifying the capacity of the Applicant, Developer or Development Owner to provide at least 10 percent of the Total Housing Development Cost as a short term loan for the Development; or

(B) evidence of a line of credit or equivalent tool equal to at least 10 percent of the Total Housing Development Cost from a financial institution that is available for use during the proposed Development activities.

(b) Direct Loans through the Department must observe the following construction, occupancy, and repayment provisions in accordance with the Federal requirements in 24 CFR Part 92 and as included in the Direct Loan documents:

(1) Construction must begin no later than six (6) months from the date of "Committing to a specific local project" as defined in 24 CFR Part 92 and must be completed within twenty-four (24) months of the actual date of loan closing as reflected by the development's certificate(s) of occupancy and Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Form G704). A final construction inspection request must be sent to the Department within 18 months of the actual loan closing date, with the repayment period beginning on the first day of the 25th month following the actual date of loan closing. Extensions to the construction or development period may only be made for good cause and approved by the Executive Director or authorized designee provided the start of construction is no later than twelve (12) months from the date of committing to a specific local project;

(2) Initial occupancy by eligible tenants shall occur within six (6) months of project completion. Requests to extend the initial occupancy period must be accompanied by marketing information and a marketing plan which will be submitted by the Department to HUD for final approval;

(3) repayment will be required on a per unit basis for units that have not been rented to eligible households within twenty-four (24) months of project completion; and

(4) termination and repayment of the HOME award in full will be required for any development that is not completed within four (4) years of the date of funding commitment.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604740
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-2973

SUBCHAPTER G. FEE SCHEDULE, APPEALS AND OTHER PROVISIONS

10 TAC §§10.901 - 10.904

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes the repeal of 10 TAC Chapter 10, Uniform Multifamily Rules, Subchapter G §§10.901 - 10.904, concerning Fee Schedule, Appeals and Other Provisions. The purpose of the repeal is to allow for the adoption of new Subchapter G to provide for updated guidance relating to fees paid to the Department in order to cover the administrative costs of implementing the program and to provide guidance to applicants and awardees with regard to their responsibilities to the Department as well as a mechanism for formal communication with the Department. Proposed new §§10.901 - 10.904 is published concurrently with this repeal.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, enforcing or administering the repeal does not have any foreseeable implications related to new costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the repeal will be the replacement of existing Subchapter G with a new Subchapter G that encompasses requirements for all applications applying for multifamily funding through the Department. There is no change in economic cost to any individuals required to comply with the repeal.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no economic effect on small or micro-businesses.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016 to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the repeal is proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan, and Tex. Gov't Code §2306.144, §2306.147, and §2306.6716.

The proposed repeal affects Tex. Gov't Code Chapter 2306, including Subchapter DD, concerning Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The repeal affects no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.901. Fee Schedule.

§10.902. Appeals Process (§2306.0321; §2306.6715).

§10.903. Adherence to Obligations (§2306.6720).

§10.904. Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) Policy.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604746
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

♦ ♦ ♦

10 TAC §§10.901 - 10.904

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes new 10 TAC Chapter 10, Uniform Multifamily Rules, Subchapter G §§10.901 - 10.904, concerning Fee Schedule, Appeals and other Provisions. The purpose of the proposed new sections is to provide for fees paid to the Department in order to cover the administrative costs of implementing the program and to provide guidance to applicants and awardees with regard to their responsibilities to the Department as well as a mechanism for formal communication with the Department. The proposed repeal of existing Subchapter G is published concurrently with this rulemaking.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, enforcing or administering the new sections does not have any foreseeable implications related to new costs or revenues of the state or local governments. While an increase to some fees are proposed, the increased amount would only be applicable should an applicant need to submit multiple requests for the same activity. Moreover, the increase to ownership transfer requests is nominal, and only applicable to applicants seeking such action.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the new sections will be adequate revenue to cover the cost of monitoring compliance with the program requirements. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that any new economic impact on small or micro-businesses is expected to be minimal, and/or offset by reductions in other fees and would only be incurred if the business engages in actions that are at its option. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016 to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The new sections are proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the new sections are proposed pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan, and Tex. Gov't Code §2306.144, §2306.147, and §2306.6716.

The proposed new sections affect Chapter 2306 of the Texas Government Code, including subchapter DD, concerning Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The new sections affect no other statutes, articles or codes.

§10.901. Fee Schedule.

Any fees, as stated in this section, not paid will cause an Applicant to be ineligible to apply for Department funding, ineligible to receive additional Department funding associated with a Commitment, Determination Notice or Contract, and ineligible to submit extension requests, ownership transfers, and Application amendments until such time the Department receives payment. Payments of the fees shall be in the form of a check and to the extent there are insufficient funds available, it may cause the Application, Commitment, Determination Notice or Contract to be terminated or Allocation rescinded. The Department may extend the deadline for specific extenuating and extraordinary circumstances, provided the Applicant submits a written request for an extension no later than ten (10) business days prior to the deadline associated with the particular fee. For those requests that do not have a specified deadline, the written request for a fee waiver and description of extenuating and extraordinary circumstances must be included in the original request cover letter.

(1) Competitive Housing Tax Credit Pre-Application Fee. A pre-application fee, in the amount of $10 per Unit, based on the total number of Units reflected in the pre-application, must be submitted with the pre-application in order for the pre-application to be considered accepted by the Department. Pre-applications in which a Community Housing Development Corporation (CHDO) or a private Qualified Nonprofit Organization intends to serve as the Managing General Partner of the Development Owner, or Control the Managing General Partner of the Development Owner, may be eligible to receive a discount of 10 percent off the calculated pre-application fee provided such documentation is submitted with the fee. (§2306.6716(d))

(2) Refunds of Pre-application Fees. (§2306.6716(c)) Upon written request from the Applicant, the Department shall refund the balance of the pre-application fee for a pre-application that is withdrawn by the Applicant and that is not fully processed by the Department. The amount of refund will be commensurate with the level of review completed. Initial processing will constitute 50 percent of the review, threshold review prior to a deficiency issued will constitute 30 percent of the review, and deficiencies submitted and reviewed constitute 20 percent of the review.

(3) Application Fee. Each Application must be accompanied by an Application fee.

(A) Housing Tax Credit Applications. The fee will be $30 per Unit based on the total number of Units. For Applicants having submitted a competitive housing tax credit pre-application which met the pre-application threshold requirements, and for which a pre-application fee was paid, the Application fee will be $20 per Unit based on the total number of Units in the full Application. Applications in which a CHDO or Qualified Nonprofit Organization intends to serve as the Managing General Partner of the Development Owner, or Control the Managing General Partner of the Development Owner, may be eligible to receive a discount of 10 percent off the calculated Ap-

plication fee provided such documentation is submitted with the fee. (§2306.6716(d))

(B) Direct Loan Applications. The fee will be $1,000 per Application except for those Applications that are layered with Housing Tax Credits and submitted simultaneously with the Housing Tax Credit Application. Pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code §2306.147(b), the Department is required to waive Application fees for private nonprofit organizations that offer expanded services such as child care, nutrition programs, job training assistance, health services, or human services and if HOME funds are awarded. In lieu of the Application fee, these organizations must include proof of their exempt status and a description of their supportive services as part of the Application. The Application fee is not a reimbursable cost under the HOME Program.

(4) Refunds of Application Fees. Upon written request from the Applicant, the Department shall refund the balance of the Application fee for an Application that is withdrawn by the Applicant and that is not fully processed by the Department. The amount of refund will be commensurate with the level of review completed. Initial processing will constitute 20 percent, the site visit will constitute 20 percent, program review will constitute 40 percent, and underwriting review will constitute 20 percent.

(5) Third Party Underwriting Fee. Applicants will be notified in writing prior to the evaluation in whole or in part of a Development by an independent external underwriter if such a review is required. The fee must be received by the Department prior to the engagement of the underwriter. The fees paid by the Development Owner to the Department for the external underwriting will be credited against the Commitment or Determination Notice Fee, as applicable, established in paragraphs (8) and (9) of this section, in the event that a Commitment or Determination Notice is issued by the Department to the Development Owner.

(6) Administrative Deficiency Notice Late Fee. (Not applicable for Competitive Housing Tax Credit Applications.) Applications that fail to resolve Administrative Deficiencies pursuant to §10.201(7) of this chapter may incur a late fee in the amount of $500 for each business day the deficiency remains unresolved.

(7) Third Party Deficiency Request Fee. For Competitive Housing Tax Credits (HTC) Applications, a fee equal to $500 must be submitted with a Third Party Request for Administrative Deficiency that is submitted per Application pursuant to §11.10 of this title (relating to Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan).

(8) Housing Tax Credit Commitment Fee. No later than the expiration date in the Commitment, a fee equal to 4 percent of the annual Housing Credit Allocation amount must be submitted. If the Development Owner has paid the fee and returns the credits by November 1 of the current Application Round, then a refund of 50 percent of the Commitment Fee may be issued upon request.

(9) Tax Exempt Bond Development Determination Notice Fee. No later than the expiration date in the Determination Notice, a fee equal to 4 percent of the annual Housing Credit Allocation amount must be submitted. If the Development Owner has paid the fee and is not able close on the bonds within ninety (90) days of the issuance date of the Determination Notice, then a refund of 50 percent of the Determination Notice Fee may be issued upon request.

(10) Building Inspection Fee. (For Housing Tax Credit and Tax-Exempt Bond Developments only.) No later than the expiration date in the Commitment or Determination Notice, a fee of $750 must be submitted. Building inspection fees in excess of $750 may be charged to the Development Owner not to exceed an additional $250 per Development.

(11) Tax-Exempt Bond Credit Increase Request Fee. Requests for increases to the credit amounts to be issued on IRS Forms 8609 for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments must be submitted with a request fee equal to 4 percent of the amount of the credit increase for one (1) year.

(12) Extension Fees. All extension requests for deadlines relating to the Carryover, 10 Percent Test (submission and expenditure), Construction Status Reports, or Cost Certification requirements submitted at least thirty (30) calendar days in advance of the applicable deadline will not be required to submit an extension fee. Any extension request submitted fewer than thirty (30) days in advance or after the original deadline must be accompanied by an extension fee of $2,500. Extension fees will increase by $500 for each subsequent request on the same activity, regardless of whether the first request was submitted thirty (30) calendar days in advance of the applicable deadline. An extension fee will not be required for extensions requested on Developments that involve Rehabilitation when the Department or U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) is the primary lender if USDA or the Department is the cause for the Applicant not meeting the deadline.

(13) Amendment Fees. An amendment request for a non-material change that has not been implemented will not be required to pay an amendment fee. Material amendment requests (whether implemented or not), or non-material amendment requests that have already been implemented will be required to submit an amendment fee of $2,500. Amendment fees will increase by $500 for each subsequent request, regardless of whether the first request was non-material and did not require a fee. Amendment fees and fee increases are not required for the Direct Loan programs.

(14) Right of First Refusal Fee. Requests for approval of the satisfaction of the Right of First Refusal provision of the Land Use Restriction Agreement (LURA) must be accompanied by a non-refundable fee of $2,500.

(15) Qualified Contract Pre-Request Fee. A Development Owner must file a preliminary Qualified Contract Request to confirm eligibility to submit a Qualified Contract request. The Pre-Request must be accompanied by a non-refundable processing fee of $250.

(16) Qualified Contract Fee. Upon eligibility approval of the Qualified Contract Pre-Request, the Development Owner may file a Qualified Contract Request. Such request must be accompanied by a non-refundable processing fee of $3,000.

(17) Ownership Transfer Fee. Requests to approve an ownership transfer must be accompanied by a non-refundable processing fee of $1,000.

(18) Unused Credit or Penalty Fee. Development Owners who have more tax credits allocated to them than they can substantiate through Cost Certification will return those excess tax credits prior to issuance of IRS Form 8609. For Competitive Housing Tax Credit Developments, a penalty fee equal to the one year credit amount of the lost credits (10 percent of the total unused tax credit amount) will be required to be paid by the Owner prior to the issuance of IRS Form 8609 if the tax credits are not returned, and 8609's issued, within one hundred eighty (180) days of the end of the first year of the credit period. This penalty fee may be waived without further Board action if the Department recaptures and re-issues the returned tax credits in accordance with Internal Revenue Code, §42. If an Applicant returns a full credit allocation after the Carryover Allocation deadline required for that allocation, the Executive Director will recommend to the Board the imposition of a penalty on the score for any Competitive Housing Tax Credit Applications submitted by that Applicant or any Affiliate for any Application in an Application Round occurring concurrent to the return of credits or if no Application Round is pending, the Appli-

cation Round immediately following the return of credits. If any such point penalty is recommended to be assessed and presented for final determination by the Board, it must include notice from the Department to the affected party not less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the scheduled Board meeting. The Executive Director may, but is not required, to issue a formal notice after disclosure if it is determined that the matter does not warrant point penalties. The penalty will be assessed in an amount that reduces the Applicant's final awarded score by an additional 20 percent.

(19) Compliance Monitoring Fee. Upon receipt of the cost certification for HTC Developments or HTC Developments that are layered with Direct Loan funds, or upon the completion of the 24-month development period and the beginning of the repayment period for Direct Loan only Developments, the Department will invoice the Development Owner for compliance monitoring fees. The amount due will equal $40 per tax credit Unit and $34 per Direct Loan designated Unit, with two fees due for units that are dually designated. For HTC Developments, the fee will be collected, retroactively if applicable, beginning with the first year of the credit period. For Direct Loan only Developments, the fee will be collected beginning with the first year of the repayment period. The invoice must be paid prior to the issuance of IRS Form 8609 for HTC properties. Subsequent anniversary dates on which the compliance monitoring fee payments are due shall be determined by the month the first building is placed in service. Compliance fees may be adjusted from time to time by the Department.

(20) Public Information Request Fee. Public information requests are processed by the Department in accordance with the provisions of Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 552. The Department uses the guidelines promulgated by the Office of the Attorney General to determine the cost of copying and other costs of production.

(21) Adjustment of Fees by the Department and Notification of Fees. (§2306.6716(b)) All fees charged by the Department in the administration of the tax credit and HOME programs may be revised by the Department from time to time as necessary to ensure that such fees compensate the Department for its administrative costs and expenses. Unless otherwise determined by the Department, all revised fees shall apply to all Applications in process and all Developments in operation at the time of such revisions.

§10.902. Appeals Process (§2306.0321; §2306.6715).

(a) An Applicant or Development Owner may appeal decisions made by the Department pursuant to the process identified in this section. Matters that can be appealed include:

(1) A determination regarding the Application's satisfaction of applicable requirements, Subchapter B of this chapter (relating to Site and Development Requirements and Restrictions) and Subchapter C of this chapter (relating to Application Submission Requirements, Ineligibility Criteria, Board Decisions and Waiver of Rules for Applications), pre-application threshold criteria, underwriting criteria;

(2) The scoring of the Application under the applicable selection criteria;

(3) A recommendation as to the amount of Department funding to be allocated to the Application;

(4) Misplacement of an Application or parts of an Application, mathematical errors in scoring an Application, or procedural errors resulting in unequal consideration of the Applicant's proposal;

(5) Denial of a change to a Commitment or Determination Notice;

(6) Denial of a change to a loan agreement;

(7) Denial of a change to a LURA;

(8) Any Department decision that results in the erroneous termination of an Application; and

(9) Any other matter for which an appeal is permitted under this chapter.

(b) An Applicant or Development Owner may not appeal a decision made regarding an Application filed by or an issue related to another Applicant or Development Owner.

(c) An Applicant or Development Owner must file its appeal in writing with the Department not later than seven (7) calendar days after the date the Department publishes the results of any stage of the Application evaluation or otherwise notifies the Applicant or Development Owner of a decision subject to appeal. The appeal must be signed by the person designated to act on behalf of the Applicant or an attorney that represents the Applicant. For Application related appeals, the Applicant must specifically identify the Applicant's grounds for appeal, based on the original Application and additional documentation filed with the original Application as supplemented in accordance with the limitations and requirements of this chapter.

(d) The Executive Director may respond in writing not later than fourteen (14) calendar days after the date of actual receipt of the appeal by the Department. If the Applicant is not satisfied with the Executive Director's response to the appeal or the Executive Director does not respond, the Applicant may appeal directly in writing to the Board. While additional information can be provided in accordance with any rules related to public comment before the Board, the Department expects that a full and complete explanation of the grounds for appeal and circumstances warranting the granting of an appeal be disclosed in the appeal documentation filed with the Executive Director. Full disclosure allows the Executive Director to make a fully informed decision based on a complete analysis of the circumstances, and verification of any information that may warrant a granting of the appeal in the Applicant's or Development Owner's favor.

(e) An appeal filed with the Board must be received by Department staff not more than seven (7) days after a response from the Executive Director and at least seven (7) days prior to the applicable Board meeting or if the period for an Executive Director response has elapsed the appeal can be heard by the Board if filed at least three (3) days prior to the applicable meeting.

(f) Board review of an Application related appeal will be based on the original Application.

(g) The decision of the Board regarding an appeal is the final decision of the Department.

(h) The Department will post to its website an appeal filed with the Department or Board and any other document relating to the processing of an Application related appeal. (§2306.6717(a)(5))

§10.903. Adherence to Obligations. (§2306.6720)

Any Applicant, Development Owner, or other Person that fails to adhere to its obligations with regard to the programs of the Department, whether contractual or otherwise, made false or misleading representations to the Department with regard to an Application, request for funding, or compliance requirements, or otherwise violated a provision of Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2306 or a rule adopted under that chapter, may be subject to:

(1) Assessment of administrative penalties in accordance with the Department's rules regarding the assessment of such penalties. Each day the violation continues or occurs is a separate violation for purposes of imposing a penalty; and/or

(2) in the case of the competitive Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program, a point reduction of up to ten (10) points for any Application involving that Applicant over the next two Application Rounds succeeding the date on which the Department first gives written notice of any such failure to adhere to obligations or false or misleading representations. Point reductions under this section may be appealed to the Board.

§10.904. Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) Policy.

In accordance with Tex. Gov't Code, §2306.082, it is the Department's policy to encourage the use of appropriate ADR procedures under the Governmental Dispute Resolution Act, Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2010, to assist in resolving disputes under the Department's jurisdiction. As described in Civil Practices and Remedies Code, Chapter 154, ADR procedures include mediation. Except as prohibited by law and the Department's Ex Parte Communications policy, the Department encourages informal communications between Department staff and Applicants, and other interested persons, to exchange information and informally resolve disputes. The Department also has administrative appeals processes to fairly and expeditiously resolve disputes. If at any time an Applicant or other person would like to engage the Department in an ADR procedure, the person may send a proposal to the Department's Dispute Resolution Coordinator. For additional information on the Department's ADR Policy, see the Department's General Administrative Rule on ADR at §1.17 of this title. Any Applicant may request an informal conference with staff to attempt to resolve any appealable matter, and the Executive Director may toll the running of periods for appeal to accommodate such meetings. In the event a successful resolution cannot be reached, the statements made in the meeting process may not be used by the Department as admissions.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604750
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-3344

♦ ♦ ♦

CHAPTER 11. HOUSING TAX CREDIT PROGRAM QUALIFIED ALLOCATION PLAN

10 TAC §§11.1 - 11.10

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes the repeal of 10 TAC Chapter 11, §§11.1 - 11.10, concerning the 2016 Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan. The purpose of the repeal is to replace the sections with a new rule that encompasses requirements for all applications applying for housing tax credit funding through the Department. Proposed new §§11.1 - 11.10 is published concurrently with this repeal.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, enforcing or administering the repeal does not have any foreseeable implications related to costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the repeal is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the repeal will involve the replacement of sections within the rule with a new rule that encompasses requirements for all applications applying for housing tax credit funding through the Department. There is no change in economic cost to any individuals required to comply with the repeal.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no new economic effect on small or micro-businesses.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016, to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to sharon.gamble@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The repeal is proposed pursuant to Texas Government Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the repeal is proposed pursuant to Texas Government Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed repeal affects Texas Government Code Chapter 2306, including subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The repeal affects no other statutes, articles or codes.

§11.1. General.
§11.2. Program Calendar for Competitive Housing Tax Credits.
§11.3. Housing De-Concentration Factors.
§11.4. Tax Credit Request and Award Limits.
§11.5. Competitive HTC Set-Asides (§2306.111(d)).
§11.6. Competitive HTC Allocation Process.
§11.7. Tie Breaker Factors.
§11.8. Pre-Application Requirements (Competitive HTC Only).
§11.9. Competitive HTC Selection Criteria.
§11.10. Third Party Request for Administrative Deficiency for Competitive HTC Applications.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604741
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 936-7834

♦ ♦ ♦

10 TAC §§11.1 - 11.10

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") proposes new 10 TAC Chapter 11, §§11.1 - 11.10,

concerning the 2017 Housing Tax Credit Program Qualified Allocation Plan. The purpose of the proposed new sections is to replace the current Qualified Allocation Plan with a new Qualified Allocation Plan applicable to the 2017 cycle.

FISCAL NOTE. Timothy K. Irvine, Executive Director, has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, enforcing or administering the new sections does not have any foreseeable implications related to new costs or revenues of the state or local governments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Irvine also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the new sections are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of the new sections will be to provide additional clarity regarding requirements for application submission, define ineligible applicants and applications, and explain processes regarding Board decisions. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL OR MICRO-BUSINESSES. The Department has determined that there will be no new or additional economic effect on small or micro-businesses. The average cost of filing an application is between $50,000 and $60,000, which may vary depending on the specific type of application, location of the development site, and other non-state of Texas funding sources utilized. The proposed rules do not, on average, result in an increased cost of filing an application as compared to the existing program rules.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period will be held September 23, 2016, to October 14, 2016, to receive input on the new sections. Note that score values may change, and items may be removed or modified, as a result of public comment. Written comments may be submitted to the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, Sharon Gamble, Rule Comments, P.O. Box 13941, Austin, Texas 78711-3941, or by email to htc.public-comment@tdhca.state.tx.us, or by fax to (512) 475-0764, attn: Sharon Gamble. ALL COMMENTS MUST BE RECEIVED BY 5:00 P.M. AUSTIN LOCAL TIME OCTOBER 14, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The new sections are proposed pursuant to Texas Government Code §2306.053, which authorizes the Department to adopt rules. Additionally, the new sections are proposed pursuant to Texas Government Code §2306.67022, which specifically authorizes the Department to adopt a qualified allocation plan.

The proposed new sections affect Chapter 2306 of the Texas Government Code, including Subchapter DD, concerning the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. The new sections affect no other statutes, articles or codes.

§11.1. General.

(a) Authority. This chapter applies to the awarding and allocation by the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") of Housing Tax Credits. The federal laws providing for the awarding and allocation of Housing Tax Credits require states to adopt a qualified allocation plan. Pursuant to Texas Government Code, Chapter 2306, Subchapter DD, the Department is assigned responsibility for this activity. As required by Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), §42(m)(1), the Department has developed this Qualified Allocation Plan ("QAP") and it has been duly approved to establish the procedures and requirements relating to an award and allocation of Housing Tax Credits. All requirements herein and all those applicable to a Housing Tax Credit Development or an Application under Chapter 10 of this title (relating to Uniform Multifamily Rules), or otherwise incorporated by reference herein collectively constitute the QAP required by Texas Government Code, §2306.67022.

(b) Due Diligence and Applicant Responsibility. Department staff may, from time to time, make available for use by Applicants information and informal guidance in the form of reports, frequently asked questions, and responses to specific questions. The Department encourages communication with staff in order to clarify any issues that may not be fully addressed in the QAP or may be unclear when applied to specific facts. However, while these resources are offered to help Applicants prepare and submit accurate information, Applicants should also appreciate that this type of guidance is limited by its nature and that staff will apply the rules of the QAP to each specific situation as it is presented in the submitted Application. Moreover, after the time that an issue is initially presented and guidance is provided, additional information may be identified and/or the issue itself may continue to develop based upon additional research and guidance. Thus, until confirmed through final action of the Board, staff guidance must be considered merely as an aid and an Applicant continues to assume full responsibility for any actions Applicant takes regarding an Application. In addition, although the Department may compile data from outside sources in order to assist Applicants in the Application process, it remains the sole responsibility of the Applicant to perform independently the necessary due diligence to research, confirm, and verify any data, opinions, interpretations, or other information upon which an Applicant bases an Application or includes in any submittal in connection with an Application. As provided by Texas Government Code §2306.6715(c), appeal rights are triggered by the publication on the Department's website of the results of the evaluation process. Individual Scoring notices or similar communications are a courtesy only.

(c) Competitive Nature of Program. Applying for competitive housing tax credits is a technical process that must be followed completely. As a result of the highly competitive nature of applying for tax credits, an Applicant should proceed on the assumption that deadlines are fixed and firm with respect to both date and time and cannot be waived except where authorized and for truly extraordinary circumstances, such as the occurrence of a significant natural disaster that could not have been anticipated and makes timely adherence impossible. If an Applicant chooses to submit by delivering an item physically to the Department, it is the Applicant's responsibility to be within the Department's doors by the appointed deadline. Applicants should further ensure that all required documents are included, legible, properly organized, and tabbed, and that materials in required formats involving digital media are complete and fully readable. Applicants are strongly encouraged to submit the required items well in advance of established deadlines. Staff, when accepting Applications, may conduct limited reviews at the time of intake as a courtesy only. If staff misses an issue in such a limited review, the fact that the Application was accepted by staff or that the issue was not identified does not operate to waive the requirement or validate the completeness, readability, or any other aspect of the Application.

(d) Definitions. The capitalized terms or phrases used herein are defined in §10.3 of this title (relating to Definitions), unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Any capitalized terms that are defined in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2306, §42 of the Code, or other Department rules have, when capitalized, the meanings ascribed to them therein. Defined terms when not capitalized, are to be read in context and construed according to common usage.

(e) Census Data. Where this chapter requires the use of census or American Community Survey data, the Department shall use the most current data available as of October 1, 2016, unless specifically otherwise provided in federal or state law or in the rules. The availability of more current data shall generally be disregarded.

(f) Deadlines. Where a specific date or deadline is identified in this chapter, the information or documentation subject to the deadline must be submitted on or before 5:00 p.m. Austin local time on the day of the deadline. If the deadline falls on a weekend or holiday, the deadline is 5:00 p.m. Austin local time on the next day which is not a weekend or holiday and on which the Department is open for general operation. Unless otherwise noted deadlines are based on calendar days.

§11.2. Program Calendar for Competitive Housing Tax Credits.

Non-statutory deadlines specifically listed in the Program Calendar may be extended by the Department for a period of not more than five (5) business days provided that the Applicant has, in writing, requested an extension prior to the date of the original deadline and has established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Department that there is good cause for the extension. Except as provided for under 10 TAC §1.1 relating to Reasonable Accommodation Requests, extensions relating to Administrative Deficiency deadlines may only be extended if documentation needed to resolve the item is needed from a Third Party or the documentation involves signatures needed on certifications in the Application.

Figure: 1 TAC §11.2

§11.3. Housing De-Concentration Factors.

(a) Two Mile Same Year Rule (Competitive HTC Only). As required by Texas Government Code, §2306.6711(f), staff will not recommend for award, and the Board will not make an award to an Application that proposes a Development Site located in a county with a population that exceeds one million if the proposed Development Site is also located less than two linear miles from the proposed Development Site of another Application within said county that is awarded in the same calendar year.

(b) Twice the State Average Per Capita. As provided for in Texas Government Code, §2306.6703(a)(4), if a proposed Development is located in a municipality, or if located completely outside a municipality, a county, that has more than twice the state average of units per capita supported by Housing Tax Credits or private activity bonds at the time the Application Round begins (or for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments at the time the Certificate of Reservation is issued by the Texas Bond Review Board), the Applicant must obtain prior approval of the Development from the Governing Body of the appropriate municipality or county containing the Development. Such approval must include a resolution adopted by the Governing Body of the municipality or county, as applicable, setting forth a written statement of support, specifically citing Texas Government Code, §2306.6703(a)(4) in the text of the actual adopted resolution, and authorizing an allocation of Housing Tax Credits for the Development. An acceptable, but not required, form of resolution may be obtained in the Uniform Multifamily Application Templates. Required documentation must be submitted by the Full Application Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter (relating to Program Calendar for Competitive Housing Tax Credits) or Resolutions Delivery Date in §10.4 of this title (relating to Program Dates), as applicable.

(c) One Mile Three Year Rule. (§2306.6703(a)(3))

(1) An Application that proposes the New Construction or Adaptive Reuse of a Development that is located one linear mile or less (measured between closest boundaries by a straight line on a map) from another development that meets all of the criteria in subparagraphs (A) - (C) of this paragraph shall be considered ineligible.

(A) The development serves the same type of household as the proposed Development, regardless of whether the Development serves families, elderly individuals, or another type of household; and

(B) The development has received an allocation of Housing Tax Credits or private activity bonds for any New Construction at any time during the three-year period preceding the date the Application Round begins (or for Tax-Exempt Bond Developments the three-year period preceding the date the Certificate of Reservation is issued); and

(C) The development has not been withdrawn or terminated from the Housing Tax Credit Program.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply to a Development:

(A) that is using federal HOPE VI (or successor program) funds received through HUD;

(B) that is using locally approved funds received from a public improvement district or a tax increment financing district;

(C) that is using funds provided to the state under the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. §§12701 et seq.);

(D) that is using funds provided to the state and participating jurisdictions under the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. §§5301 et seq.);

(E) that is located in a county with a population of less than one million;

(F) that is located outside of a metropolitan statistical area; or

(G) that the Governing Body of the appropriate municipality or county where the Development is to be located has by vote specifically allowed the construction of a new Development located within one linear mile or less from a Development described under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection. An acceptable, but not required, form of resolution may be obtained in the Uniform Multifamily Application Templates. Required documentation must be submitted by the Full Application Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter or Resolutions Delivery Date in §10.4 of this title, as applicable.

(3) Where a specific source of funding is referenced in paragraph (2)(A) - (D) of this subsection, a commitment or resolution documenting a commitment of the funds must be provided in the Application.

(d) Limitations on Developments in Certain Census Tracts. An Application that proposes the New Construction or Adaptive Reuse of a Development proposed to be located in a census tract that has more than 20 percent Housing Tax Credit Units per total households as established by the 5-year American Community Survey and the Development is in a Place that has a population greater than 100,000 shall be considered ineligible unless the Governing Body of the appropriate municipality or county containing the Development has, by vote, specifically allowed the Development and submits to the Department a resolution stating the proposed Development is consistent with the jurisdiction's obligation to affirmatively further fair housing. The resolution must be submitted by the Full Application Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter or Resolutions Delivery Date in §10.4 of this title, as applicable.

(e) Additional Phase. Applications proposing an additional phase of an existing tax credit Development serving the same Target Population, or Applications proposing Developments that are adjacent to an existing tax credit Development serving the same Target Population, or Applications that are proposing a Development serving the same Target Population on a contiguous site to another Application awarded in the same program year, shall be considered ineligible unless the other Developments or phase(s) of the Development have been completed and have maintained occupancy of at least 90 percent for a minimum six (6) month period as reflected in the submitted rent roll. If the Application proposes the Rehabilitation or replacement of existing federally-assisted affordable housing units or federally-assisted affordable housing units demolished on the same site within two years of the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period, this provision does not apply.

§11.4. Tax Credit Request and Award Limits.

(a) Credit Amount (Competitive HTC Only). (§2306.6711(b)) The Board may not award or allocate to an Applicant, Developer, Affiliate or Guarantor (unless the Guarantor is also the General Contractor or provides the guaranty only during the construction period, and is not a Principal of the Applicant, Developer or Affiliate of the Development Owner) Housing Tax Credits in an aggregate amount greater than $3 million in a single Application Round. If the Department determines that an allocation recommendation would cause a violation of the $3 million credit limit per Applicant, the Department will select the Development(s) that most effectively satisfies the Department's goals in fulfilling set-aside priorities and are highest scoring in the regional allocation. All entities that are under common Control are Affiliates. For purposes of determining the $3 million limitation, a Person is not deemed to be an Applicant, Developer, Affiliate or Guarantor solely because it:

(1) raises or provides equity;

(2) provides "qualified commercial financing;"

(3) is a Qualified Nonprofit Organization or other not-for-profit entity that is providing solely loan funds, grant funds or social services; or

(4) receives fees as a Development Consultant or Developer that do not exceed 10 percent of the Developer Fee (or 20 percent for Qualified Nonprofit Developments and other Developments in which an entity that is exempt from federal income taxes owns at least 50% of the General Partner) to be paid or $150,000, whichever is greater.

(b) Maximum Request Limit (Competitive HTC Only). For any given Development, an Applicant may not request more than 150 percent of the credit amount available in the sub-region based on estimates released by the Department on December 1, or $1,500,000, whichever is less, or $2,000,000 for Applications under the At-Risk Set-Aside. In addition, for Elderly Developments in a Uniform State Service Region containing a county with a population that exceeds one million, the request may not exceed the final amount published on the Department's website after the release of the Internal Revenue Service notice regarding the 2017 credit ceiling. For all Applications, the Department will consider the amount in the Funding Request of the pre-application and Application to be the amount of Housing Tax Credits requested and will automatically reduce the Applicant's request to the maximum allowable under this subsection if exceeded. Regardless of the credit amount requested or any subsequent changes to the request made by staff, the Board may not award to any individual Development more than $2 million in a single Application Round. (§2306.6711(b))

(c) Increase in Eligible Basis (30 percent Boost). Applications will be evaluated for an increase of up to but not to exceed 30 percent in Eligible Basis provided they meet the criteria identified in paragraphs (1) - (3) of this subsection, or if required under §42 of the Code. Staff will recommend no increase or a partial increase in Eligible Basis if it is determined it would cause the Development to be over sourced, as evaluated by the Real Estate Analysis division, in which case a credit amount necessary to fill the gap in financing will be recommended. The criteria in paragraph (3) of this subsection are not applicable to Tax-Exempt Bond Developments.

(1) The Development is located in a Qualified Census Tract ("QCT") (as determined by the Secretary of HUD) that has less than 20 percent Housing Tax Credit Units per total households in the tract as established by the U.S. Census Bureau for the 5-year American Community Survey. New Construction or Adaptive Reuse Developments located in a QCT that has in excess of 20 percent Housing Tax Credit Units per total households in the tract are not eligible to qualify for a 30 percent increase in Eligible Basis, which would otherwise be available for the Development Site pursuant to §42(d)(5) of the Code. For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments, as a general rule, a QCT designation would have to coincide with the program year the Certificate of Reservation is issued in order for the Department to apply the 30 percent boost in its underwriting evaluation. For New Construction or Adaptive Reuse Developments located in a QCT with 20 percent or greater Housing Tax Credit Units per total households, the Development is eligible for the boost if the Application includes a resolution stating that the Governing Body of the appropriate municipality or county containing the Development has by vote specifically allowed the construction of the new Development and referencing this rule. An acceptable, but not required, form of resolution may be obtained in the Multifamily Programs Procedures Manual. Required documentation must be submitted by the Full Application Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter or Resolutions Delivery Date in §10.4 of this title, as applicable. Applicants must submit a copy of the census map that includes the 11-digit census tract number and clearly shows that the proposed Development is located within a QCT.

(2) The Development is located in a Small Area Difficult Development Area ("SADDA") (based on Small Area Fair Market Rents ("FMRs") as determined by the Secretary of HUD) that has high construction, land and utility costs relative to the AMGI. For Tax-Exempt Bond Developments, as a general rule, an SADDA designation would have to coincide with the program year the Certificate of Reservation is issued in order for the Department to apply the 30 percent boost in its underwriting evaluation. Applicants must submit a copy of the SADDA map that clearly shows the proposed Development is located within the boundaries of a SADDA.

(3) The Development meets one of the criteria described in subparagraphs (A) - (E) of this paragraph pursuant to §42(d)(5) of the Code:

(A) the Development is located in a Rural Area;

(B) the Development is proposing entirely Supportive Housing and is expected to be debt free or have no foreclosable or non-cash flow debt;

(C) the Development meets the criteria for the Opportunity Index as defined in §11.9(c)(4) of this chapter (relating to Competitive HTC Selection Criteria);

(D) the Applicant elects to restrict an additional 10 percent of the proposed low income Units for households at or below 30 percent of AMGI. These Units must be in addition to Units required under any other provision of this chapter, or required under any other funding source from the Multifamily Direct Loan program; or

(E) the Development is not an Elderly Development and is not located in a QCT that is in an area covered by a concerted revitalization plan. A Development will be considered to be in an area covered by a concerted revitalization plan if it is eligible for and elects points under §11.9(d)(7) of this chapter.

§11.5. Competitive HTC Set-Asides. (§2306.111(d))

This section identifies the statutorily-mandated set-asides which the Department is required to administer. An Applicant may elect to compete in each of the set-asides for which the proposed Development qualifies. In order to be eligible to compete in the Set-Aside, the Application must meet the requirements of the Set-Aside as of the Full Application Delivery Date. Election to compete in a Set-Aside does not constitute eligibility to compete in the Set-Aside, and Applicants who are ultimately deemed not to qualify to compete in the Set-Aside will be considered not to be participating in the Set-Aside for purposes of qualifying for points under §11.9(3) of this chapter (related to Pre-Application Participation).

(1) Nonprofit Set-Aside. (§2306.6729 and §2306.6706(b)) At least 10 percent of the State Housing Credit Ceiling for each calendar year shall be allocated to Qualified Nonprofit Developments which meet the requirements of §42(h)(5) of the Code and Texas Government Code, §2306.6729 and §2306.6706(b). Qualified Nonprofit Organizations must have the controlling interest in the Development Owner applying for this set-aside (e.g., greater than 50 percent ownership in the General Partner). If the Application is filed on behalf of a limited partnership, the Qualified Nonprofit Organization must be the Managing General Partner. If the Application is filed on behalf of a limited liability company, the Qualified Nonprofit Organization must be the controlling Managing Member. Additionally, for Qualified Nonprofit Development in the Nonprofit Set-Aside the nonprofit entity or its nonprofit Affiliate or subsidiary must be the Developer or a co-Developer as evidenced in the development agreement. An Applicant that meets the requirements to be in the Qualified Nonprofit Set-Aside is deemed to be applying under that set-aside unless their Application specifically includes an affirmative election to not be treated under that set-aside and a certification that they do not expect to receive a benefit in the allocation of tax credits as a result of being affiliated with a nonprofit. The Department reserves the right to request a change in this election and/or not recommend credits for those unwilling to change elections if insufficient Applications in the Nonprofit Set-Aside are received. Applicants may not use different organizations to satisfy the state and federal requirements of the set-aside.

(2) USDA Set-Aside. (§2306.111(d-2)) At least 5 percent of the State Housing Credit Ceiling for each calendar year shall be allocated to Rural Developments which are financed through USDA. If an Application in this set-aside involves Rehabilitation it will be attributed to and come from the At-Risk Development Set-Aside; if an Application in this set-aside involves New Construction it will be attributed to and come from the applicable Uniform State Service Region and will compete within the applicable sub-region unless the Application is receiving USDA Section 514 funding. Commitments of Competitive Housing Tax Credits issued by the Board in the current program year will be applied to each set-aside, Rural Regional Allocation, Urban Regional Allocation and/or USDA Set-Aside for the current Application Round as appropriate. Applications must also meet all requirements of Texas Government Code, §2306.111(d-2).

(3) At-Risk Set-Aside. (§2306.6714; §2306.6702)

(A) At least 15 percent of the State Housing Credit Ceiling for each calendar year will be allocated under the At-Risk Development Set-Aside and will be deducted from the State Housing Credit Ceiling prior to the application of the regional allocation formula required under §11.6 of this chapter (relating to Competitive HTC Allocation Process). Through this set-aside, the Department, to the extent possible, shall allocate credits to Applications involving the preservation of Developments identified as At-Risk Developments. (§2306.6714) Up to 5 percent of the State Housing Credit Ceiling associated with this set-aside may be given priority to Rehabilitation Developments under the USDA Set-Aside.

(B) An At-Risk Development must meet all the requirements of Texas Government Code, §2306.6702(a)(5). For purposes of this subparagraph, any stipulation to maintain affordability in the contract granting the subsidy, or any HUD-insured or HUD-held mortgage will be considered to be nearing expiration or nearing the end of its term if expiration will occur or the term will end within two (2) years of July 31 of the year the Application is submitted. Developments with HUD-insured or HUD-held mortgages qualifying as At-Risk under §2306.6702(a)(5) may be eligible if the HUD-insured or HUD-held mortgage is eligible for prepayment without penalty. To the extent that an Application is eligible under §2306.6705(a)(5)(B)(ii)(b) and the units being reconstructed were demolished prior to the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period, the Application will be categorized as New Construction.

(C) An Application for a Development that includes the demolition of the existing Units which have received the financial benefit described in Texas Government Code, §2306.6702(a)(5) will not qualify as an At-Risk Development unless the redevelopment will include at least a portion of the same site. Alternatively, an Applicant may propose relocation of the existing units in an otherwise qualifying At-Risk Development if:

(i) the affordability restrictions and any At-Risk eligible subsidies are approved to be transferred to the Development Site (i.e. the site proposed in the tax credit Application) prior to the tax credit Carryover deadline;

(ii) the Applicant seeking tax credits must propose the same number of restricted units (e.g. the Applicant may add market rate units); and

(iii) the new Development Site must qualify for points on the Opportunity Index under §11.9(c)(4) of this chapter (relating to Competitive HTC Selection Criteria).

(D) If Developments at risk of losing affordability from the financial benefits available to the Development are able to retain or renew the existing financial benefits and affordability they must do so unless regulatory barriers necessitate elimination of a portion of that benefit for the Development.

(i) Evidence of the legal requirements that will unambiguously cause the loss of affordability must be included with the application.

(ii) For Developments qualifying under §2306.6702(a)(5)(B), only a portion of the subsidy must be retained for the proposed Development, but no less than 25 percent of the proposed Units must be public housing units supported by public housing operating subsidy. (§2306.6714(a-1)). If less than 100 percent of the public housing benefits are transferred, an explanation of the disposition of the remaining public housing benefits must be included in the Application, as well as a copy of the HUD-approved plan for demolition and disposition.

(E) Nearing expiration on a requirement to maintain affordability includes Developments eligible to request a Qualified Contract under §42 of the Code. Evidence must be provided in the form of a copy of the recorded LURA, the first years' IRS Forms 8609 for all buildings showing Part II of the form completed and, if applicable,

documentation from the original application regarding the right of first refusal.

(F) An amendment to any aspect of the existing tax credit property sought to enable the Development to qualify as an At-Risk Development, that is submitted to the Department after the Application has been filed and is under review will not be accepted.

§11.6. Competitive HTC Allocation Process.

This section identifies the general allocation process and the methodology by which awards are made.

(1) Regional Allocation Formula. The Department shall initially make available in each Rural Area and Urban Area of each Uniform State Service Region ("sub-region") Housing Tax Credits in an amount consistent with the Regional Allocation Formula developed in compliance with Texas Government Code, §2306.1115. The process of awarding the funds made available within each sub-region shall follow the process described in this section. Where a particular situation that is not contemplated and addressed explicitly by the process described herein, Department staff shall formulate a recommendation for the Board's consideration based on the objectives of regional allocation together with other policies and purposes set out in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2306 and the Department shall provide Applicants the opportunity to comment on and propose alternatives to such a recommendation. In general, such a recommendation shall not involve broad reductions in the funding request amounts solely to accommodate regional allocation and shall not involve rearranging the priority of Applications within a particular sub-region or set-aside except as described herein. If the Department determines that an allocation recommendation would cause a violation of the $3 million credit limit per Applicant, the Department will make its recommendation by selecting the Development(s) that most effectively satisfy the Department's goals in meeting set-aside and regional allocation goals. Where sufficient credit becomes available to award an application on the waiting list late in the calendar year, staff may allow flexibility in meeting the Carryover Allocation submission deadline to ensure to the fullest extent feasible that available resources are allocated by December 31.

(2) Credits Returned and National Pool Allocated After January 1. For any credits returned after January 1 and eligible for reallocation, the Department shall first return the credits to the sub-region or set-aside from which the original allocation was made. The credits will be treated in a manner consistent with the allocation process described in this section and may ultimately flow from the sub-region and be awarded in the collapse process to an Application in another region, sub-region or set-aside. For any credit received from the "national pool" after the initial approval of awards in late July, the credits will be added to and awarded to the next Application on the waiting list for the state collapse, if sufficient credits are available to meet the requirements of the Application after underwriting review.

(3) Award Recommendation Methodology. (§2306.6710(a) - (f); §2306.111) The Department will assign, as described herein, Developments for review by the program and underwriting divisions. In general, Applications will be prioritized for assignment, with highest priority given to those identified as most competitive based upon the Applicant self-score and an initial program review. The procedure identified in subparagraphs (A) - (F) of this paragraph will also be used in making recommendations to the Board.

(A) USDA Set-Aside Application Selection (Step 1). The first level of priority review will be those Applications with the highest scores in the USDA Set-Aside until the minimum requirements stated in §11.5(2) of this chapter (relating to Competitive HTC Set-Asides. (§2306.111(d))) are attained. The minimum requirement may be exceeded in order to award the full credit request or underwritten amount of the last Application selected to meet the At-Risk Set-Aside requirement;

(B) At-Risk Set-Aside Application Selection (Step 2). The second level of priority review will be those Applications with the highest scores in the At-Risk Set-Aside statewide until the minimum requirements stated in §11.5(3) of this chapter are attained. This may require the minimum requirement to be exceeded to award the full credit request or underwritten amount of the last Application selected to meet the At-Risk Set-Aside requirement. This step may leave less than originally anticipated in the 26 sub-regions to award under the remaining steps, but these funds would generally come from the statewide collapse;

(C) Initial Application Selection in Each Sub-Region (Step 3). The highest scoring Applications within each of the 26 sub-regions will then be selected provided there are sufficient funds within the sub-region to fully award the Application. Applications electing the At-Risk or USDA Set-Asides will not be eligible to receive an award from funds made generally available within each of the sub-regions. The Department will, for each such Urban subregion, calculate the maximum percentage in accordance with Texas Government Code, §2306.6711(h) and will publish such percentages on its website.

(i) in Uniform State Service Regions containing a county with a population that exceeds one million, the Board may not allocate more than the maximum percentage of credits available for Elderly Developments, unless there are no other qualified Applications in the subregion.

(ii) in Uniform State Service Regions containing a county with a population that exceeds 1.7 million, the Department shall allocate competitive tax credits to the highest scoring development, if any, that is part of a concerted revitalization plan that meets the requirements of §11.9(d)(7), is located in an urban subregion, and is within the boundaries of a municipality with a population that exceeds 500,000.

(D) Rural Collapse (Step 4). If there are any tax credits set-aside for Developments in a Rural Area in a specific Uniform State Service Region ("Rural sub-region") that remain after award under subparagraph (C) of this paragraph, those tax credits shall be combined into one "pool" and then be made available in any other Rural Area in the state to the Application in the most underserved Rural sub-region as compared to the sub-region's allocation. This rural redistribution will continue until all of the tax credits in the "pool" are allocated to Rural Applications and at least 20 percent of the funds available to the State are allocated to Applications in Rural Areas. (§2306.111(d)(3)) In the event that more than one sub-region is underserved by the same percentage, the priorities described in clauses (i) - (ii) of this subparagraph will be used to select the next most underserved sub-region:

(i) the sub-region with no recommended At-Risk Applications from the same Application Round; and

(ii) the sub-region that was the most underserved during the Application Round during the year immediately preceding the current Application Round.

(E) Statewide Collapse (Step 5). Any credits remaining after the Rural Collapse, including those in any sub-region in the State, will be combined into one "pool." The funds will be used to award the highest scoring Application (not selected in a prior step) in the most underserved sub-region in the State compared to the amount originally made available in each sub-region. In Uniform State Service Regions containing a county with a population that exceeds one million, the Board may not allocate more than the maximum percentage of credits available for Elderly Developments, unless there are no other qualified Applications in the subregion. The Department will, for each such Ur-

ban subregion, calculate the maximum percentage in accordance with Texas Government Code, §2306.6711(h) and will publish such percentages on its website. This process will continue until the funds remaining are insufficient to award the next highest scoring Application in the next most underserved sub-region. In the event that more than one sub-region is underserved by the same percentage, the priorities described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph will be used to select the next most underserved sub-region:

(i) the sub-region with no recommended At-Risk Applications from the same Application Round; and

(ii) the sub-region that was the most underserved during the Application Round during the year immediately preceding the current Application Round.

(F) Contingent Qualified Nonprofit Set-Aside Step (Step 6). If an insufficient number of Applications participating in the Nonprofit Set-Aside are selected after implementing the criteria described in subparagraphs (A) - (E) of this paragraph to meet the requirements of the 10 percent Nonprofit Set-Aside, action must be taken to modify the criteria described in subparagraphs (A) - (E) of this paragraph to ensure the set-aside requirements are met. Therefore, the criteria described in subparagraphs (C) - (E) of this paragraph will be repeated after selection of the highest scoring Application(s) under the Nonprofit Set-Aside statewide are selected to meet the minimum requirements of the Nonprofit Set-Aside. This step may cause some lower scoring Applications in a sub-region to be selected instead of a higher scoring Application not participating in the Nonprofit Set-Aside.

(4) Waiting List. The Applications that do not receive an award by July 31 and remain active and eligible will be recommended for placement on the waiting list. The waiting list is not static. The allocation process will be used in determining the Application to award. For example, if credits are returned, those credits will first be made available in the set-aside or sub-region from which they were originally awarded. This means that the first Application on the waiting list is in part contingent on the nature of the credits that became available for award. The Department shall hold all credit available after the late-July awards until September 30 in order to collect credit that may become available when tax credit Commitments are submitted. Credit confirmed to be available, as of September 30, may be awarded to Applications on the waiting list unless insufficient credits are available to fund the next Application on the waiting list. For credit returned after September 30, awards from the waiting list will be made when the remaining balance is sufficient to award the next Application on the waiting list based on the date(s) of returned credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if decisions related to any returns or rescissions of tax credits are under appeal or are otherwise contested, the Department may delay awards until resolution of such issues. (§2306.6710(a) - (f); §2306.111)

(5) Credit Returns Resulting from Force Majeure Events. In the event that the Department receives a return of Competitive HTCs during the current program year from an Application that received a Competitive Housing Tax Credit award during any of the preceding three years, such returned credit will, if the Board determines that all of the requirements of this paragraph are met to its satisfaction, be allocated separately from the current year's tax credit allocation, and shall not be subject to the requirements of paragraph (2) of this section. Requests to separately allocate returned credit where all of the requirements of this paragraph have not been met or requests for waivers of any part of this paragraph will not be considered. For purposes of this paragraph, credits returned after September 30 of the preceding program year may be considered to have been returned on January 1 of the current year in accordance with the treatment described in §(b)(2)(C)(iii) of Treasury Regulation 1.42-14. The Department's Governing Board may approve the execution of a current program year Carryover Agreement regarding the returned credits with the Development Owner that returned such credits only if:

(A) The credits were returned as a result of "Force Majeure" events that occurred after the start of construction and before issuance of Forms 8609. Force Majeure events are the following sudden and unforeseen circumstances outside the control of the Development Owner: acts of God such as fire, tornado, flooding, significant and unusual rainfall or subfreezing temperatures, or loss of access to necessary water or utilities as a direct result of significant weather events; explosion; vandalism; orders or acts of military authority; litigation; changes in law, rules, or regulations; national emergency or insurrection; riot; acts of terrorism; supplier failures; or materials or labor shortages. If a Force Majeure event is also a presidentially declared disaster, the Department may treat the matter under the applicable federal provisions. Force Majeure events must make construction activity impossible or materially impede its progress;

(B) Acts or events caused by the negligent or willful act or omission of the Development Owner, Affiliate or a Related Party shall under no circumstance be considered to be caused by Force Majeure;

(C) A Development Owner claiming Force Majeure must provide evidence of the type of event, as described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, when the event occurred, and that the loss was a direct result of the event;

(D) The Development Owner must prove that reasonable steps were taken to minimize or mitigate any delay or damages, that the Development Owner substantially fulfilled all obligations not impeded by the event, including timely closing of all financing and start of construction, that the Development and Development Owner was properly insured and that the Department was timely notified of the likelihood or actual occurrence of an event described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph;

(E) The event prevents the Development Owner from meeting the placement in service requirements of the original allocation;

(F) The requested current year Carryover Agreement allocates the same amount of credit as that which was returned;

(G) The Department's Real Estate Analysis Division determines that the Development continues to be financially viable in accordance with the Department's underwriting rules after taking into account any insurance proceeds related to the event; and

(H) The Development Owner submits a signed written request for a new Carryover Agreement concurrently with the voluntary return of the HTCs.

§11.7. Tie Breaker Factors.

In the event there are Competitive HTC Applications that receive the same number of points in any given set-aside category, rural regional allocation or urban regional allocation, or rural or statewide collapse, the Department will utilize the factors in this section, in the order they are presented, to determine which Development will receive preference in consideration for an award. The tie breaker factors are not intended to specifically address a tie between equally underserved sub-regions in the rural or statewide collapse.

(1) Applications having achieved a score on Proximity to the Urban Core

(2) Applications scoring higher on the Opportunity Index under §11.9(c)(4) of this chapter (relating to Competitive HTC Selection Criteria) as compared to another Application with the same score.

(3) Applications having achieved the maximum Opportunity Index Score and the highest number of point items on the Opportunity Index menu that they were unable to claim because of the 7 point cap on that item.

(4) Applications having achieved the maximum Educational Quality score and the highest number of point items on the Educational Quality menu that they were unable to claim because of the 5 point cap on that item.

(5) The Application with the highest average rating for the elementary, middle, and high school designated for attendance by the Development Site.

(6) Applications proposed to be located in a census tract with the lowest poverty rate as compared to another Application with the same score.

(7) Applications proposed to be located the greatest linear distance from the nearest Housing Tax Credit assisted Development. Developments awarded Housing Tax Credits but do not yet have a Land Use Restriction Agreement in place will be considered Housing Tax Credit assisted Developments for purposes of this paragraph. The linear measurement will be performed from closest boundary to closest boundary.

§11.8. Pre-Application Requirements (Competitive HTC Only).

(a) General Submission Requirements. The pre-application process allows Applicants interested in pursuing an Application to assess potential competition across the thirteen (13) state service regions, sub-regions and set-asides. Based on an understanding of the potential competition they can make a more informed decision whether they wish to proceed to prepare and submit an Application. A complete pre-application is a pre-application that meets all of the Department's criteria, as outlined in subsections (a) and (b) of this section, with all required information and exhibits provided pursuant to the Multifamily Programs Procedures Manual.

(1) The pre-application must be submitted using the URL provided by the Department, as outlined in the Multifamily Programs Procedures Manual, along with the required pre-application fee as described in §10.901 of this title (relating to Fee Schedule), not later than the Pre-application Final Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter (relating to Program Calendar for Competitive Housing Tax Credits). If the pre-application and corresponding fee is not submitted on or before this deadline the Applicant will be deemed to have not made a pre-application.

(2) Only one pre-application may be submitted by an Applicant for each Development Site.

(3) Department review at this stage is limited, and not all issues of eligibility and threshold are reviewed or addressed at pre-application. Acceptance by staff of a pre-application does not ensure that an Applicant satisfies all Application eligibility, threshold or documentation requirements. While the pre-application is more limited in scope than an Application, pre-applications are subject to the same limitations, restrictions, or causes for disqualification or termination as a full Application, and pre-applications will thus be subject to the same consequences for violation, including but not limited to loss of points and termination of the pre-application.

(b) Pre-Application Threshold Criteria. Pursuant to Texas Government Code, §2306.6704(c) pre-applications will be terminated unless they meet the threshold criteria described in subsection (a) of this section and paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection:

(1) Submission of the competitive HTC pre-application in the form prescribed by the Department which identifies at a minimum:

(A) Site Control meeting the requirements of §10.204(10) of this title (relating to Required Documentation for Application Submission). For purposes of meeting this specific requirement related to pre-application threshold criteria, proof of consideration and any documentation required for identity of interest transactions is not required at the time of pre-application submission but will be required at the time of full application submission;

(B) Funding request;

(C) Target Population;

(D) Requested set-asides (At-Risk, USDA, Nonprofit, and/or Rural);

(E) Total Number of Units proposed;

(F) Census tract number in which the Development Site is located;

(G) Expected score for each of the scoring items identified in the pre-application materials;

(H) Proposed name of ownership entity; and

(I) Disclosure of any Undesirable Neighborhood Characteristics under §10.101(a)(4).

(2) Evidence in the form of a certification provided in the pre-application, that all of the notifications required under this paragraph have been made. (§2306.6704)

(A) The Applicant must list in the pre-application all Neighborhood Organizations on record with the county or state whose boundaries include the proposed Development Site as of the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period.

(B) Notification Recipients. No later than the date the pre-application is submitted, notification must be sent to all of the persons or entities prescribed in clauses (i) - (viii) of this subparagraph. Developments located in an ETJ of a city are required to notify both city and county officials. The notifications may be sent by e-mail, fax or mail with registered return receipt or similar tracking mechanism in the format required in the Pre-application Notification Template provided in the pre-application. The Applicant is encouraged to retain proof of delivery in the event the Department requires proof of notification. Acceptable evidence of such delivery is demonstrated by signed receipt for mail or courier delivery and confirmation of delivery for fax and e-mail. Officials to be notified are those officials in office at the time the pre-application is submitted. Note that between the time of pre-application (if made) and full Application, such officials may change and the boundaries of their jurisdictions may change. By way of example and not by way of limitation, events such as redistricting may cause changes which will necessitate additional notifications at full Application. Meetings and discussions do not constitute notification. Only a timely and compliant written notification to the correct person constitutes notification.

(i) Neighborhood Organizations on record with the state or county as of the beginning of the Application Acceptance Period whose boundaries include the proposed Development Site;

(ii) Superintendent of the school district in which the Development Site is located;

(iii) Presiding officer of the board of trustees of the school district in which the Development Site is located;

(iv) Mayor of the municipality (if the Development Site is within a municipality or its extraterritorial jurisdiction);

(v) All elected members of the Governing Body of the municipality (if the Development Site is within a municipality or its extraterritorial jurisdiction);

(vi) Presiding officer of the Governing Body of the county in which the Development Site is located;

(vii) All elected members of the Governing Body of the county in which the Development Site is located; and

(viii) State Senator and State Representative of the districts whose boundaries include the proposed Development Site;

(C) Contents of Notification.

(i) The notification must include, at a minimum, all of the information described in subclauses (I) - (VI) of this clause.

(I) the Applicant's name, address, an individual contact name and phone number;

(II) the Development name, address, city and county;

(III) a statement informing the entity or individual being notified that the Applicant is submitting a request for Housing Tax Credits with the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs;

(IV) whether the Development proposes New Construction, Reconstruction, Adaptive Reuse, or Rehabilitation;

(V) the physical type of Development being proposed (e.g. single family homes, duplex, apartments, high-rise etc.); and

(VI) the approximate total number of Units and approximate total number of low-income Units.

(ii) The notification may not contain any false or misleading statements. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the notification may not create the impression that the proposed Development will serve a Target Population exclusively unless such targeting or preference is documented in the Application and is in full compliance with all applicable state and federal laws, including state and federal fair housing laws.

(c) Pre-application Results. Only pre-applications which have satisfied all of the pre-application requirements, including those in §11.9(e)(3) of this chapter, will be eligible for pre-application points. The order and scores of those Developments released on the Pre-application Submission Log do not represent a Commitment on the part of the Department or the Board to allocate tax credits to any Development and the Department bears no liability for decisions made by Applicants based on the results of the Pre-application Submission Log. Inclusion of a pre-application on the Pre-application Submission Log does not ensure that an Applicant will receive points for a pre-application.

§11.9. Competitive HTC Selection Criteria.

(a) General Information. This section identifies the scoring criteria used in evaluating and ranking Applications. The criteria identified in subsections (b) - (e) of this section include those items required under Texas Government Code, Chapter 2306, §42 of the Code, and other criteria established in a manner consistent with Chapter 2306 and §42 of the Code. There is no rounding of numbers in this section for any of the calculations in order to achieve the desired requirement or limitation, unless rounding is explicitly stated as allowed for that particular calculation or criteria. Due to the highly competitive nature of the program, Applicants that elect points where supporting documentation is required but fail to provide any supporting documentation will not be allowed to cure the issue through an Administrative Deficiency. However, Department staff may provide the Applicant an opportunity to explain how they believe the Application, as submitted, meets the requirements for points or otherwise satisfies the requirements. When providing a pre-application, Application or other materials to a state representative, local governmental body, Neighborhood Organization, or anyone else to secure support or approval that may affect the Applicant's competitive posture, an Applicant must disclose that in accordance with the Department's rules aspects of the Development may not yet have been determined or selected or may be subject to change, such as changes in the amenities ultimately selected and provided.

(b) Criteria promoting development of high quality housing.

(1) Size and Quality of the Units. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(D); §42(m)(1)(C)(iii)) An Application may qualify for up to fifteen (15) points under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph.

(A) Unit Sizes (8 points). The Development must meet the minimum requirements identified in this subparagraph to qualify for points. Points for this item will be automatically granted for Applications involving Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction), for Developments receiving funding from USDA, or for Supportive Housing Developments without meeting these square footage minimums only if requested in the Self Scoring Form.

(i) five-hundred fifty (550) square feet for an Efficiency Unit;

(ii) six-hundred fifty (650) square feet for a one Bedroom Unit;

(iii) eight-hundred fifty (850) square feet for a two Bedroom Unit;

(iv) one-thousand fifty (1,050) square feet for a three Bedroom Unit; and

(v) one-thousand two-hundred fifty (1,250) square feet for a four Bedroom Unit.

(B) Unit and Development Features (7 points). Applicants that elect in an Application to provide specific amenity and quality features in every Unit at no extra charge to the tenant will be awarded points based on the point structure provided in §10.101(b)(6)(B) of this title (relating to Site and Development Requirements and Restrictions) and as certified to in the Application. The amenities will be required to be identified in the LURA. Rehabilitation Developments will start with a base score of three (3) points and Supportive Housing Developments will start with a base score of five (5) points.

(2) Sponsor Characteristics. (§42(m)(1)(C)(iv)) An Application may qualify to receive one (1) point if the ownership structure contains a HUB certified by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts by the Full Application Delivery Date, or Qualified Nonprofit Organization provided the Application is under the Nonprofit Set-Aside.

(A) The HUB or Qualified Nonprofit Organization must have some combination of ownership interest in the General Partner of the Applicant, cash flow from operations, and developer fee which taken together equal at least 80 percent and no less than 5 percent for any category. For example, a HUB or Qualified Nonprofit Organization may have 20 percent ownership interest, 30 percent of the developer fee, and 30 percent of cash flow from operations.

(B) The HUB or Qualified Nonprofit Organization must also materially participate in the Development and operation of the Development throughout the Compliance Period and must have experience directly related to the housing industry, which may include experience with property management, construction, development, financing, or compliance. A Principal of the HUB or Qualified Nonprofit Organization cannot be a Related Party to any other Principal of the Applicant or Developer (excluding another Principal of said HUB or Qualified Nonprofit Organization).

(c) Criteria to serve and support Texans most in need.

(1) Income Levels of Tenants. (§§2306.111(g)(3)(B) and (E); 2306.6710(b)(1)(C) and (e); and §42(m)(1)(B)(ii)(I)) An Application may qualify for up to sixteen (16) points for rent and income restricting a Development for the entire Affordability Period at the levels identified in subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph.

(A) For any Development located within a non-Rural Area of the Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston, San Antonio, or Austin MSAs:

(i) At least 40 percent of all low-income Units at 50 percent or less of AMGI (16 points);

(ii) At least 30 percent of all low income Units at 50 percent or less of AMGI (14 points); or

(iii) At least 20 percent of all low-income Units at 50 percent or less of AMGI (12 points).

(B) For Developments proposed to be located in areas other than those listed in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph:

(i) At least 20 percent of all low-income Units at 50 percent or less of AMGI (16 points);

(ii) At least 15 percent of all low-income Units at 50 percent or less of AMGI (14 points); or

(iii) At least 10 percent of all low-income Units at 50 percent or less of AMGI (12 points).

(2) Rent Levels of Tenants. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(E)) An Application may qualify to receive up to thirteen (13) points for rent and income restricting a Development for the entire Affordability Period. These levels are in addition to those committed under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(A) At least 20 percent of all low-income Units at 30 percent or less of AMGI for Supportive Housing Developments proposed by a Qualified Nonprofit (13 points);

(B) At least 10 percent of all low-income Units at 30 percent or less of AMGI or, for a Development located in a Rural Area, 7.5 percent of all low-income Units at 30 percent or less of AMGI (11 points); or

(C) At least 5 percent of all low-income Units at 30 percent or less of AMGI (7 points).

(3) Tenant Services. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(G) and §2306.6725(a)(1)) A Supportive Housing Development proposed by a Qualified Nonprofit may qualify to receive up to eleven (11) points and all other Developments may receive up to ten (10) points.

(A) By electing points, the Applicant certifies that the Development will provide a combination of supportive services, which are listed in §10.101(b)(7) of this title, appropriate for the proposed tenants and that there is adequate space for the intended services. The provision and complete list of supportive services will be included in the LURA. The Owner may change, from time to time, the services offered; however, the overall points as selected at Application will remain the same. No fees may be charged to the tenants for any of the services. Services must be provided on-site or transportation to those off-site services identified on the list must be provided. The same service may not be used for more than one scoring item. (10 points for Supportive Housing, 9 points for all other Development)

(B) The Applicant certifies that the Development will contact local service providers, and will make Development community space available to them on a regularly-scheduled basis to provide outreach services and education to the tenants. (1 point)

(4) Opportunity Index. The Department may refer to locations qualifying for points under this scoring item as high opportunity areas in some materials.

(A) A Proposed Development is eligible for a maximum of seven (7) opportunity index points if it is located in a census tract with a poverty rate of less than the greater of 20% or the median poverty rate for the region and meets the requirements in (i) or (ii) below.

(i) The Development Site is located in a census tract that has a poverty rate of less than the greater of 20% or the median poverty rate for the region and an income rate in the two highest quartiles within the uniform service region. (2 points)

(ii) The Development Site is located in a census tract that has a poverty rate of less than the greater of 20% or the median poverty rate for the region, with income in the third quartile within the region, and is contiguous to a census tract in the first or second quartile, without physical barriers such as highways or rivers between, and the Development Site is no more than 2 miles from the boundary between the census tracts. and, (1 point)

(B) An application that meets the foregoing criteria may qualify for additional points up to seven (7) points for any one or more of the following factors. Each facility or amenity may be used only once for scoring purposes, regardless of the number of categories it fits:

(i) For Developments located in an Urban Area, an Application may qualify to receive points through a combination of requirements in subclauses (I) through (XIV) of this subparagraph.

(I) The Development site is located less than 1/2 mile on an accessible route from a public park with an accessible playground (1 point)

(II) The Development Site is located less than ½ mile on an accessible route from Public Transportation with a route schedule that provides regular service to employment and basic services (1 point)

(III) The Development site is located within 1 mile of a full-service grocery store or pharmacy. A full service grocery store is a store of sufficient size and volume to provide for the needs of the surrounding neighborhood including the proposed development; and the space of the store is dedicated primarily to offering a wide variety of fresh, frozen canned and prepared foods, including but not limited to a variety of fresh meats, poultry, and seafood; a wide selection of fresh produce including a selection of different fruits and vegetables; a selection of baked goods and a wide array of dairy products including cheeses, and a wide variety of household goods, paper goods and toiletry items. (1 point)

(IV) The Development is located within 3 miles of either an emergency room or an urgent care facility (1 point)

(V) The Development Site is within 2 miles of a center that is licensed by the Department of Family and Protective Services specifically to provide a school-age program or to provide a child care program for infants, toddlers, and/or pre-kindergarten (1 point)

(VI) The Development Site is located in a census tract with a property crime rate of 26 per 1,000 persons or less (1 point)

(VII) The development site is located within 1 mile of a public library (1 point)

(VIII) The Development Site is located within 5 miles of a University or Community College campus (1 point)

(IX) The Development Site is located within 3 miles of a concentrated retail shopping center of at least 1 million square feet or that includes at least 4 big-box national retail stores (1 point)

(X) Development Site is located in a census tract where the percentage of adults age 25 and older with an Associate's Degree or higher is 27% or higher. (1 point)

(XI) Development site is within 2 miles of a government-sponsored museum (1 point)

(XII) Development site is within 1 mile of an indoor recreation facility available to the public (1 point)

(XIII) Development site is within 1 mile of an outdoor recreation facility available to the public (1 point)

(XIV) Development site is within 1 mile of community, civic or service organizations that provide regular and recurring services available to the entire community (this could include religious organizations or organizations like the Kiwanis or Rotary Club) (1 point)

(ii) For Developments located in a Rural Area, an Application may qualify to receive points through a combination of requirements in subclauses (I) through (XIII) of this subparagraph.

(I) The Development site is located within 2 miles of a full-service grocery store or pharmacy. A full service grocery store is a store of sufficient size and volume to provide for the needs of the surrounding neighborhood including the proposed development; and the space of the store is dedicated primarily to offering a wide variety of fresh, frozen canned and prepared foods, including but not limited to a variety of fresh meats, poultry, and seafood; a wide selection of fresh produce including a selection of different fruits and vegetables; a selection of baked goods and a wide array of dairy products including cheeses, and a wide variety of household goods, paper goods and toiletry items. (1 point)

(II) The Development is located within 4 miles of health -related facility, such a full service hospital, community health center, or minor emergency center. Physician specialty offices are not considered in this category. (1 point)

(III) The Development Site is within 3 miles of a center that is licensed by the Department of Family and Protective Services specifically to provide a school-age program or to provide a child care program for infants, toddlers, and/or pre-kindergarten (1 point)

(IV) The Development Site is located in a census tract with a property crime rate 26 per 1,000 or less (1 point)

(V) The development site is located within 3 miles of a public library (1 point)

(VI) The development site is located within 3 miles of a public park (1 point)

(VII) The Development Site is located within 7 miles of a University or Community College campus (1 point)

(VIII) The Development Site is located within 5 miles of a retail shopping center with XX square feet of stores (1 point)

(IX) Development Site is located in a census tract where the percentage of adults age 25 and older with an Associate's Degree or higher is 27% or higher. (1 point)

(X) Development site is within 2 miles of a government-sponsored museum (1 point)

(XI) Development site is within 1 mile of an indoor recreation facility available to the public (1 point)

(XII) Development site is within 1 mile of an outdoor recreation facility available to the public (1 point)

(XIII) Development site is within 1 mile of community, civic or service organizations that provide regular and recurring services available to the entire community (this could include religious organizations or organizations like the Kiwanis or Rotary Club) (1 point)

(5) Educational Quality. In order to qualify for points under Educational Quality, the elementary school and the middle school or high school within the attendance zone of the Development must have a TEA rating of Met Standard. For districts without attendance zones, the schools closest to the site which may possibly be attended by the tenants must be used for scoring. Choice districts with attendance zones will use the school zoned to the Development site. Schools with an application process for admittance, limited enrollment or other requirements that may prevent a tenant from attending will not be considered as the closest school or the school which attendance zone contains the site. The applicable ratings will be the 2016 accountability rating determined by the Texas Education Agency for the State, Education Service Center region, or individual campus. School ratings will be determined by the school number, so that in the case where a new school is formed or named or consolidated with another school but is considered to have the same number that rating will be used. A school that has never been rated by the Texas Education Agency will use the district rating. If a school is configured to serve grades that do not align with the Texas Education Agency's conventions for defining elementary schools (typically grades K-5 or K-6), middle schools (typically grades 6-8 or 7-8) and high schools (typically grades 9-12), the school will be considered to have the lower of the ratings of the schools that would be combined to meet those conventions. In determining the ratings for all three levels of schools, ratings for all grades K-12 must be included, meaning that two or more schools' ratings may be combined. For example, in the case of an elementary school which serves grades K-4 and an intermediate school that serves grades 5-6, the elementary school rating will be the lower of those two schools' ratings. Also, in the case of a 9th grade center and a high school that serves grades 10-12, the high school rating will be considered the lower of those two schools' ratings. Sixth grade centers will be considered as part of the middle school rating.

(A) The Development Site is within the attendance zone of an elementary school, a middle school and a high school with an Index 1 score at or above the lower of the score for the Education Service Center region, or the statewide score (5 points);

(B) The Development Site is within the attendance zone of any two of the following three schools (an elementary school, a middle school, and a high school) with an Index 1 score at or above

the lower of the score for the Education Service Center region, or the statewide score. (3 points, or 2 points for a Supportive Housing Development); or

(C) The Development Site is within the attendance zone of a middle school or a high school with an Index 1 score at or above the lower of the score for the Education Service Center region, or the statewide score. Center.(1 point); or

(D) The Development Site is within the attendance zone of an elementary school with an Index 1 score in the first quartile of all elementary schools statewide.(1 point); or

(E) If the Development Site is able to score one or three points under clauses (B) - (D) above, two additional points or 1 point for a Supportive Housing Development may be added if one or more of the features described in clause (i) - (iv) is present:

(i) The Development Site is in the attendance zone of an elementary school that has Met Standard, and has earned at least one distinction designation by TEA(1 point);

(ii) The Development Site is located in the attendance zone of a general admission high school with a four-year longitudinal graduation rate in excess of the statewide four-year longitudinal graduation rate for all schools for the latest year available. (1 point)

(iii) The development is in the primary attendance zones for an elementary school that has met standard and offers an extended day Pre-K program. (1 point)

(iv) The development site within the attendance zone of an elementary school, a middle school and a high school that all have a Met Standard rating for the three years prior to application. (1 point)

(6) Underserved Area. (§§2306.6725(b)(2); 2306.127, 42(m)(1)(C)(ii)) An Application may qualify to receive up to five (5) points if the Development Site is located in one of the areas described in subparagraphs (A) - (E) of this paragraph, and the Application contains evidence substantiating qualification for the points. If an Application qualifies for points under paragraph (4) of this subsection then the Application is not eligible for points under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph.

(A) The Development Site is located wholly or partially within the boundaries of a colonia as such boundaries are determined by the Office of the Attorney General and within 150 miles of the Rio Grande River border. For purposes of this scoring item, the colonia must lack water, wastewater, or electricity provided to all residents of the colonia at a level commensurate with the quality and quantity expected of a municipality and the proposed Development must make available any such missing water, wastewater, and electricity supply infrastructure physically within the borders of the colonia in a manner that would enable the current dwellings within the colonia to connect to such infrastructure (2 points);

(B) An Economically Distressed Area (1 point);

(C) A census tract within the boundaries of an incorporated area that has not received a competitive tax credit allocation or a 4 percent non-competitive tax credit allocation for a Development within the past 15 years (3 points);

(D) For areas not scoring points for (C) above, a census tract that does not have a Development subject to an active tax credit LURA (2 points);

(E) A census tract within the boundaries of an incorporated area and all contiguous census tracts for which neither the census tract in which the Development is located nor the contiguous census tracts have received an award or HTC allocation within the past 15 years and continues to appear on the Department's inventory. This item will apply to cities with a population of 500,000 or more, and will not apply in the At-Risk Set-Aside (5 points).

(7) Tenant Populations with Special Housing Needs. (§42(m)(1)(C)(v)) An Application may qualify to receive up to two (2) points by serving Tenants with Special Housing Needs. In order to qualify for points, Applicants must agree to set-aside at least 5 percent of the total Units for Persons with Special Needs. The units identified for this scoring item may not be the same units identified for Section 811 Project Rental Assistance Demonstration program. For purposes of this subparagraph, Persons with Special Needs is defined as households where one individual has alcohol and/or drug addictions, Colonia resident, Persons with Disabilities, Violence Against Women Act Protections (domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking), persons with HIV/AIDS, homeless populations, veterans, wounded warriors (as defined by the Caring for Wounded Warriors Act of 2008), and farmworkers. Throughout the Compliance Period, unless otherwise permitted by the Department, the Development Owner agrees to affirmatively market Units to Persons with Special Needs. In addition, the Department will require an initial minimum twelve-month period during which Units must either be occupied by Persons with Special Needs or held vacant, unless the units receive HOME funds from any source. After the initial twelve-month period, the Development Owner will no longer be required to hold Units vacant for Persons with Special Needs, but will be required to continue to affirmatively market Units to Persons with Special Needs.

(8) Proximity to the Urban Core. A development in a County with a population over 1 million and in a City with a population over 500,000 if the Development Site is located within 4 miles of the main City Hall facility. The main City Hall facility will be determined by the location of regularly scheduled City Council, City Commission, or similar governing body meetings. Distances are measured from the nearest property boundaries, not inclusive of non-contiguous parking areas (5 points).

(d) Criteria promoting community support and engagement.

(1) Local Government Support. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(B)) An Application may qualify for up to seventeen (17) points for a resolution or resolutions voted on and adopted by the bodies reflected in subparagraphs (A) - (C) of this paragraph, as applicable. The resolution(s) must be dated prior to Final Input from Elected Officials Delivery Date and must be submitted to the Department no later than the Final Input from Elected Officials Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter. Such resolution(s) must specifically identify the Development whether by legal description, address, Development name, Application number or other verifiable method. In providing a resolution a municipality or county should consult its own staff and legal counsel as to whether such resolution will be consistent with Fair Housing laws as they may apply, including, as applicable, consistency with any Fair Housing Activity Statement-Texas ("FHAST") form on file, any current Analysis of Impediments to Fair Housing Choice, or any current plans such as one year action plans or five year consolidated plans for HUD block grant funds, such as HOME or CDBG funds. Once a resolution is submitted to the Department it may not be changed or withdrawn. For an Application with a proposed Development Site that, at the time of the initial filing of the Application, is:

(A) Within a municipality, the Application will receive:

(i) seventeen (17) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that municipality expressly setting forth that the municipality supports the Application or Development; or

(ii) fourteen (14) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that municipality expressly setting forth that the municipality has no objection to the Application or Development.

(B) Within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of a municipality, the Application may receive points under clause (i) or (ii) of this subparagraph and under clause (iii) or (iv) of this subparagraph:

(i) eight and one-half (8.5) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that municipality expressly setting forth that the municipality supports the Application or Development; or

(ii) seven (7) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that municipality expressly setting forth that the municipality has no objection to the Application or Development; and

(iii) eight and one-half (8.5) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that county expressly setting forth that the county supports the Application or Development; or

(iv) seven (7) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that county expressly setting forth that the county has no objection to the Application or Development.

(C) Within a county and not within a municipality or the extraterritorial jurisdiction of a municipality:

(i) seventeen (17) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that county expressly setting forth that the county supports the Application or Development; or

(ii) fourteen (14) points for a resolution from the Governing Body of that county expressly setting forth that the county has no objection to the Application or Development.

(2) Commitment of Development Funding by Local Political Subdivision. (§2306.6725(a)(5)) An Application may receive one (1) point for a commitment of Development funding from the city (if located in a city) or county in which the Development Site is located. Documentation must include a letter from an official of the municipality, county, or other instrumentality with jurisdiction over the proposed Development stating they will provide a loan, grant, reduced fees or contribution of other value for the benefit of the Development. The letter must include the amount of support and the terms under which it will be provided. Once a letter is submitted to the Department it may not be changed or withdrawn.

(3) Declared Disaster Area. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(H)) An Application may receive ten (10) points if at the time of Application submission or at any time within the two-year period preceding the date of submission, the Development Site is located in an area declared to be a disaster area under the Texas Government Code, §418.014.

(4) Quantifiable Community Participation. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(J); §2306.6725(a)(2)) An Application may qualify for up to nine (9) points for written statements from a Neighborhood Organization. In order for the statement to qualify for review, the Neighborhood Organization must have been in existence prior to the Pre-Application Final Delivery Date and its boundaries must contain the entire Development Site. In addition, the Neighborhood Organization must be on record with the Secretary of State or county in which the Development Site is located. Once a letter is submitted to the Department it may not be changed or withdrawn. The written statement must meet all of the requirements in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(A) Statement Requirements. If an organization cannot make the following affirmative certifications or statements then the organization will not be considered a Neighborhood Organization for purposes of this paragraph.

(i) the Neighborhood Organization's name, a written description and map of the organization's boundaries, signatures and contact information (phone, email and mailing address) of at least two individual members with authority to sign on behalf of the organization;

(ii) certification that the boundaries of the Neighborhood Organization contain the Development Site and that the Neighborhood Organization meets the definition pursuant to Texas Government Code, §2306.004(23-a) and includes at least two separate residential households;

(iii) certification that no person required to be listed in accordance with Texas Government Code §2306.6707 with respect to the Development to which the Application requiring their listing relates participated in any way in the deliberations of the Neighborhood Organization, including any votes taken;

(iv) certification that at least 80 percent of the current membership of the Neighborhood Organization consists of homeowners and/or tenants living within the boundaries, of the Neighborhood Organization; and

(v) an explicit expression of support, opposition, or neutrality. Any expression of opposition must be accompanied with at least one reason forming the basis of that opposition. A Neighborhood Organization is encouraged to be prepared to provide additional information with regard to opposition.

(B) Technical Assistance. For purposes of this section, if and only if there is no Neighborhood Organization already in existence or on record, the Applicant, Development Owner, or Developer is allowed to provide technical assistance in the creation of and/or placing on record of a Neighborhood Organization. Technical assistance is limited to:

(i) the use of a facsimile, copy machine/copying, email and accommodations at public meetings;

(ii) assistance in completing the QCP Neighborhood Information Packet, providing boundary maps and assisting in the Administrative Deficiency process; and

(iii) presentation of information and response to questions at duly held meetings where such matter is considered.

(C) Point Values for Quantifiable Community Participation. An Application may receive points based on the values in clauses (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph. Points will not be cumulative. Where more than one written statement is received for an Application, the average of all statements received in accordance with this subparagraph will be assessed and awarded.

(i) nine (9) points for explicit support from a Neighborhood Organization that, during at least one of the three prior Application Rounds, provided a written statement that qualified as Quantifiable Community Participation opposing any Competitive Housing Tax Credit Application and whose boundaries remain unchanged;

(ii) eight (8) points for explicitly stated support from a Neighborhood Organization;

(iii) six (6) points for explicit neutrality from a Neighborhood Organization that, during at least one of the three prior Application Rounds provided a written statement, that qualified as Quantifiable Community Participation opposing any Competitive Housing Tax Credit Application and whose boundaries remain unchanged;

(iv) four (4) points for statements of neutrality from a Neighborhood Organization or statements not explicitly stating sup-

port or opposition, or an existing Neighborhood Organization provides no statement of either support, opposition or neutrality, which will be viewed as the equivalent of neutrality or lack of objection;

(v) four (4) points for areas where no Neighborhood Organization is in existence, equating to neutrality or lack of objection, or where the Neighborhood Organization did not meet the explicit requirements of this section; or

(vi) zero (0) points for statements of opposition meeting the requirements of this subsection.

(D) Challenges to opposition. Any written statement from a Neighborhood Organization expressing opposition to an Application may be challenged if it is contrary to findings or determinations, including zoning determinations, of a municipality, county, school district, or other local Governmental Entity having jurisdiction or oversight over the finding or determination. If any such statement is challenged, the challenger must declare the basis for the challenge and submit such challenge by the Challenges to Neighborhood Organization Opposition Delivery Date May 1, 2017. The Neighborhood Organization expressing opposition will be given seven (7) calendar days to provide any information related to the issue of whether their assertions are contrary to the findings or determinations of a local Governmental Entity. All such materials and the analysis of the Department's staff will be provided to a fact finder, chosen by the Department, for review and a determination of the issue presented by this subsection. The fact finder will not make determinations as to the accuracy of the statements presented, but only with regard to whether the statements are contrary to findings or determinations of a local Governmental Entity. The fact finder's determination will be final and may not be waived or appealed.

(5) Community Support from State Representative. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(J); §2306.6725(a)(2)) Applications may receive up to eight (8) points or have deducted up to eight (8) points for this scoring item. To qualify under this paragraph letters must be on the State Representative's letterhead, be signed by the State Representative, identify the specific Development and clearly state support for or opposition to the specific Development. This documentation will be accepted with the Application or through delivery to the Department from the Applicant or the State Representative and must be submitted no later than the Final Input from Elected Officials Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter. Once a letter is submitted to the Department it may not be changed or withdrawn except in the instance where a representative who has provided a letter provides an additional letter to the Department, on or before April 3, 2017, stating that in their estimation the factual representations made to them to secure their original letter have proven to have been inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise insufficient to form a basis for their support, neutrality or opposition and, accordingly, their letter is withdrawn. A change in this manner is final and will result in a score of zero (0) points. Therefore, it is encouraged that letters not be submitted well in advance of the specified deadline in order to facilitate consideration of all constituent comment and other relevant input on the proposed Development. State Representatives to be considered are those in office at the time the letter is submitted and whose district boundaries include the Development Site. A letter expressly stating opposition is scored - 8 points. A letter expressly stating neutrality is scored 0 points. Any other letter conveying a sense of support is scored 8 points. If a tone of support cannot be discerned in a letter that does not expressly state support, neutrality or opposition, the representative will be contacted and given five (5) business days to indicate in writing if they wish to have the letter scored as support or neutral. If clarification is not timely provided, the letter will be scored as neutral.

(6) Input from Community Organizations. (§2306.6725(a)(2)) Where, at the time of Application, the Development Site does not fall within the boundaries of any qualifying Neighborhood Organization, then, in order to ascertain if there is community support, an Application may receive up to four (4) points for letters that qualify for points under subparagraphs (A), (B), and/or (C) of this paragraph. No more than four (4) points will be awarded under this point item under any circumstances. All letters must be submitted within the Application. Once a letter is submitted to the Department it may not be changed or withdrawn. Should an Applicant elect this option and the Application receives letters in opposition, then one (1) point will be subtracted from the score under this paragraph for each letter in opposition, provided that the letter is from an organization that would otherwise qualify under this paragraph. However, at no time will the Application receive a score lower than zero (0) for this item.

(A) An Application may receive two (2) points for each letter of support submitted from a community or civic organization that serves the community in which the Development Site is located. Letters of support must identify the specific Development and must state support of the specific Development at the proposed location. To qualify, the organization must be qualified as tax exempt and have as a primary (not ancillary or secondary) purpose the overall betterment, development, or improvement of the community as a whole or of a major aspect of the community such as improvement of schools, fire protection, law enforcement, city-wide transit, flood mitigation, or the like. The community or civic organization must provide evidence of its tax exempt status and its existence and participation in the community in which the Development Site is located including, but not limited to, a listing of services and/or members, brochures, annual reports, etc. Letters of support from organizations that cannot provide reasonable evidence that they are active in the area that includes the location of the Development Site will not be awarded points. For purposes of this subparagraph, community and civic organizations do not include neighborhood organizations, governmental entities (excluding Special Management Districts), or taxing entities.

(B) An Application may receive two (2) points for a letter of support from a property owners association created for a master planned community whose boundaries include the Development Site and that does not meet the requirements of a Neighborhood Organization for the purpose of awarding points under paragraph (4) of this subsection.

(C) An Application may receive two (2) points for a letter of support from a Special Management District whose boundaries, as of the Full Application Delivery Date as identified in §11.2 of this chapter (relating to Program Calendar for Competitive Housing Tax Credits), include the Development Site.

(D) Input that evidences unlawful discrimination against classes of persons protected by Fair Housing law or the scoring of which the Department determines to be contrary to the Department's efforts to affirmatively further fair housing will not be considered. If the Department receives input that could reasonably be suspected to implicate issues of non-compliance under the Fair Housing Act, staff will refer the matter to the Texas Workforce Commission for investigation, but such referral will not, standing alone, cause staff or the Department to terminate the Application. Staff will report all such referrals to the Board and summarize the status of any such referrals in any recommendations.

(7) Concerted Revitalization Plan. An Application may qualify for points under this paragraph only if no points are elected under subsection (c)(4) of this section, related to Opportunity Index.

(A) For Developments located in an Urban Area, and in a city with a population of 100,000 or more.

(i) an Application may qualify to receive up to six (6) points if the Development Site is located in a distinct area that was once vital and has lapsed into a situation requiring concerted revitalization, and where a concerted revitalization plan has been developed and executed. The area targeted for revitalization must be larger than the assisted housing footprint and should be a neighborhood or small group of contiguous neighborhoods with common attributes and problems. The concerted revitalization plan that meets the criteria described in subclauses (I) - (IV) of this clause:

(I) The concerted revitalization plan must have been adopted by the municipality or county in which the Development Site is located. The resolution adopting the plan or other acceptable evidence that the plan has been duly adopted must be submitted with the application.

(II) The problems in the revitalization area must be identified through a process in which affected local residents had an opportunity to express their views on problems facing the area, and how those problems should be addressed and prioritized. These problems must include the limited availability of safe, decent, affordable housing and may include the following:

(-a-) long-term disinvestment, such as significant presence of residential and/or commercial blight, streets infrastructure neglect such as inadequate drainage, and/or sidewalks in significant disrepair;

(-b-) declining quality of life for area residents, such as high levels of violent crime, property crime, gang activity, or other significant criminal matters such as the manufacture or distribution of illegal substances or overt illegal activities;

(III) Staff will review the target area for presence of the problems identified in the plan and for targeted efforts within the plan to address those problems. In addition, but not in lieu of, such a plan may be augmented with targeted efforts to promote a more vital local economy and a more desirable neighborhood, including but not limited to:

(-a-) creation of needed affordable housing by improvement of existing affordable housing that is in need of replacement or major renovation;

(-b-) attracting private sector development of housing and/or business;

(-c-) developing health care facilities;

(-d-) providing public transportation;

(-e-) developing significant recreational facilities; and/or

(-f-) improving under-performing schools.

(IV) The adopted plan must have sufficient, documented and committed funding to accomplish its purposes on its established timetable. This funding must have been flowing in accordance with the plan, such that the problems identified within the plan will have been sufficiently mitigated and addressed prior to the Development being placed into service.

(ii) up to seven (7) points will be awarded based on:

(I) Applications will receive four (4) points for a letter from the appropriate local official providing documentation of measurable improvements within the revitalization area based on the target efforts outlined in the plan; and

(II) Applications may receive (2) points in addition to those under subclause (I) of this clause if the Development is explicitly identified in a resolution by the city or county as contributing more than any other to the concerted revitalization efforts of the city or county (as applicable). A city or county may only identify one single Development during each Application Round for the additional points under this subclause. The resolution from the Governing Body of the city or county that approved the plan is required to be submitted in the Application. If multiple Applications submit resolutions under this subclause from the same Governing Body, none of the Applications shall be eligible for the additional points.

(III) Applications will receive (1) point in addition to those under subclause (I) and (II) if the development is in a location that would score at least 4 points under Opportunity Index, §11.9(c)(4)

(B) For Developments located in a Rural Area.

(i) Applications will receive 4 points for the rehabilitation or demolition and reconstruction in an location meeting the threshold requirements of the Opportunity Index, §11.9(c)(4)(A) of a development in a rural area that is currently leased at 90% or greater by low income households and which was initially constructed prior to 1980 as either public housing or as affordable housing with support from USDA, the HOME program, or the CDBG program. Demolition and relocation of units must be determined locally to be necessary to comply with the Affirmatively Furthering Fair Housing Rule, or if necessary to create an acceptable distance form Undesirable Site Features or Undesirable Neighborhood Characteristics.

(ii) Applications will receive 3 points for the rehabilitation of a development in a rural area that is currently leased at 90% or greater by low income households and which was initially constructed prior to 1980 as either public housing or as affordable housing with support from USDA, the HOME program, or the CDBG program if the proposed location requires no disclosure of Undesirable Neighborhood Features under Section §10.101(a)(4) or required such disclosure but the disclosed items were found acceptable.

(iii) Applications may receive (2) points in addition to those under subclause (i) or (ii) of this clause if the Development is explicitly identified in a letter by the city or county as contributing more than any other Development to the concerted revitalization efforts of the city or county (as applicable). A city or county may only identify one single Development during each Application Round for the additional points under this subclause. The letter from the Governing Body of the city or county that approved the plan is required to be submitted in the Application. If multiple Applications submit valid letters under this subclause from the same Governing Body, none of the Applications shall be eligible for the additional points. A city or county may, but is not required, to identify a particular Application as contributing more than any other Development to concerted revitalization efforts.

(iv) Applications may receive (1) additional point if the development is in a location that would score at least 4 points under Opportunity Index, §11.9(c)(4).

(e) Criteria promoting the efficient use of limited resources and applicant accountability.

(1) Financial Feasibility. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(A)) An Application may qualify to receive a maximum of eighteen (18) points for this item. To qualify for points, a 15-year pro forma itemizing all projected income including Unit rental rate assumptions, operating expenses and debt service, and specifying the underlying growth assumptions and reflecting a minimum must-pay debt coverage ratio of 1.15 for each year must be submitted. The pro forma must include the signature and contact information evidencing that it has been reviewed and found to be acceptable by an authorized representative of a proposed Third Party construction or permanent lender. In addition to the signed pro forma, a lender approval letter must be submitted. An acceptable form of lender approval letter may be obtained in the Uniform Multifamily Application Templates. If the letter evidences review of the

Development alone it will receive sixteen (16) points. If the letter evidences review of the Development and the Principals, it will receive eighteen (18) points.

(2) Cost of Development per Square Foot. (§2306.6710(b)(1)(F); §42(m)(1)(C)(iii)) An Application may qualify to receive up to twelve (12) points based on either the Building Cost or the Hard Costs per square foot of the proposed Development voluntarily included in eligible basis ("Eligible Hard Cost"), as originally submitted in the Application. For purposes of this paragraph, Building Costs will exclude structured parking or commercial space that is not included in Eligible Basis, and Eligible Hard Cost will include general contractor overhead, profit, and general requirements. Structured parking or commercial space costs must be supported by a cost estimate from a Third Party General Contractor or subcontractor with experience in structured parking or commercial construction, as applicable. The square footage used will be the Net Rentable Area ("NRA"). The calculations will be based on the cost listed in the Development Cost Schedule and NRA shown in the Rent Schedule. If the proposed Development is a Supportive Housing Development, the NRA will include common area up to 50 square feet per Unit.

(A) A high cost development is a Development that meets one of the following conditions:

(i) the Development is elevator served, meaning it is either a Elderly Development with an elevator or a Development with one or more buildings any of which have elevators serving four or more floors;

(ii) the Development is more than 75 percent single family design;

(iii) the Development is Supportive Housing; or

(iv) the Development Site qualifies for a minimum of five (5) points under subsection (c)(4) of this section, related to Opportunity Index, and is located in an Urban Area.

(B) Applications proposing New Construction or Reconstruction will be eligible for twelve (12) points if one of the following conditions is met:

(i) the Building Cost per square foot is less than $72.80 per square foot;

(ii) the Building Cost per square foot is less than $78 per square foot, and the Development meets the definition of a high cost development;

(iii) the Eligible Hard Cost per square foot is less than $93.60 per square foot; or

(iv) the Eligible Hard Cost per square foot is less than $104 per square foot, and the Development meets the definition of high cost development.

(C) Applications proposing New Construction or Reconstruction will be eligible for eleven (11) points if one of the following conditions is met:

(i) the Building Cost per square foot is less than $78 per square foot;

(ii) the Building Cost per square foot is less than $83.20 per square foot, and the Development meets the definition of a high cost development;

(iii) the Eligible Hard Cost per square foot is less than $98.80 per square foot; or

(iv) the Eligible Hard Cost per square foot is less than $109.20 per square foot, and the Development meets the definition of high cost development.

(D) Applications proposing New Construction or Reconstruction will be eligible for ten (10) points if one of the following conditions is met:

(i) the Building Cost is less than $93.60 per square foot; or

(ii) the Eligible Hard Cost is less than $114.40 per square foot.

(E) Applications proposing Adaptive Reuse or Rehabilitation (excluding Reconstruction) will be eligible for points if one of the following conditions is met:

(i) twelve (12) points for Applications which include Eligible Hard Costs plus acquisition costs included in Eligible Basis that are less than $104 per square foot;

(ii) twelve (12) points for Applications which include Eligible Hard Costs plus acquisition costs included in Eligible Basis that are less than $135.20 per square foot, located in an Urban Area, and that qualify for 5 or 7 points under subsection (c)(4) of this section, related to Opportunity Index; or

(iii) eleven (11) points for Applications which include Eligible Hard Costs plus acquisition costs included in Eligible Basis that are less than $135.20 per square foot.

(3) Pre-application Participation. (§2306.6704) An Application may qualify to receive up to six (6) points provided a pre-application was submitted during the Pre-Application Acceptance Period. Applications that meet the requirements described in subparagraphs (A) - (H) of this paragraph will qualify for six (6) points:

(A) The total number of Units does not increase by more than ten (10) percent from pre-application to Application;

(B) The designation of the proposed Development as Rural or Urban remains the same;

(C) The proposed Development serves the same Target Population;

(D) The pre-application and Application are participating in the same set-asides (At-Risk, USDA, Non-Profit, and/or Rural);

(E) The Application final score (inclusive of only scoring items reflected on the self score form) does not vary by more than six (6) points from what was reflected in the pre-application self score;

(F) The Development Site at Pre-Application and full Application are the same or have contiguous borders of at least 10% with the site at full application, and the site at both pre-application and at full application are entirely within the same census tract. The site at full Application may not require notification to any person or entity not required to have been notified at pre-application;

(G) The Development Site does not have Undesirable Neighborhood Characteristics as described in 10 TAC §10.101(a)(4) that were not disclosed with the pre-application; and

(H) The pre-application met all applicable requirements.

(4) Leveraging of Private, State, and Federal Resources. (§2306.6725(a)(3))

(A) An Application may qualify to receive up to three (3) points if at least five (5) percent of the total Units are restricted to

serve households at or below 30 percent of AMGI (restrictions elected under other point items may count) and the Housing Tax Credit funding request for the proposed Development meet one of the levels described in clauses (i) - (iv) of this subparagraph:

(i) the Development leverages CDBG Disaster Recovery, HOPE VI, RAD, or Choice Neighborhoods funding and the Housing Tax Credit Funding Request is less than 9 percent of the Total Housing Development Cost (3 points). The Application must include a commitment of such funding; or

(ii) if the Housing Tax Credit funding request is less than seven (7) percent of the Total Housing Development Cost (3 points); or

(iii) if the Housing Tax Credit funding request is less than eight (8) percent of the Total Housing Development Cost (2 points); or

(iv) if the Housing Tax Credit funding request is less than nine (9) percent of the Total Housing Development Cost (1 point).

(B) The calculation of the percentages stated in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph will be based strictly on the figures listed in the Funding Request and Development Cost Schedule. Should staff issue an Administrative Deficiency that requires a change in either form, then the calculation will be performed again and the score adjusted, as necessary. However, points may not increase based on changes to the Application. In order to be eligible for points, no more than 50 percent of the developer fee can be deferred. Where costs or financing change after completion of underwriting or award (whichever occurs later), the points attributed to an Application under this scoring item will not be reassessed unless there is clear evidence that the information in the Application was intentionally misleading or incorrect.

(5) Extended Affordability. (§§2306.6725(a)(5); 2306.111(g)(3)(C); 2306.185(a)(1) and (c); 2306.6710(e)(2); and 42(m)(1)(B)(ii)(II)) In accordance with the Code, each Development is required to maintain its affordability for a 15-year Compliance Period and, subject to certain exceptions, an additional 15-year Extended Use Period. Development Owners that agree to extend the Affordability Period for a Development to thirty-five (35) years total may receive two (2) points.

(6) Historic Preservation. (§2306.6725(a)(5)) At least seventy-five percent of the residential units shall reside within the Certified Historic Structure and the Development must reasonably be expected to qualify to receive and document receipt of historic tax credits by issuance of Forms 8609. The Application must include either documentation from the Texas Historical Commission that the property is currently a Certified Historic Structure, or documentation determining preliminary eligibility for Certified Historic Structure status. (5 points)

(7) Right of First Refusal. (§2306.6725(b)(1); §42(m)(1)(C)(viii)) An Application may qualify to receive (1 point) for Development Owners that will agree to provide a right of first refusal to purchase the Development upon or following the end of the Compliance Period in accordance with Texas Government Code, §2306.6726 and the Department's rules including §10.407 of this title (relating to Right of First Refusal) and §10.408 of this title (relating to Qualified Contract Requirements).

(8) Funding Request Amount. An Application may qualify to receive one (1) point if the Application reflects a Funding Request of Housing Tax Credits, as identified in the original Application submission, of no more than 100% of the amount available within the sub-region or set-aside as determined by the application of the regional allocation formula on or before December 1, 2016.

(f) Point Adjustments. Staff will recommend to the Board and the Board may make a deduction of up to five (5) points for any of the items listed in paragraph (1) of this subsection, unless the person approving the extension (the Board or Executive Director, as applicable) makes an affirmative finding setting forth that the facts which gave rise to the need for the extension were beyond the reasonable control of the Applicant and could not have been reasonably anticipated. Any such matter to be presented for final determination of deduction by the Board must include notice from the Department to the affected party not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled Board meeting. The Executive Director may, but is not required, to issue a formal notice after disclosure if it is determined that the matter does not warrant point deductions. (§2306.6710(b)(2))

(1) If the Applicant or Affiliate failed to meet the original Carryover submission or 10 percent Test deadline(s) or has requested an extension of the Carryover submission deadline, the 10 percent Test deadline (relating to either submission or expenditure).

(2) If the Applicant or Affiliate failed to meet the commitment or expenditure requirements of a HOME or National Housing Trust Fund award from the Department.

(3) If the Developer or Principal of the Applicant violates the Adherence to Obligations.

(4) Any deductions assessed by the Board for paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection based on a Housing Tax Credit Commitment from the preceding Application Round will be attributable to the Applicant or Affiliate of an Application submitted in the current Application Round.

§11.10. Third Party Request for Administrative Deficiency for Competitive HTC Applications.

The purpose of the Third Party Request for Administrative Deficiency ("RFAD") process is to allow an unrelated person or entity to bring new, material information about an Application to staff's attention. Such Person may request the staff to consider whether a matter in an Application in which the Person has no involvement should be the subject of an Administrative Deficiency. Staff will consider the request and proceed as it deems appropriate under the applicable rules including, if the Application in question is determined by staff to not be a priority Application, not reviewing the matter further. Staff actions are not subject to RFAD, as the request does not bring new information to staff's attention. Requestors must provide, at the time of filing the challenge, all briefings, documentation, and other information that the requestor offers in support of the deficiency. A copy of the request and supporting information must be provided directly to the Applicant at the same time it is provided to the Department. Requestors must provide sufficient credible evidence that, if confirmed, would substantiate the deficiency request. Assertions not accompanied by supporting documentation susceptible to confirmation will not be considered. The results of a RFAD may not be appealed by the Requestor.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604742
Timothy K. Irvine
Executive Director
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 936-7834

♦ ♦ ♦

TITLE 13. CULTURAL RESOURCES

PART 3. TEXAS COMMISSION ON THE ARTS

CHAPTER 35. A GUIDE TO PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

13 TAC §35.1

The Texas Commission on the Arts (Commission) proposes an amendment to §35.1, concerning a Guide to Programs and Services.

The purpose of the amendment is to be consistent with changes to programs and services of the Commission as revised September 2016.

Gary Gibbs, Executive Director, Texas Commission on the Arts, has determined that, for the first five-year period the proposal is in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing the rule as proposed.

Mr. Gibbs also has determined that, for each year of the first five years the proposal is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the rule will be an updated rule. There is no anticipated economic cost to persons who are required to comply with the rule as proposed. There will be no effect to small or micro businesses.

Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Dana Swann, Texas Commission on the Arts, P.O. Box 13406, Austin, Texas 78711-3406. Comments will be accepted for 30 days upon publication of this proposal in the *Texas Register.*

The amendment is proposed under the Government Code, §444.009, which provides the Texas Commission on the Arts with the authority to make rules and regulations for its government and that of its officers and committees.

No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by this proposal.

§35.1. A Guide to Programs and Services.

The Commission adopts by reference a Guide to Programs and Services (revised September 2016 [~~June 2015~~]). This document is published by and available from the Texas Commission on the Arts, P.O. Box 13406, Austin, Texas 78711. This document is also available online at www.arts.state.tx.us.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604738
Gary Gibbs
Executive Director
Texas Commission on the Arts
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 936-6564

♦ ♦ ♦

TITLE 16. ECONOMIC REGULATION

PART 2. PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS

CHAPTER 22. PROCEDURAL RULES

The Public Utility Commission of Texas (commission) proposes repeal of §22.181, relating to Dismissal of a Proceeding, new §22.181, relating to Dismissal of a Proceeding, and amendment to §22.182, relating to Summary Decision. The proposed repeal, new, and amended sections will clarify the procedures that apply to motions to dismiss and motions for summary decision. Project Number 46199 is assigned to this proceeding.

Stephen Journeay, Director of the Commission Advising and Docket Management Division, has determined that for each year of the first five-year period the proposed sections are in effect there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the sections.

Mr. Journeay has determined that for each year of the first five years the proposed sections are in effect the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the sections will be clarified procedures for motions to dismiss and motions for summary decision. There will be no adverse economic effect on small businesses or micro-businesses as a result of enforcing these sections. Therefore, no regulatory flexibility analysis is required. There is no anticipated economic cost to persons who are required to comply with the sections as proposed.

Mr. Journeay has also determined that for each year of the first five years the proposed sections are in effect there should be no effect on a local economy, and therefore no local employment impact statement is required under Administrative Procedure Act (APA), Texas Government Code §2001.022.

The commission staff will conduct a public hearing on this rulemaking, if requested pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act, Texas Government Code §2001.029, at the commission's offices located in the William B. Travis Building, 1701 North Congress Avenue, Austin, Texas 78701 on October 19, 2016. The request for a public hearing must be received by October 14, 2016.

Comments on the proposed amendments may be submitted to the Filing Clerk, Public Utility Commission of Texas, 1701 North Congress Avenue, P.O. Box 13326, Austin, Texas 78711-3326, by October 14, 2016. Sixteen copies of comments to the proposed amendments are required to be filed pursuant to §22.71(c) of this title. Comments should be organized in a manner consistent with the organization of the proposed rules. The commission invites specific comments regarding the costs associated with, and benefits that will be gained by, implementation of the proposed section. The commission will consider the costs and benefits in deciding whether to adopt the section. All comments should refer to Project Number 46199.

SUBCHAPTER J. SUMMARY PROCEEDINGS

16 TAC §22.181

The repeal is proposed under the Public Utility Regulatory Act, Texas Utilities Code Annotated §14.002 and §14.052 (West 2016) (PURA), which provides the Public Utility Commission with the authority to make and enforce rules reasonably required in the exercise of its powers and jurisdiction, including rules of practice and procedure.

Cross Reference to Statutes: PURA §14.002 and §14.052.

§22.181. Dismissal of a Proceeding.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 8, 2016.

TRD-201604704
Adriana Gonzales
Rules Coordinator
Public Utility Commission of Texas
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 936-7223

♦ ♦ ♦

16 TAC §22.181, §22.182

The new section and amendment are proposed under the Public Utility Regulatory Act, Texas Utilities Code Annotated §14.002 and §14.052 (West 2016) (PURA), which provides the Public Utility Commission with the authority to make and enforce rules reasonably required in the exercise of its powers and jurisdiction, including rules of practice and procedure.

Cross Reference to Statutes: PURA §14.002 and §14.052.

§22.181. Dismissal of a Proceeding.

(a) Dismissal of a proceeding. Upon the motion of the presiding officer or the motion of any party, the presiding officer may recommend that the commission dismiss, with or without prejudice, any proceeding for any reason specified in this section.

(b) Dismissal of issues within a proceeding. Upon the motion of the presiding officer or the motion of any party, the presiding officer may dismiss or may recommend that the commission dismiss, with or without prejudice, one or more issues within a proceeding for any reason specified in this section.

(c) Dismissal without hearing. A dismissal under this section requires a hearing unless the facts necessary to support the dismissal are uncontested or are established as a matter of law.

(d) Reasons for dismissal. Dismissal of a proceeding or issues within a proceeding may be based on one or more of the following reasons:

(1) lack of jurisdiction;

(2) moot questions or obsolete petitions;

(3) res judicata;

(4) collateral estoppel;

(5) unnecessary duplication of proceedings;

(6) failure to prosecute;

(7) failure to amend an application such that it is sufficient after repeated determinations that the application is insufficient;

(8) failure to state a claim for which relief can be granted;

(9) gross abuse of discovery;

(10) proper withdrawal of an application; or

(11) other good cause shown.

(e) Motion for dismissal, responses, and replies. Dismissal may be made upon the motion of the presiding officer or the motion of any party.

(1) A party's motion for dismissal must specify at least one of the grounds for dismissal identified in subsection (d) of this section. The motion must include a statement that explains the basis for the dismissal and if necessary:

(A) A statement that sets forth all material facts that support the motion; and

(B) An affidavit that supports the motion and that includes evidence that is not found in the then-existing record.

(2) A presiding officer's motion shall be provided by written order or stated in the record and must specify one or more grounds for dismissal identified in subsection (d) of this section and a clear and concise statement of the facts supporting the dismissal.

(3) The party that initiated the proceeding shall have 20 days from the date of receipt to respond to a motion to dismiss. The response must contain a statement of reasons the party contends the motion to dismiss should not be granted, and if necessary:

(A) A statement that refers to each material fact identified in the motion to dismiss as uncontested that the responding party contends is contested; and

(B) An affidavit that supports the response to the motion to dismiss and that includes evidence that is not found in the then-existing record.

(4) Replies to a response to a motion to dismiss may be made only by leave of and as directed by the presiding officer.

(f) Action on a motion to dismiss. Action on a motion to dismiss shall conform to this subsection.

(1) If a hearing on the motion to dismiss is held, that hearing shall be confined to the issues raised by the motion to dismiss.

(2) If the presiding officer determines that all issues within a the proceeding should be dismissed, the presiding officer must may prepare a proposal for decision in accordance with §22.261 of this title (relating to Proposals for Decision) to that effect, unless the reason for dismissal is solely the proper withdrawal of an application under subsection (d)(10) of this section, in which case the presiding officer may or issue an order dismissing the proceeding. The commission shall consider the proposal for decision as soon as is practicable.

(3) If the presiding officer determines that one or more issues within a proceeding should be dismissed, the presiding officer may issue a proposal for decision or an interim order dismissing such issues. If the partial dismissal is made by the presiding officer's interim order, the order may be appealed under §22.123 of this title (relating to Appeal of an Interim Order and Motions for Reconsideration of Interim Order Issued by the Commission).

(4) An order of the presiding officer dismissing a proceeding under paragraph (2) of this subsection is the final order of the commission and is subject to motions for rehearing under §22.264 of this title (relating to Rehearing).

(g) Withdrawal of application. An application may be withdrawn in accordance with this subsection.

(1) A party that initiated a proceeding may withdraw its application without prejudice to refiling of same, at any time before that party has presented its direct case.

(2) After the presentation of its direct case, but prior to the issuance of a proposed order or proposal for decision or after the matter has otherwise been set on an open meeting agenda, a party may request to withdraw its application with or without prejudice to refiling of same,

and withdrawal may be granted only upon a finding of good cause by the presiding officer.

(3) A request to withdraw an application after a proposed order or proposal for decision has been issued or after the matter has otherwise been set on an open meeting agenda requires a finding of good cause by the commission. In ruling on the request, the commission will weigh the importance of the matter being addressed to the jurisprudence of the commission and the public interest.

(4) If an application is authorized to be withdrawn, the presiding officer shall issue an order of dismissal stating whether the dismissal is with or without prejudice. Such order must, if applicable, specify the facts on which good cause is based and the basis of the dismissal and is the final order of the commission subject to motions for rehearing under §22.264 of this title.

§22.182. Summary Decision.

(a) Motion for summary decision. The presiding officer, on motion by any party, may grant a motion for summary decision on any or all issues to the extent that the pleadings, affidavits, materials obtained by discovery or otherwise, admissions, matters officially noticed in accordance with §22.222 of this title (relating to Official Notice), or evidence of record show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that the moving party is entitled to a decision in its favor, as a matter of law, on the issues expressly set forth in the motion.

(b) Filing and contents of motion. Any party to a proceeding may move for summary decision on any or all of the issues. The motion must [~~may~~] be filed [~~at any time~~] before the close of the hearing on the merits or before the issuance of a proposal for decision or proposed order if no hearing is held, unless the time to file is extended by order of the presiding officer. The party filing the motion shall demonstrate that the issue or issues may be resolved by summary decision in accordance with the standard set forth in subsection (a) of this section. Affidavits in support of the motion shall be based on personal knowledge and shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence. A motion for summary decision shall specifically describe the facts upon which the request for summary decision is based, the information and materials which demonstrate those facts, and the laws or legal theories that entitle the movant to summary decision.

(c) - (d) (No change.)

(e) No further hearing. No further evidentiary hearing shall be held on issues for which summary decision has been granted. [~~The presiding officer will issue a Proposal for Decision or interim order on the issues recommended to be resolved by summary decision. Parties may file exceptions and replies to exceptions to a Proposal for Decision recommending resolution of issues by summary decision. An order granting or denying partial summary decision is appealable to the commission.~~]

(f) Action on the motion. The presiding officer must issue a proposal for decision if all issues will be resolved by summary decision. The presiding officer may issue an interim order or a proposal for decision if not all issues will resolved by summary decision. Such a partial summary decision may result if the motion for summary decision does not include all issues or, if the motion does include all issues, the presiding officer denies summary decision on some issues. Parties may file exceptions and replies to exceptions to a proposal for decision recommending resolution of issues by summary decision. An interim order granting partial summary decision may be appealed to the commission under §22.123 of this title (relating to Appeal of an Interim Order and Motions for Reconsideration of Interim Order Issued by the Commission).

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 8, 2016.

TRD-201604705
Adriana Gonzales
Rules Coordinator
Public Utility Commission of Texas
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 936-7223

♦ ♦ ♦

TITLE 19. EDUCATION

PART 2. TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY

CHAPTER 61. SCHOOL DISTRICTS

SUBCHAPTER CC. COMMISSIONER'S RULES CONCERNING SCHOOL FACILITIES

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) proposes the repeal of §61.1033, an amendment to §61.1036, and new §61.1040, concerning school facilities standards. The proposed revisions would update facility standards rules by repealing a section outlining standards for construction before 2004, amending the title of a section to clarify the years to which the section applies and making minor technical corrections, and adding a new section for construction beginning in 2017.

Texas Education Code (TEC), §46.008, requires the commissioner to establish standards for the adequacy of school facilities, including requirements related to space, educational adequacy, and construction quality. All new facilities constructed after September 1, 1998, must meet the standards to be eligible to be financed with state or local tax funds. Facility standards have been adopted in rule since 1998 in 19 TAC §61.1033, School Facilities Standards for Construction before January 1, 2004. In 2003, 19 TAC §61.1036, School Facilities Standards for Construction on or after January 1, 2004, was adopted to update the standards for newer construction.

The proposed revisions to 19 TAC Chapter 61, Subchapter CC, would update facility standards rules as follows.

19 TAC §61.1033

Section 61.1033 would be repealed. The agency has determined that it is not necessary to maintain all previous facility standards in rule. However, TEA will continue to maintain the standards on the agency website.

19 TAC §61.1036

The title of §61.1036 would be amended to clarify that the section's facilities standards apply to new construction between January 1, 2004, and December 31, 2016. In addition, a correction would be made to remove a reference to the voluntary indoor air quality guidelines adopted by the Texas Department of State Health Services since the 84th Texas Legislature, 2015, removed the requirement that the guidelines be adopted by a state agency. Other corrections would include updating the name of the "Indoor Air Quality Design Tools for Schools" program administered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and

amending a reference to the Texas accessibility standards in Texas Government Code, Chapter 469.

19 TAC §61.1040

Proposed new §61.1040, School Facilities Standards for Construction on or after January 1, 2017, would be added to ensure that the new facility standards are well aligned with current curriculum and best practices and that the standards account for the ways that technology has affected and will continue to affect the requirements of educational facilities. The proposed new standards would be similar to the facility standards adopted in §61.1036. Significant differences in the new rule would be as follows.

19 TAC §61.1040(a)

The new rule would include language in the definition of *educational specifications* that makes development of the educational specifications a collaborative process between the school district and the architect or engineer. The definition would also require that the board of trustees and superintendent sign the original version of and any modifications to the educational specifications, and it would specify that when developing the educational standards, the school district must consult the Texas School Safety Center's safety and security standards. In addition, the facility's security plan would not be included in the requirements for the educational specifications, but the specifications would be required to include the furniture and equipment needed to support instruction, the technology infrastructure, and provisions for any planned sustainable features.

A description of the new grade level category "other school level" would be added to allow school districts to specify the grade levels served at a school.

The term *library* would be updated to *library media centers,* and the definition would be modified.

Language relating to the long-range school facility plan would specify that the plan should include a technology assessment, safety and security as a criteria for site suitability, and a demographic study if necessary.

The definition of *major space renovations* would include additional construction criteria and clarify that when a refurbishment does not meet the definition of a major space renovation, the facility standards that were in effect when the school was built or last underwent a major space renovation shall take precedence.

19 TAC §61.1040(c)

A requirement would be included that the architect or engineer must certify before the facility design is final that the design meets applicable building codes.

19 TAC §61.1040(d)

The new rule would not include the provision allowing districts to seek TEA approval for alternate classroom designs with square feet measurements less than those specified in the rule.

School districts would be required, rather than encouraged, to provide extra square footage for classrooms with large furniture and equipment and classes that are normally larger than 25 students.

Districts that use an innovative model would be required to post certain documents on the district's website.

The list of design criteria that a school district must provide to the architect or engineer would include non-uniform-sized equipment and the types of services and programs that will be provided in the special education classrooms.

Language relating to general classroom size requirements would include provisions for classrooms with significantly more or less than 22 students at the elementary school level or significantly more or less than 25 students at the secondary school level.

Information related to computer classrooms would not be included in the new rule.

The minimum square feet per classroom for combination science laboratories/classrooms would be increased for the middle school level.

Language would specify that the ambient temperature of a chemical storage room shall be controlled year-round and that the size of hazardous chemical storage shall be in addition to minimum classroom size. Specifications for filtered fume hoods would be included, built-in eye/face washes and safety showers would be required to be accessible within 10 seconds for each person in the room, and flushing and drainage specifications would be added per ANSI Z358. Science laboratories and science laboratories/classrooms would be required to be designed with a clear line of vision that enables teachers to supervise students, and a requirement would be included that each science room have a minimum of 10 square feet per student for preparation, equipment, and materials storage.

The new rule would increase special education classroom size requirements based on input from TEA staff in the area of special education.

The reading/reference area of the library media center would be permitted to be dispersed throughout the facility.

19 TAC §61.1040(f)

The construction quality standards would require that all new facilities have fire suppression systems and be designed to control visitor access.

Language would be included to require portable, modular buildings to comply with all space, minimum square foot, and design requirements and either have or be within 500 feet of an accessible toilet.

Language stating that school districts should use the voluntary indoor air quality guidelines adopted by the Texas Department of State Health Services under the Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 385, would be removed. The 84th Texas Legislature, 2015, removed the requirement that the guidelines be adopted by a state agency.

Finally, a requirement would be included that school districts ensure facilities are constructed to comply with multi-hazard emergency operations plans adopted under TEC, §37.108.

The proposed rule action would require school districts to complete a form certifying that facility standards have been met.

The proposed rule action would require school districts to retain the certification form in its files indefinitely until review and/or submittal is required by the TEA.

FISCAL NOTE. Kara Belew, deputy commissioner for finance administration, has determined that for the first five-year period the rule actions are in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule actions. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed rule actions are in effect;

therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code, §2001.022

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Ms. Belew has determined that for each year of the first five years the rule actions are in effect the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the rule actions will be to upgrade the requirements for adequate and safe school construction in Texas. There is no anticipated economic cost to persons who are required to comply with the proposed rule actions.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES AND MICROBUSINESSES. There is no direct adverse economic impact for small businesses and microbusinesses; therefore, no regulatory flexibility analysis, specified in Texas Government Code, §2006.002, is required.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. The public comment period on the proposal begins September 23, 2016, and ends October 24, 2016. Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Cristina De La Fuente-Valadez, Rulemaking, Texas Education Agency, 1701 North Congress Avenue, Austin, Texas 78701. Comments may also be submitted electronically to *rules@tea.texas.gov.* A request for a public hearing on the proposal submitted under the Administrative Procedure Act must be received by the commissioner of education not more than 14 calendar days after notice of the proposal has been published in the *Texas Register* on September 23, 2016.

19 TAC §61.1033

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The repeal is proposed under the Texas Education Code (TEC), §46.002, which authorizes the commissioner to adopt rules for the administration of the instructional facilities allotment and specifies that the rules may limit the amount of the allotment used to construct, acquire, renovate, or improve an instructional facility that may also be used for noninstructional or extracurricular activities; and TEC, §46.008, which requires the commissioner to establish standards for adequacy of school facilities, including requirements related to space, educational adequacy, and construction quality. All new facilities constructed after September 1, 1998, must meet the standards to be eligible to be financed with state or local tax funds.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE. The repeal implements the Texas Education Code, §46.002 and §46.008.

§61.1033. School Facilities Standards for Construction before January 1, 2004.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604760
Cristina De La Fuente-Valadez
Director, Rulemaking
Texas Education Agency
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-1497

♦ ♦ ♦

19 TAC §61.1036, §61.1040

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. The amendment and new section are proposed under the Texas Education Code (TEC), §46.002, which authorizes the commissioner to adopt rules for the administration of the instructional facilities allotment and specifies that the rules may limit the amount of the allotment used to construct, acquire, renovate, or improve an instructional facility that may also be used for noninstructional or extracurricular activities; and TEC, §46.008, which requires the commissioner to establish standards for adequacy of school facilities, including requirements related to space, educational adequacy, and construction quality. All new facilities constructed after September 1, 1998, must meet the standards to be eligible to be financed with state or local tax funds.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE. The amendment and new section implement the Texas Education Code, §46.002 and §46.008.

§61.1036. School Facilities Standards for Construction Between [~~on or after~~] January 1, 2004, and December 31, 2016.

(a) Definitions and procedures. The following words, terms, and procedures, when used in this section, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Architect--An individual registered as an architect under the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1051, and responsible for compliance with the architectural design requirements and all other applicable requirements of the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1051.

(2) Educational program--A written document, developed and provided by the district, that includes the following information:

(A) a summary of the school district's educational philosophy, mission, and goals; and

(B) a description of the general nature of the district's instructional program in accordance with §74.1 of this title (relating to Essential Knowledge and Skills). The written educational program should describe:

(i) the learning activities to be housed, by instructional space;

(ii) how the subject matter will be taught (methods of instructional delivery);

(iii) the materials and equipment to be used and stored;

(iv) utilities and infrastructure needs; and

(v) the characteristics of furniture needed to support instruction.

(3) Educational specifications--A written document for a proposed new school facility or major space renovation that includes a description of the proposed project, expressing the range of issues and alternatives. School districts that do not have personnel on staff with experience in developing educational specifications shall use the services of a design professional or consultant experienced in school planning and design to assist in the development of the educational specifications. The school district shall allow for input from teachers, other school campus staff, and district program staff in developing the educational specifications. The following information should be included in the educational specifications:

(A) the instructional programs, grade configuration, and type of facility;

(B) the spatial relationships--the desired relationships for the functions housed at the facility:

(i) should be developed by the school district to support the district's instructional program;

(ii) should identify functions that should be:

(I) adjacent to, immediately accessible;

(II) nearby, easily accessible; and

(III) removed from or away from; and

(iii) should relate to classroom/instructional functions, instructional support functions, building circulation, site activities/functions, and site circulation;

(C) number of students;

(D) a list of any specialized classrooms or major support areas, noninstructional support areas, outdoor learning areas, outdoor science discovery centers, living science centers, or external activity spaces;

(E) a schedule of the estimated number and approximate size of all instructional and instructional support spaces included in the facility;

(F) estimated budget for the facility project;

(G) school administrative organization;

(H) provisions for outdoor instruction;

(I) hours of operation that include the instructional day, extracurricular activities, and any public access or use;

(J) the safety of students and staff in instructional programs, such as science and vocational instruction; and

(K) the overall security of the facility.

(4) Engineer--An individual registered as an engineer under the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1001, and responsible for compliance with the engineering design requirements and all other applicable requirements of the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1001.

(5) Grade levels:

(A) elementary school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from prekindergarten through Grade 5 or Grade 6;

(B) middle school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from Grade 6 through Grade 8 or Grade 9, or a school facility that includes only Grade 6;

(C) high school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from Grade 9 or Grade 10 through Grade 12, or a school facility that includes only Grade 9; and

(D) secondary school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from Grade 6 through Grade 12.

(6) Hazardous chemical--As defined by the Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 502, Hazard Communication Act.

(7) Instructional space--General classrooms, specialized classrooms, outdoor learning areas, and major support areas.

(8) Library--Library will include the following minimum requirements:

(A) reading/instructional area;

(B) reference/independent study area;

(C) stack area;

(D) circulation desk/area;

(E) computer/online reference areas; and

(F) necessary ancillary areas, such as offices, workrooms, head-end room, and storage rooms.

(9) Long-range school facility plan--School districts are encouraged to formulate a long-range facilities plan prior to making major capital investments. When formulating a plan, a school district's process should allow for input from teachers, students, parents, taxpayers, and other interested parties that reside within the school district. Major considerations should include:

(A) a description of the current and future instructional program and instructional delivery issues;

(B) the age, condition, and educational appropriateness of all buildings on the campus (in district), considering condition of all components and systems as well as design flexibility, including an estimate of cost to replace or refurbish and appropriate recommendations;

(C) verification of the suitability of school site(s) for the intended use, considering size, shape, useable land, suitability for the planned improvements, and adequate vehicular and pedestrian access, queuing, parking, playgrounds and fields, etc.; and

(D) a timeline and a series of recommendations to modify or supplement existing facilities to support the district's instructional program.

(10) Major space renovations--Renovations to all or part of the facility's instructional space where the scope of the work in the affected part of the facility involves substantial renovations to the extent that most existing interior walls and fixtures are demolished and then subsequently rebuilt in a different configuration and/or function. Other renovations associated with repair or replacement of architectural interior or exterior finishes; fixtures; equipment; and electrical, plumbing, and mechanical systems are not subject to the requirements of subsections (d) and (e) of this section, but shall comply with applicable building codes as required by subsection (f) of this section.

(11) Portable, modular building--An industrialized building as defined by the Texas Occupations Code, §1202.003, or any other manufactured or site-built building that is capable of being relocated and is used as a school facility.

(12) Square feet per student--The net square footage of a room divided by the maximum number of students to be housed in that room during any single class period.

(13) Square feet per room measurements--The net square footage of a room includes exposed storage space, such as cabinets or shelving, but does not include hallway space, classroom door alcoves, or storage space, such as closets or preparation offices. The net square footage of a room shall be measured from the inside surfaces of the room's walls.

(14) Abbreviations:

(A) ANSI--American National Standards Institute;

(B) ICC--International Code Council; and

(C) NFPA--National Fire Protection Association.

(b) Implementation date. The requirements for school facility standards shall apply to projects for new construction or major space renovations for which the construction documents have been approved by a school district board of trustees, or a board's authorized representative, on or after January 1, 2004. For projects for which a school district approved the construction documents prior to January 1, 2004, if a school district makes changes or revisions to the design of the projects on or after January 1, 2004, and before the end of construction, the

changes or revisions are subject to the standards specified in §61.1033 of this title (relating to School Facilities Standards for Construction before January 1, 2004). For projects funded from bond elections passed prior to October 1, 2003, and for which a contract for construction has been awarded no later than December 31, 2005, a school district may comply with the standards specified in §61.1033(d)(2)(B)(ii) of this title in lieu of the standards specified in subsection (d)(5)(C)(iii) of this section, and with the standards specified in §61.1033(d)(2)(C)(ii) of this title in lieu of the standards specified in subsection (d)(5)(D)(ii) of this section.

(c) Certification of design and construction.

(1) In this section, the word "certify" indicates that the architect or engineer has reviewed the standards contained in this chapter and used the best professional judgment and reasonable care consistent with the practice of architecture or engineering in the State of Texas in executing the construction documents. The architect or engineer also certifies that these documents conform to the provisions of this section, except as indicated on the certification.

(2) The school district shall notify and obligate the architect or engineer to provide the required certification. The architect's or engineer's signature and seal on the construction documents shall certify compliance.

(3) To ensure that facilities have been designed and constructed according to the provisions of this section, each of the involved parties shall execute responsibilities as follows.

(A) The school district shall provide the architect or engineer the educational program and educational specifications approved by the board of trustees as required by this subchapter, and building code specifications for the facility. If a school district has a long-range school facility plan, it shall also be provided to the architect or engineer.

(B) The architect or engineer shall perform a building code search under applicable regulations that may influence the project, and shall certify that the design has been researched before it is final.

(C) The architect or engineer shall also certify that the facility has been designed according to the provisions of this section, based on the educational program, educational specifications, long-range school facility plan, building code specifications, and all documented changes to the construction documents provided by the district.

(D) The building contractor or construction manager shall certify that the facility has been constructed in general accordance with the construction documents specified in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. If the school district acts as general contractor, it shall make the certification required by this paragraph.

(E) When construction is completed, the school district shall certify that the facility conforms to the design requirements specified in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(F) The certifications specified in subparagraphs (A)-(E) of this paragraph shall be gathered on the "Certification of Project Compliance" form developed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA). The school district will retain this form in its files indefinitely until review and/or submittal is required by representatives of the TEA.

(d) Space, minimum square foot, and design requirements.

(1) A school district shall provide instructional space if required by the district educational specifications described in subsection (e) of this section.

(2) For each type of instructional space, a district shall satisfy the requirements of this section by using the standard for square feet per room specified in paragraph (5)(B)-(D) of this subsection. For school districts with facilities that have one or more classrooms with maximum class sizes that are normally less than 22 students at the elementary level and less than 25 students at the middle or high school level, the school districts may satisfy the requirements of this section for those classrooms by using the standard for the minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (5)(B)-(D) of this subsection. These classrooms shall be designed on the basis of expected maximum class size, and not expected average class size. Upon submission by a district, alternate classroom designs with square feet per room measurements less than those specified in this subsection may be considered for approval by the TEA division responsible for state funding on a case-by-case basis.

(3) School districts should consider providing extra square footage in classrooms where the use on a regular basis of multiple computers, large furniture, televisions, mobile laptop carts, mobile video conferencing carts, monitors on carts, or the like is anticipated. To improve circulation and usability of classroom space, school districts with class sizes that are normally larger than 25 students for Grades 5-12 should also consider increasing the minimum classroom size by adding the appropriate minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (5)(B)-(D) of this subsection for each student in excess of 25.

(4) Compliance with the standards specified in paragraph (5)(B)-(D) of this subsection will be evaluated based on the school district's intended full-time and/or part-time use of the areas, and not the name of the areas as identified in the construction documents.

(5) Instructional area size and design requirements.

(A) Design criteria. The school district shall provide the architect or engineer with all expected class sizes for the facilities, with the list of chemicals to be used in the science laboratories or science laboratory/classrooms, and with the number of computers anticipated in the library, so that the architect or engineer can adequately design the facilities to meet the criteria specified in subparagraphs (B)-(D) of this paragraph.

(B) General classrooms.

(i) Classrooms for prekindergarten-Grade 1 shall have a minimum of 800 square feet per room. School districts with small class sizes may have classrooms that provide a minimum of 36 square feet per student.

(ii) Classrooms at the elementary school level for Grades 2 and up shall have a minimum of 700 square feet per room. School districts with small class sizes may have classrooms that provide a minimum of 32 square feet per student.

(iii) Classrooms at the secondary school level shall have a minimum of 700 square feet per room. School districts with small class sizes may have classrooms that provide a minimum of 28 square feet per student.

(C) Specialized classrooms.

(i) A computer classroom used for the teaching of computer skills shall have a minimum of 900 square feet per room. The minimum room size is ideal for 25 students; 36 square feet per student should be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 25. School districts with small class sizes may have computer classrooms that provide a minimum of 36 square feet per student. School districts should consider the heat output of computers when designing the ventilation system that serves a computer classroom.

(ii) Computer laboratories that are not used regularly for scheduled instruction but that are intended to support other in-

structional areas shall have a minimum of 25 square feet per computer station. For computer laboratories where the use of portable computers, such as laptop computers, is anticipated, the size may be reduced to 20 square feet per computer station.

(iii) The following provisions shall apply to combination science laboratories/classrooms, where each student has a lab station and where typically there is a clearly defined laboratory area and a clearly defined lecture area.

(I) Combination science laboratories/classrooms shall have a minimum of 900 square feet per room at the elementary school level. The minimum room size is adequate for 22 students; 41 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 22.

(II) Combination science laboratories/classrooms shall have a minimum of 1,200 square feet per room at the middle school level. The minimum room size is adequate for 24 students; 50 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(III) Combination science laboratories/classrooms shall have a minimum of 1,400 square feet per room at the high school level. The minimum room size is adequate for 24 students; 58 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(IV) School districts with small class sizes may have combination science laboratories/classrooms that provide a minimum of 41 square feet per student but not less than 700 square feet total at the elementary school level, a minimum of 50 square feet per student but not less than 950 square feet total at the middle school level, and a minimum of 58 square feet per student but not less than 1,100 square feet total at the high school level.

(iv) For districts that choose to use separate science classrooms and science laboratories, the following provisions shall apply.

(I) A science classroom shall be a minimum of 700 square feet regardless of grade level served.

(II) A science laboratory shall have a minimum of 800 square feet at the elementary school level. The minimum laboratory size is adequate for 22 students; 36 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 22.

(III) A science laboratory shall have a minimum of 900 square feet at the middle school level. The minimum laboratory size is adequate for 24 students; 38 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(IV) A science laboratory shall have a minimum of 1,000 square feet at the high school level. The minimum laboratory size is adequate for 24 students; 42 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(V) Science classrooms shall be provided at a ratio not to exceed 2:1 of science classrooms to science laboratories at the middle school and high school levels. The science laboratories shall be located convenient to the science classrooms they serve.

(VI) School districts with small class sizes may have science classrooms that provide a minimum of 32 square feet per student, and they may have science laboratories that provide a minimum of 36 square feet per student but not less than 600 square feet total at the elementary school level, a minimum of 38 square feet per student but not less than 700 square feet total at the middle school level, and a minimum of 42 square feet per student but not less than 800 square feet total at the high school level.

(v) If hazardous or vaporous chemicals are to be used in the science laboratories or science laboratories/classrooms, a separate chemical storage room shall be provided. The chemical storage room shall be separate from, and shall not be combined as part of, a preparation room or an equipment storage room; however, the chemical storage room may be located so that access is through a preparation room or equipment storage room. The chemical storage room shall be secure to prevent access to chemicals by students. One chemical storage room may be shared among multiple laboratories or laboratories/classrooms.

(vi) Each school science laboratory, science classroom, science laboratory/classroom, science preparatory room, and chemical storage room shall include the following provisions.

(I) A built-in fume hood shall be provided in each high school level chemistry or advanced placement chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. A built-in fume hood should also be provided in each high school level integrated physics and chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. The exhaust shall be vented to the outside above the roof and away from air vents.

(II) A built-in eye/face wash that can wash both eyes simultaneously shall be provided in each room where hazardous chemicals are used by instructors and/or students. The eye/face wash shall comply with the ANSI Standards for Shower and Eyewash Equipment (Z358.1). The tepid water required by ANSI Z358.1 is not required to come from a heated source; however, school districts that commonly experience lengthy periods of extremely cold temperatures during the winter season should consider a tepid water system with a heated source.

(III) A built-in safety shower shall be provided in each high school level chemistry or advanced placement chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. A built-in safety shower should also be provided in each high school level integrated physics and chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. The safety shower shall comply with the ANSI Standards for Shower and Eyewash Equipment (Z358.1). The tepid water required by ANSI Z358.1 is not required to come from a heated source; however, school districts that commonly experience lengthy periods of extremely cold temperatures during the winter season should consider a tepid water system with a heated source.

(IV) Ventilation systems serving science rooms shall be designed and constructed so that under normal operation the return air from the science rooms is not recirculated into non-science areas. In the chemical storage rooms, a ventilation system shall exhaust the air to the outside, and shall not be recirculated back into the space.

(V) An exhaust fan that is controlled by the instructor shall be provided in all rooms where hazardous or vaporous chemicals are to be used or stored. The exhaust fan shall be of sufficient size to exhaust the total volume of air in the room within 15 minutes. The exhaust shall be vented to the outside above the roof and away from air vents.

(VI) A minimum of 6 linear feet of total horizontal workspace, such as lab stations, lab tables, countertops, desktops, or some combination of these, shall be provided for each student in each middle school and high school science laboratory and science laboratory/classroom.

(VII) If electricity, gas, and/or water are provided in student areas, emergency shut-off controls shall be provided for each

in a location accessible to the instructor but not easily accessible to students.

(vii) Special education classrooms shall have a minimum of 400 square feet per room. School districts with small class sizes may have rooms that provide a minimum of 40 square feet per student.

(viii) Specialized classrooms not otherwise identified within these standards shall at a minimum comply with the requirements specified in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

(ix) Compliance with the standards specified in clauses (iii) and (iv) of this subparagraph will be evaluated based on the average class size in those classrooms.

(D) Major support areas.

(i) Primary gymnasiums or physical education space, if required by the district's educational program, shall have a minimum of 3,000 square feet at the elementary school level; 4,800 square feet at the middle school level; and 7,500 square feet at the high school level.

(ii) A school district shall consider the School Library Standards and Guidelines as adopted under Texas Education Code, §33.021, when developing, implementing, or expanding library services. Libraries for campuses with a planned student capacity of 100 or less shall be a minimum of 1,400 square feet. Libraries for campuses with a planned student capacity of 101 to 500 shall be a minimum of 1,400 square feet plus an additional 4.0 square feet for each student in excess of 100. Libraries for campuses with a planned student capacity of 501 to 2,000 shall be a minimum of 3,000 square feet plus an additional 3.0 square feet for each student in excess of 500. Libraries for campuses with a planned student capacity of 2,001 or more shall be a minimum of 7,500 square feet plus an additional 2.0 square feet for each student in excess of 2,000. A school district that plans to locate more than 12 student computers in the library shall add 25 square feet of space for each additional computer anticipated. The space allotments within the library shall be based on a formula of 30% for the reading/instructional area and reference/independent study area; 45% for the stack area, circulation desk/area, and computer/online reference areas; and 25% for the necessary ancillary areas. Windows shall be placed so that adequate wall and floor space remains to accommodate the shelving necessary for the library collection size established by the School Library Standards and Guidelines.

(6) It is not the intent of these standards to limit the use of nontraditional, alternative, sustainable, and/or innovative school designs. A nontraditional design model is one that works to break down the scale of the school and to improve the connection of the student to the resources available within the school environment. If a school district chooses to use a nontraditional model, the following provisions shall apply.

(A) The instructional spaces where teachers will instruct groups of students in specialized coursework shall meet the standard, as appropriate based on group size, for square feet per room or for the minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (5)(C) of this subsection.

(B) Large group lecture spaces that do not use tables or desks for the students shall have a minimum of 15 square feet per student. Large group lecture spaces that do use tables or desks for the students shall meet the standard, as appropriate based on group size, for square feet per room or for the minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (5)(B) of this subsection. A minimum of 150 square feet shall be provided for each small group, conference, or office space area or room.

(C) An individual student learning area that is assigned to a specific student shall have a minimum of 35 square feet. An individual student learning area that is not assigned to a specific student shall have a minimum of 25 square feet.

(D) If necessary under the design model, up to half of the reading/reference area function of the library may be dispersed throughout the facility outside the normal library boundaries. The sum total square footage of all library-related areas shall meet the minimum square feet specified for libraries in paragraph (5)(D)(ii) of this subsection.

(7) Other space requirements should be developed from school district design criteria as required to meet educational program needs.

(e) Educational adequacy. A proposed new school facility or major space renovation of an existing school facility meets the conditions of educational adequacy if the design of the proposed project is based on the requirements of the school district's educational program, the educational specifications, and the student population that it serves.

(f) Construction quality.

(1) Districts with existing building codes.

(A) A school district located in an area that has adopted local construction codes shall comply with those codes (including building, fire, plumbing, mechanical, fuel gas, energy conservation, and electrical codes). The school district is not required to seek additional plan review of school facilities projects other than what is required by the local building authority. If the local building authority does not require a plan review, then a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer, shall review the plans and specifications for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The plan review shall examine compliance conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. The review shall be conducted prior to the commencement of construction and must be conducted by a qualified building code consultant or a third party architect or engineer. A qualified building code consultant is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC. Associated fees shall be the responsibility of the school district. The reviewer shall prepare a summary list of any conditions not in conformance with the provisions of the adopted building code and is required to send a copy to the school district, design architect, or engineer. The design architect or engineer shall revise the plans and specifications as necessary and certify code compliance to the district. The reviewer, in his or her reasonable judgment and with the approval of the local building authority, may allow a limited number of variances from the codes if such variances do not negatively affect the quality or safety of the facility. Any disputes shall be a matter for contract resolution.

(B) For school facilities projects subject to these standards, and where not otherwise required by local code, fire alarm systems shall be provided. Fire alarm systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with applicable portions of the latest edition of the International Building Code (IBC) and International Fire Code (IFC).

(C) As part of their school facilities projects and where not otherwise required by local code, school districts should consider providing automatic sprinkler systems for fire protection, fire suppression, and life safety. In absence of a local code, each automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with the latest edition of the IBC and IFC.

(D) If the local building authority does not conduct reviews and inspections during the course of construction of the facility,

then a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer or contractor, should perform a reasonable number of reviews and inspections during the course of construction for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The reviews and inspections should examine compliance conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. A qualified code inspector is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC as a combination commercial inspector and commercial energy inspector.

(2) Districts without existing building codes.

(A) A school district located in an area that has not adopted local building codes shall adopt and use the building code and related fire, plumbing, mechanical, fuel gas, and energy conservation codes from the latest edition of the family of International Codes as published by the ICC; and the National Electric Code as published by the NFPA. As an alternative, a school district may adopt the building code and related fire, plumbing, mechanical, fuel gas, and energy conservation codes as adopted by a nearby municipality or county. A qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer, shall review the plans and specifications for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The plan review shall examine compliance conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. The review shall be conducted prior to the commencement of construction and must be conducted by a qualified building code consultant or a third party architect or engineer. A qualified building code consultant is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC. Associated fees shall be the responsibility of the school district. The reviewer shall prepare a summary list of any conditions not in conformance with the provisions of the adopted building code and is required to send a copy to the school district, design architect, or engineer. The design architect or engineer shall revise the plans and specifications as necessary and certify code compliance to the district. The reviewer, in his or her reasonable judgment, may allow a limited number of variances from the codes if such variances do not negatively affect the quality or safety of the facility. Any disputes shall be a matter for contract resolution.

(B) For school facilities projects subject to these standards, fire alarm systems shall be provided. Fire alarm systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with applicable portions of the latest edition of the IBC and IFC.

(C) As part of their school facilities projects, school districts should consider providing automatic sprinkler systems for fire protection, fire suppression, and life safety. Each automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with the latest edition of the IBC and IFC.

(D) A qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer or contractor, should perform a reasonable number of reviews and inspections during the course of construction of the facility for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The reviews and inspections should examine compliance conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. A qualified code inspector is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC as a combination commercial inspector and commercial energy inspector.

(3) Special provisions for portable, modular buildings. Any portable, modular building capable of being relocated that is purchased or leased for use as a school facility by a school district, whether that building is manufactured off-site or constructed on-site, must comply with all provisions of this section. Effective September 1, 2007, the following additional provisions shall apply to any portable, modular building that is purchased or leased for use as a school facility by a school district.

(A) A school district located in an area that has adopted local construction codes shall have the portable, modular building, including the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the building on the foundation, inspected by the local building authority for compliance with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications. The school district is not required to seek additional inspection of the portable, modular building other than what is required by the local building authority. If the local building authority does not perform inspections, then a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect, engineer, contractor, or manufacturer, shall inspect the facility, including the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the facility on the foundation, for compliance with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications. The inspections shall be performed within 30 days of the completion of the construction, erection, and installation of the facility on the site, and the school district shall not occupy or use the facility until the independent third party makes a final determination that the facility is in compliance with all provisions of this section. For a manufactured portable, modular building that is an industrialized building as defined by the Texas Occupations Code, §1202.003, the factory inspection performed under the oversight of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall suffice to determine compliance of the building envelope with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications in lieu of an inspection by the local building authority or an independent third party for a portable, modular building constructed on or after January 1, 1986; however, an inspection of the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the portable, modular building on the foundation shall still be performed.

(B) A school district located in an area that has not adopted local building codes shall have the portable, modular building, including the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the building on the foundation, inspected by a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect, engineer, contractor, or manufacturer, for compliance with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications. The inspections shall be performed within 30 days of the completion of the construction, erection, and installation of the facility on the site, and the school district shall not occupy or use the facility until the independent third party makes a final determination that the facility is in compliance with all provisions of this section. For a manufactured portable, modular building that is an industrialized building as defined by the Texas Occupations Code, §1202.003, the factory inspection performed under the oversight of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall suffice to determine compliance of the building envelope with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications in lieu of an inspection by an independent third party for a portable, modular building constructed on or after January 1, 1986; however, an inspection of the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the portable, modular building on the foundation shall still be performed.

(C) A qualified, independent third party inspector is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC as a combination commercial inspector and commercial energy inspector.

(D) A school district that has purchased or leased a portable, modular building for use as a school facility on or after

September 1, 2007, and before the effective date of this section, shall have the inspections required by this subsection performed within 60 days of the effective date of this section; any items of noncompliance identified during the inspections shall be brought into compliance by the school district within 90 days of the date of the inspections.

(4) Other provisions.

(A) For school facilities projects subject to these standards, an adequate technology, electrical, and communications infrastructure shall be provided. To ensure the adequacy of the infrastructure, the school district and the architect or engineer shall seek the input of the school district staff, including, but not limited to, the technology director, the library director, the program directors, the maintenance director, and the campus staff, in the planning and design of the infrastructure.

(B) As part of their school facilities projects, school districts should consider the use of designs, methods, and materials that will reduce the potential for indoor air quality problems. School districts should consult with a qualified indoor air quality specialist during the design process to ensure that the potential for indoor air quality problems after construction and occupancy of a facility is minimized. [~~School districts should use the voluntary indoor air quality guidelines adopted by the Texas Department of State Health Services under the Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 385.~~] School districts should [~~also~~] use the "Indoor Air Quality Design Tools for Schools" program administered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

(C) As part of their school facilities projects, school districts should consider the use of sustainable school designs. A sustainable design is a design that minimizes a facility's impact on the environment through energy and resource efficiency.

(D) School district facilities shall comply with the Texas accessibility standards [~~"Texas Accessibility Standards"~~] as promulgated under the Texas Government Code, Chapter 469, Elimination of Architectural Barriers, as prepared and administered by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

(E) School district facilities shall comply with the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (Title I and Title II).

(F) School district facilities shall comply with all other local, state, and federal requirements as applicable.

§61.1040. School Facilities Standards for Construction on or after January 1, 2017.

(a) Definitions and procedures. The following words, terms, and procedures, when used in this section, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Architect--An individual registered as an architect under the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1051, and responsible for compliance with the architectural design requirements and all other applicable requirements of the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1051.

(2) Educational program--A written document, developed and provided by the district, that includes the following information:

(A) a summary of the school district's educational philosophy, mission, and goals; and

(B) a description of the general nature of the district's instructional program in accordance with §74.1 of this title (relating to Essential Knowledge and Skills). The written educational program should describe:

(i) the learning activities to be housed, by instructional space;

(ii) how the subject matter will be taught (methods of instructional delivery);

(iii) the materials and equipment to be used and stored; and

(iv) utilities, technology, and other infrastructure needs.

(3) Educational specifications--A written document for a proposed new school facility or major space renovation that includes a description of the proposed project, expressing the range of issues and alternatives. During the programming and schematic design phase of designing a school facility, the school district and the architect or engineer shall work together to develop the educational specifications, and these educational specifications should be used as a starting guideline for the next facility of the same type. School districts that do not have personnel on staff with experience in developing educational specifications shall use the services of a design professional or consultant experienced in school planning and design to assist in the development of the educational specifications. The school district shall allow for input from teachers, other school campus staff, and district program staff in developing the educational specifications. The original version of the document is to be signed by the board of trustees and the superintendent, and the document should be re-signed by the board of trustees and the superintendent each time it is modified. When developing the educational specifications, the school district shall consult the safety and security standards developed by the Texas School Safety Center. The following information should be included in the educational specifications.

(A) the instructional programs, grade configuration, and type of facility;

(B) the spatial relationships--the desired relationships for the functions housed at the facility:

(i) should be developed by the school district to support the district's instructional program;

(ii) should identify functions that should be:

(I) adjacent to, immediately accessible;

(II) nearby, easily accessible; and

(III) removed from or away from; and

(iii) should relate to classroom/instructional functions, instructional support functions, building circulation, site activities/functions, and site circulation;

(C) number of students;

(D) a list of any specialized classrooms or major support areas, noninstructional support areas, or external or outdoor activity spaces;

(E) a schedule of the estimated number and approximate size of all instructional and instructional support spaces included in the facility;

(F) estimated budget for the facility project;

(G) school administrative organization;

(H) provisions for outdoor instruction;

(I) hours of operation that include the instructional day, extracurricular activities, and any public access or use;

(J) the safety of students and staff in instructional programs such as science and vocational instruction;

(K) the furniture, furnishings, and equipment needed to support instruction;

(L) technology infrastructure; and

(M) provisions for any planned sustainable features such as natural lighting, air quality, and sustainable practice.

(4) Engineer--An individual registered as an engineer under the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1001, and responsible for compliance with the engineering design requirements and all other applicable requirements of the Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1001.

(5) Grade levels:

(A) elementary school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from prekindergarten through Grade 5 or Grade 6;

(B) middle school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from Grade 5 through Grade 8 or Grade 9;

(C) high school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from Grade 9 or Grade 10 through Grade 12, or a school facility that includes only Grade 9;

(D) secondary school level--a school facility that includes some or all grades from Grade 6 through Grade 12; and

(E) other school level--a school facility with grades defined by the district.

(6) Hazardous chemical--As defined by the Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 502, Hazard Communication Act.

(7) Instructional space--General classrooms, specialized classrooms, outdoor learning areas, and major support areas.

(8) Library media centers--An area or areas in a school where a full range of materials, technology, and services from library media staff are accessible to students and school personnel.

(9) Long-range school facility plan--School districts are encouraged to formulate a long-range facilities plan prior to making major capital investments. When formulating a plan, a school district's process should allow for input from teachers, students, parents, taxpayers, and other interested parties that reside within the school district. Major considerations should include:

(A) a description of the current and future instructional program and instructional delivery issues;

(B) the age, condition, and educational appropriateness of all buildings on the campus (in district), considering condition of all components and systems as well as design flexibility, including an estimate of cost to replace or refurbish and appropriate recommendations;

(C) verification of the suitability of school site(s) for the intended use, considering size, shape, useable land, suitability for the planned improvements, and adequate vehicular and pedestrian access, queuing, parking, playgrounds and fields, etc.;

(D) a technology assessment that includes an analysis of instructional hardware and software, networks, and how technology is being used today as well as projections of how technology might be used in the future;

(E) safety and security as a criteria for site suitability;

(F) as necessary, a demographic study to project nature, size, and location of future enrollments; and

(G) a timeline and a series of recommendations to modify or supplement existing facilities to support the district's instructional program.

(10) Major space renovations--Renovations to all or part of the facility's instructional space where the scope of the work in the affected part of the facility involves substantial renovations to the extent that most existing interior walls and fixtures are demolished and then subsequently rebuilt in a different configuration and/or function or enough walls are added that 50% or more of the project area is reconfigured. Other renovations associated with repair or replacement of architectural interior or exterior finishes; fixtures; equipment; and electrical, plumbing, and mechanical systems are not subject to the requirements of subsections (d) and (e) of this section, but shall comply with applicable building codes as required by subsection (f) of this section. When a school district repurposes a classroom in a way that does not meet the definition of major space renovation (for example, refurbishing a classroom from one grade level to another), the classroom specifications in the Texas Education Agency (TEA) facility standards that were in effect when the school was built or last underwent a major space renovation shall take precedence.

(11) Portable, modular building--An industrialized building as defined by the Texas Occupations Code, §1202.003, or any other manufactured or site-built building that is capable of being relocated and is used as a school facility.

(12) Square feet per student--The net square footage of a room divided by the maximum number of students to be housed in that room during any single class period.

(13) Square feet per room measurements--The net square footage of a room includes exposed storage space, such as cabinets or shelving, but does not include hallway space, classroom door alcoves, or storage space, such as closets or preparation offices. The net square footage of a room shall be measured from the inside surfaces of the room's walls.

(14) Abbreviations:

(A) ANSI--American National Standards Institute;

(B) IBC--International Building Code;

(C) ICC--International Code Council;

(D) IFC--International Fire Code; and

(E) NFPA--National Fire Protection Association.

(b) Implementation date. The requirements for school facility standards shall apply to projects for new construction or major space renovations for which the construction documents have been approved by a school district board of trustees, or a board's authorized representative, on or after January 1, 2017. For projects for which a school district approved the construction documents prior to January 1, 2017, if a school district makes changes or revisions to the design of the projects on or after January 1, 2017, and before the end of construction, the changes or revisions are subject to the standards specified in §61.1036 of this title (relating to School Facilities Standards for Construction Between January 1, 2004, and December 31, 2016). For projects funded from bond elections passed prior to October 1, 2016, and for which a contract for construction has been awarded no later than December 31, 2016, a school district may comply with the standards that were in effect prior to October 30, 2016. These standards will be available on the TEA website.

(c) Certification of design and construction.

(1) In this section, the word "certify" indicates that the architect or engineer has reviewed the standards contained in this chapter

and used the best professional judgment and reasonable care consistent with the practice of architecture or engineering in the State of Texas in executing the construction documents. The architect or engineer also certifies that these documents conform to the provisions of this section, except as indicated on the certification.

(2) The school district shall notify and obligate the architect or engineer to provide the required certification. The architect's or engineer's signature and seal on the construction documents shall certify compliance.

(3) To ensure that facilities have been designed and constructed according to the provisions of this section, each of the involved parties shall execute responsibilities as follows.

(A) The school district shall provide the educational program and building code specifications for the facility to the architect or engineer, and the school district and the architect or engineer shall work together to develop educational specifications as specified in subsection (a)(3) of this section. The educational program and educational specifications shall be approved by the board of trustees as required by this subchapter. If a school district has a long-range school facility plan, it shall also be provided to the architect or engineer.

(B) The architect or engineer shall perform a building code search under applicable regulations that may influence the scope of work and shall certify that the design meets applicable codes before it is final.

(C) The architect or engineer shall also certify that the facility has been designed according to the provisions of this section based on the educational program, educational specifications, long-range school facility plan, building code specifications, and all documented changes to the construction documents.

(D) The building contractor or construction manager shall certify that the facility has been constructed in general accordance with the construction documents specified in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. If the school district acts as general contractor, it shall make the certification required by this paragraph.

(E) When construction is completed, the school district shall certify that the facility conforms to the design requirements specified in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(F) The certifications specified in subparagraphs (A)-(E) of this paragraph shall be gathered on the "Certification of Project Compliance" form developed by the TEA. The school district will retain this form in its files indefinitely until review and/or submittal is required by representatives of the TEA.

(d) Space, minimum square foot, and design requirements.

(1) A school district shall provide instructional space if required by the district educational specifications described in subsection (e) of this section.

(2) For each type of instructional space, a district shall satisfy the requirements of this section by using the standard for square feet per room specified in paragraph (6)(B)-(D) of this subsection. For school districts with facilities that have one or more classrooms with maximum class sizes that are normally less than 22 students at the elementary level and less than 25 students at the middle or high school level, the school districts may satisfy the requirements of this section for those classrooms by using the standard for the minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (6)(B)-(D) of this subsection. These classrooms shall be designed on the basis of expected maximum class size and not expected average class size.

(3) School districts shall provide extra square footage to ensure that usable square feet per student, as specified in paragraph (6)(B)-(D) of this subsection, is maintained in classrooms that contain large furniture and equipment. To improve circulation and usability of classroom space, school districts with class sizes that are normally larger than 25 students for Grades 5-12 shall also increase the minimum classroom size by adding the appropriate minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (6)(B)-(D) of this subsection for each student in excess of 25.

(4) Compliance with the standards specified in paragraph (6)(B)-(D) of this subsection will be evaluated based on the school district's intended full-time and/or part-time use of the areas and not the name of the areas as identified in the construction documents.

(5) It is not the intent of the facility standards to limit the use of nontraditional, alternative, sustainable, and/or innovative school designs. A nontraditional design model is one that works to break down the scale of the school and improve the connection of students to the resources available within the school environment. If a school district chooses to use a nontraditional model, the following provisions shall apply.

(A) The instructional spaces where teachers will instruct groups of students in specialized coursework shall meet the standard, as appropriate based on group size, for square feet per room or for the minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (6)(C) of this subsection.

(B) Large group lecture spaces that do not use tables or desks for students shall have a minimum of 15 square feet per student. Large group lecture spaces that use tables or desks for students shall meet the standard, as appropriate based on group size, for square feet per room or for the minimum square feet per student specified in paragraph (6)(B) of this subsection.

(C) An individual student learning area that is assigned to a specific student shall have a minimum of 35 square feet. An individual student learning area that is not assigned to a specific student shall have a minimum of 25 square feet.

(D) If necessary under the design model, the reading/reference area function of the library media center may be dispersed throughout the facility outside the normal library media center boundaries. The sum total square footage of all areas related to the library media center shall meet the minimum square feet specified for library media centers in paragraph (6)(E) of this subsection.

(E) Districts that use a nontraditional model shall post on the district's website the appropriate document(s) that describe the district's nontraditional design (for example, the long-range school facility plan, the educational program, and/or the educational specifications).

(6) Instructional area size and design requirements.

(A) Design criteria. The school district shall provide the architect or engineer with the following information so that the architect or engineer can adequately design all facilities to meet the criteria specified in subparagraphs (B)-(D) of this paragraph:

(i) all expected class sizes for the facilities;

(ii) the list of chemicals and non-uniform-sized equipment to be used in the science laboratories or science laboratory/classrooms;

(iii) the number of computer work stations anticipated in the library; and

(iv) the types of services and programs to be provided in the special education classrooms.

(B) General classrooms.

(i) Classrooms for prekindergarten-Grade 1 shall have a minimum of 800 square feet of instructional space per room. School districts anticipating significantly more or less than 22 students per classroom may have classrooms that provide a minimum of 36 square feet of instructional space per student.

(ii) Classrooms at the elementary school level for Grades 2 and higher shall have a minimum of 700 square feet of instructional space per room. School districts anticipating significantly more or less than 22 students per classroom may have classrooms that provide a minimum of 32 square feet of instructional space per student.

(iii) Classrooms at the secondary school level shall have a minimum of 700 square feet of instructional space per room. School districts anticipating significantly more or less than 25 students per classroom may have classrooms that provide a minimum of 28 square feet of instructional space per student.

(C) Specialized classrooms.

(i) The following provisions shall apply to combination science laboratories/classrooms where each student has a lab station and where typically there is a clearly defined laboratory area and a clearly defined classroom area.

(I) Combination science laboratories/classrooms shall have a minimum of 900 square feet per room at the elementary school level. The minimum room size is adequate for 22 students; 41 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 22.

(II) Combination science laboratories/classrooms shall have a minimum of 1,320 square feet per room at the middle school level. The minimum room size is adequate for 24 students; 55 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(III) Combination science laboratories/classrooms shall have a minimum of 1,400 square feet per room at the high school level. The minimum room size is adequate for 24 students; 58 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(IV) School districts with small class sizes may have combination science laboratories/classrooms that provide a minimum of 41 square feet per student but not less than 700 square feet total at the elementary school level, a minimum of 50 square feet per student but not less than 950 square feet total at the middle school level, and a minimum of 58 square feet per student but not less than 1,100 square feet total at the high school level.

(ii) For districts that choose to use separate science classrooms and science laboratories, the following provisions shall apply.

(I) A science classroom shall be a minimum of 700 square feet regardless of grade level served.

(II) A science laboratory shall have a minimum of 800 square feet at the elementary school level. The minimum laboratory size is adequate for 22 students; 36 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 22.

(III) A science laboratory shall have a minimum of 900 square feet at the middle school level. The minimum laboratory size is adequate for 24 students; 38 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(IV) A science laboratory shall have a minimum of 1,000 square feet at the high school level. The minimum laboratory size is adequate for 24 students; 42 square feet per student shall be added to the minimum square footage for each student in excess of 24.

(V) Science classrooms shall be provided at a ratio not to exceed 2:1 of science classrooms to science laboratories at the middle school and high school levels. The science laboratories shall be located convenient to the science classrooms they serve.

(VI) School districts with small class sizes may have science classrooms that provide a minimum of 32 square feet per student, and they may have science laboratories that provide a minimum of 36 square feet per student but not less than 600 square feet total at the elementary school level, a minimum of 38 square feet per student but not less than 700 square feet total at the middle school level, and a minimum of 42 square feet per student but not less than 800 square feet total at the high school level.

(iii) If hazardous or vaporous chemicals are to be used in the science laboratories or science laboratories/classrooms, a separate chemical storage room shall be provided. The chemical storage room shall be separate from, and shall not be combined as part of, a preparation room or an equipment storage room. However, the chemical storage room may be located so that access is through a preparation room or equipment storage room. The chemical storage room shall be secure to prevent access to chemicals by students. One chemical storage room may be shared among multiple laboratories or laboratories/classrooms. The chemical storage room's ambient temperature shall be controlled year-round so as not to exceed the allowed storage temperature range of the chemicals being stored. Hazardous chemical storage shall be in addition to minimum class size requirements specified in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph.

(iv) Each school science laboratory, science classroom, science laboratory/classroom, science preparatory room, and chemical storage room shall include the following provisions.

(I) A built-in fume hood shall be provided in each high school level chemistry or advanced placement chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. A built-in fume hood should also be provided in each high school level integrated physics and chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. The exhaust shall be vented to the outside above the roof and away from air vents except for filtered hoods. Filtered fume hoods may be used in all science laboratories. The filter must be universal and compatible with all chemicals being used. A secondary (safety) filter must be provided and identical to the primary filter type. The face velocity should be between 60-120 linear feet per minute when the sash opening is at its normal working opening. The florescent light should be vapor proof. The filtered fume hood may be adjustable for height. The fume hood superstructure and sash shall be constructed according to the ducted chemical fume hood standard and provided with the specified services (air/vacuum/gas/water/electricity).

(II) A built-in eye/face wash that can wash both eyes simultaneously shall be provided in each room where hazardous chemicals are used by instructors and/or students. The eye/face wash shall comply with the ANSI Standards for Shower and Eyewash Equipment (Z358.1). The tepid water required by ANSI Z358.1 is not required to come from a heated source; however, school districts that commonly experience lengthy periods of extremely cold temperatures during the winter season should consider a tepid water system with a heated source. The eye/face wash must be accessible within 10 seconds for each person in the room. A method of draining built-in eye/face

washes must be provided so the built-in eye/face wash can be flushed weekly.

(III) A built-in safety shower shall be provided in each high school level chemistry or advanced placement chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. A built-in safety shower should also be provided in each high school level integrated physics and chemistry laboratory or laboratory/classroom. The safety shower shall comply with the ANSI Standards for Shower and Eyewash Equipment (Z358.1). The tepid water required by ANSI Z358.1 is not required to come from a heated source; however, school districts that commonly experience lengthy periods of extremely cold temperatures during the winter season should consider a tepid water system with a heated source. The safety shower must be accessible within 10 seconds for each person in the room. A floor drain must be provided for all safety showers.

(IV) Ventilation systems serving science rooms shall be designed and constructed so that under normal operation the return air from the science rooms is not recirculated into non-science areas. In the chemical storage rooms, a ventilation system shall exhaust the air to the outside, and shall not be recirculated back into the space.

(V) An exhaust fan that is controlled by the instructor shall be provided in all rooms where hazardous or vaporous chemicals are to be used or stored. The exhaust fan shall be of sufficient size to exhaust the total volume of air in the room within 15 minutes. The exhaust shall be vented to the outside above the roof and away from air vents.

(VI) A minimum of 6 linear feet of total horizontal workspace, such as lab stations, lab tables, countertops, desktops, or some combination of these, shall be provided for each student in each middle school and high school science laboratory and science laboratory/classroom.

(VII) If electricity, gas, and/or water are provided in student areas, emergency shut-off controls shall be provided for each in a location accessible to the instructor but not easily accessible to students.

(VIII) Science laboratories and science laboratory/classrooms shall be designed so that there is a clear line of vision that enables teachers to adequately supervise the students.

(IX) Each science room shall have a minimum of 10 square feet per student for preparation and equipment/materials storage (240 square feet for each 24 students in the laboratory or science classroom).

(v) Special education classrooms shall be large enough to accommodate the individualized education program (IEP) of students assigned to the classroom. Generally, a minimum of 56 square feet per student is large enough to meet this requirement, but districts must carefully review the furniture, adaptive equipment, and IEP needs of children with disabilities to ensure there is adequate physical space.

(vi) Specialized classrooms not otherwise identified within these standards shall at a minimum comply with the requirements specified in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

(vii) Compliance with the standards specified in clauses (iii) and (iv) of this subparagraph will be evaluated based on the average class size in those classrooms.

(D) Gymnasiums. Primary gymnasiums or physical education space, if required by the district's educational program, shall have a minimum of 3,000 square feet at the elementary school level; 4,800 square feet at the middle school level; and 7,500 square feet at the high school level.

(E) Library media centers. A school district shall consider the School Library Programs: Standards and Guidelines for Texas as adopted under Texas Education Code, §33.021, when developing, implementing, or expanding library services. The following requirements apply.

(i) Library media centers for campuses with a planned student capacity of 100 or less shall be a minimum of 1,400 square feet.

(ii) Library media centers for campuses with a planned student capacity of 101 to 500 shall be a minimum of 1,400 square feet plus an additional 4 square feet for each student in excess of 100.

(iii) Library media centers for campuses with a planned student capacity of 501 to 2,000 shall be a minimum of 3,000 square feet plus an additional 3 square feet for each student in excess of 500.

(iv) Library media centers for campuses with a planned student capacity of 2,001 or more shall be a minimum of 7,500 square feet plus an additional 2 square feet for each student in excess of 2,000.

(v) A school district that plans to locate more than 12 student computers in a library media center shall add 25 square feet of space for each additional computer anticipated.

(vi) The space allotment within each library media center shall be based on a formula of 30% for the reading/instructional area and reference/independent study area, 45% for the stack area, circulation desk/area, and computer/online reference area, and 25% for necessary ancillary areas.

(vii) Windows shall be placed so that adequate wall and floor space remains to accommodate the shelving necessary for the library collection size established by the School Library Programs: Standards and Guidelines for Texas.

(viii) The reading/reference area function of a library media center may be dispersed throughout the facility outside the normal library media center boundaries.

(7) Other space requirements should be developed from school district design criteria as required to meet educational program needs.

(e) Educational adequacy. A proposed new school facility or major space renovation of an existing school facility meets the conditions of educational adequacy if the design of the proposed project is based on the requirements of the school district's educational program, the educational specifications, and the student population that it serves.

(f) Construction quality.

(1) Districts with existing building codes.

(A) A school district located in an area that has adopted local construction codes shall comply with those codes (including building, fire, plumbing, mechanical, fuel gas, energy conservation, and electrical codes). The school district is not required to seek additional plan review of school facilities projects other than what is required by the local building authority. If the local building authority does not require a plan review, then a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer, shall review the plans and specifications for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The plan review shall examine compliance

conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. The review shall be conducted prior to the commencement of construction and must be conducted by a qualified building code consultant or a third party architect or engineer. A qualified building code consultant is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC. Associated fees shall be the responsibility of the school district. The reviewer shall prepare a summary list of any conditions not in conformance with the provisions of the adopted building code and is required to send a copy to the school district, design architect, or engineer. The design architect or engineer shall revise the plans and specifications as necessary and certify code compliance to the district. The reviewer, in his or her reasonable judgment and with the approval of the local building authority, may allow a limited number of variances from the codes if such variances do not negatively affect the quality or safety of the facility. Any disputes shall be a matter for contract resolution.

(B) For school facilities projects subject to these standards, and where not otherwise required by local code, fire alarm systems shall be provided. Fire alarm systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with applicable portions of the latest edition of the IBC and IFC.

(C) As part of their school facilities projects and where not otherwise required by local code, school districts shall provide automatic sprinkler systems or other fire suppression systems for fire protection, fire suppression, and life safety. In absence of a local code, each automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with the latest edition of the IBC and IFC.

(D) If the local building authority does not conduct reviews and inspections during the course of construction of the facility, then a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer or contractor, should perform a reasonable number of reviews and inspections during the course of construction for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The reviews and inspections should examine compliance conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. A qualified code inspector is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC as a combination commercial inspector and commercial energy inspector.

(E) All new educational facilities shall be designed in a manner that controls visitor access during the school day.

(2) Districts without existing building codes.

(A) A school district located in an area that has not adopted local building codes shall adopt and use the building code and related fire, plumbing, mechanical, fuel gas, and energy conservation codes from the latest edition of the family of International Codes as published by the ICC and the National Electric Code as published by the NFPA. As an alternative, a school district may adopt the building code and related fire, plumbing, mechanical, fuel gas, and energy conservation codes as adopted by a nearby municipality or county. A qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer, shall review the plans and specifications for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The plan review shall examine compliance conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. The review shall be conducted prior to the commencement of construction and must be conducted by a qualified building code consultant or a third party architect or engineer. A qualified building code consultant is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC. Associated fees shall be the responsibility of the school district. The reviewer shall prepare a summary list of any conditions not in conformance with the provisions of the adopted building code and is required to send a copy to the school district, design architect, or engineer. The design architect or engineer shall revise the plans and specifications as necessary and certify code compliance to the district. The reviewer, in his or her reasonable judgment, may allow a limited number of variances from the codes if such variances do not negatively affect the quality or safety of the facility. Any disputes shall be a matter for contract resolution.

(B) For school facilities projects subject to these standards, fire alarm systems shall be provided. Fire alarm systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with applicable portions of the latest edition of the IBC and IFC.

(C) As part of their school facilities projects, school districts shall provide automatic sprinkler systems or other fire prevention systems for fire protection, fire suppression, and life safety. Each automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with the latest edition of the IBC and IFC.

(D) A qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect or engineer or contractor, should perform a reasonable number of reviews and inspections during the course of construction of the facility for compliance with the requirements of the adopted building code. The reviews and inspections should examine compliance conditions for emergency egress, fire protection, structural integrity, life safety, plumbing, energy conservation, and mechanical and electrical design. A qualified code inspector is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC as a combination commercial inspector and commercial energy inspector.

(E) All new educational facilities shall be designed in a manner that controls visitor access during the school day.

(3) Special provisions for portable, modular buildings. Any portable, modular building capable of being relocated that is purchased or leased for use as a school facility by a school district, whether that building is manufactured off-site or constructed on-site, must comply with all provisions of this section. The following additional provisions shall apply to any portable, modular building that is purchased or leased for use as a school facility by a school district.

(A) A school district located in an area that has adopted local construction codes shall have the portable, modular building, including the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the building on the foundation, inspected by the local building authority for compliance with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications. The school district is not required to seek additional inspection of the portable, modular building other than what is required by the local building authority. If the local building authority does not perform inspections, then a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect, engineer, contractor, or manufacturer, shall inspect the facility, including the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the facility on the foundation, for compliance with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications. The inspections shall be performed within 30 days of the completion of the construction, erection, and installation of the facility on the site, and the school district shall not occupy or use the facility until the independent third party makes a final determination that the facility is in compliance with all provisions of this section. For a manufactured portable, modular building that is an industrialized building as defined by the Texas Occupations Code, §1202.003, the factory inspection performed under the oversight of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall suffice to determine compliance of the building envelope with

the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications in lieu of an inspection by the local building authority or an independent third party for a portable, modular building constructed on or after January 1, 1986; however, an inspection of the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the portable, modular building on the foundation shall still be performed.

(B) A school district located in an area that has not adopted local building codes shall have the portable, modular building, including the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the building on the foundation, inspected by a qualified, independent third party, not employed by the design architect, engineer, contractor, or manufacturer, for compliance with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications. The inspections shall be performed within 30 days of the completion of the construction, erection, and installation of the facility on the site, and the school district shall not occupy or use the facility until the independent third party makes a final determination that the facility is in compliance with all provisions of this section. For a manufactured portable, modular building that is an industrialized building as defined by the Texas Occupations Code, §1202.003, the factory inspection performed under the oversight of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall suffice to determine compliance of the building envelope with the mandatory building codes or approved designs, plans, and specifications in lieu of an inspection by an independent third party for a portable, modular building constructed on or after January 1, 1986; however, an inspection of the construction of the foundation system and the erection and installation of the portable, modular building on the foundation shall still be performed.

(C) A qualified, independent third party inspector is a person who maintains, as a minimum, a current certification from the ICC as a combination commercial inspector and commercial energy inspector.

(D) Portable, modular buildings shall comply with space, minimum square foot, and design requirements specified in subsection (d) of this section.

(E) All new portable, modular buildings shall have an accessible toilet or be located on the site to be within 500 feet of an accessible toilet within the main school building.

(4) Other provisions.

(A) For school facilities projects subject to these standards, an adequate technology, electrical, and communications infrastructure shall be provided. To ensure the adequacy of the infrastructure, the school district and the architect or engineer shall seek the input of the school district staff, including, but not limited to, the technology director, the library director, the program directors, the maintenance director, and the campus staff, in the planning and design of the infrastructure.

(B) As part of their school facilities projects, school districts should consider the use of designs, methods, and materials that will reduce the potential for indoor air quality problems. School districts should consult with a qualified indoor air quality specialist during the design process to ensure that the potential for indoor air quality problems after construction and occupancy of a facility is minimized. School districts should use the "Indoor Air Quality Design Tools for Schools" program administered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

(C) As part of their school facilities projects, school districts should consider the use of sustainable school designs. A sustainable design is a design that minimizes a facility's impact on the environment through energy and resource efficiency.

(D) School district facilities shall comply with the Texas accessibility standards as promulgated under the Texas Government Code, Chapter 469, Elimination of Architectural Barriers, as prepared and administered by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

(E) School district facilities shall comply with the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (Title I and Title II).

(F) School districts must ensure that facilities are constructed to enable compliance with multi-hazard emergency operations plans adopted under TEC, §37.108.

(G) School district facilities shall comply with all other local, state, and federal requirements as applicable.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604761
Cristina De La Fuente-Valadez
Director, Rulemaking
Texas Education Agency
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-1497

♦ ♦ ♦

TITLE 22. EXAMINING BOARDS

PART 1. TEXAS BOARD OF ARCHITECTURAL EXAMINERS

CHAPTER 1. ARCHITECTS

The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (Board) proposes the amendment of Part 1, Title 22 §1.5, pertaining to Terms Defined Herein and §1.148, pertaining to Prevention of Unauthorized Practice; and the repeal of §1.24, pertaining to Fees.

In general, the purpose of the proposed rules is to implement changes resulting from the Board's review of 22 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 1 under Texas Government Code, §2001.039. The notice of intention to review Chapter 1 was published in the July 8, 2016 issue of the *Texas Register* (41 TexReg 5077). The agency did not receive any comments on the notice of intention to review.

Amendment of §1.5

The Board proposes to amend terms and definitions contained in §1.5. Under §1.5(2), the Board has defined the term "actual signature." However, the term "actual signature" does not appear in the Board's rules. Rather, the Board's rules make reference to the term "signature." These references mostly occur in Subchapter F of the Board's rules, relating to the Architect's Seal. For example, under §1.103, prior to issuing a construction document, an architect is required to affix to the document the architect's seal and signature across the face of the seal's image or directly under or adjacent to the seal's image, and the date of signing. Because the Board's rules do not include the term "actual signature," the Board proposes to amend the rule to define

the term "signature" with the same definition as previously used for "actual signature."

The Board proposes to amend the definition for "Architects' Registration Law," which is the Board's common title for Occupations Code Chapter 1051, under §1.5(9). In defining this term, the rule refers to Chapter 1051, as well as Article 249a, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes. Since the citation to Article 249a is obsolete following the 2003 codification of Occupations Code 1051, the Board proposes eliminating this reference in the definition.

The Board proposes to amend the definition for "Architectural Barriers Act" under §1.5(10). The Architectural Barriers Act is contained in Government Code Chapter 469, and requires certain buildings and facilities to be accessible to and functional for persons with disabilities. In defining "Architectural Barriers Act," the rule refers to Chapter 469, as well as Article 9102, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes. Since the citation to Article 9102 is obsolete following the 2003 codification of the Architectural Barriers Act, the Board proposes eliminating this reference in the definition.

The Board proposes to delete the term and definition for "authorship" under §1.5(14). The Board rules do not contain any references to the terms "authorship" or "author." Therefore, it is unnecessary to define this term.

The Board proposes to correct a typographical error under §1.5(19). This rule provides a definition for the term "EPH." This is a drafting mistake, and the correct term should be "CEPH," an acronym for continuing education program hour(s).

The Board proposes to delete the term and definition for "e-mail directory" under §1.5(27). The Board rules do not contain any references to the term "e-mail directory." Therefore, it is unnecessary to define this term.

Due the deletion of the definitions for "authorship" and "e-mail directory," and the alphabetical re-ordering of the definition for "signature," the Board proposes to renumber §1.5 accordingly.

Repeal of §1.24

The Board proposes to repeal §1.24. This rule states that the Board shall establish a schedule of fees, and that the schedule shall be published and copies made available at the Board's office. This rule was adopted at a time, prior to 2005, when the Board did not adopt a fee schedule by rule, and rather made copies of the fee schedule available in the Board's offices. Under current practices, in which the fee schedule is adopted and published under §7.10, this rule is inaccurate and extraneous.

Amendment of §1.148

The Board proposes to amend §1.148 to correct a reference to obsolete law. Under §1.148, "an Architect who fails to renew his/her certificate of registration prior to its annual expiration date shall not use the title 'architect' and shall not 'practice architecture' as defined by Section 10 of the Act until after the Architect's certificate of registration has been properly renewed." The reference to Section 10 of the Act refers to the Board's laws prior to codification of Occupations Code 1051 in 2003. Section 10 previously defined the practice of architecture, which is now defined under Occupations Code Sec. 1051.001(7). Because the reference to Subsection 10 in §1.148 is obsolete, the Board proposes replace it with the correct citation to §1051.001(7).

FISCAL NOTE

Lance Brenton, General Counsel, Texas Board of Architectural Examiners, has determined that for the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the amendment will have no significant adverse fiscal impact upon state government, local government, or the Texas Board of Architectural Examiners.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST OF COMPLIANCE

For the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the expected public benefit is to provide greater clarity within the Board's rules by deleting and amending obsolete rules and references to be more consistent with current laws and practices.

There is no anticipated economic cost to persons who are required to comply with the proposed new rule. The amendment to the rule will have no negative fiscal impact on small or micro-business. Therefore, no Economic Impact Statement or Regulatory Flexibility Analysis is required.

PUBLIC COMMENT

Comments may be submitted to Lance Brenton, General Counsel, Texas Board of Architectural Examiners, P.O. Box 12337, Austin, Texas 78711-2337. Comments must be received by November 1, 2016.

SUBCHAPTER A. SCOPE; DEFINITIONS

22 TAC §1.5

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The proposed amendment to §1.5 is proposed under Sections 1051.202, 1051.356, 1051.654, and 1051.752(2) of the Texas Occupations Code.

Section 1051.202 authorizes the Board to adopt reasonable rules as necessary to regulate the practices of architecture, landscape architecture, and interior design.

Section 1051.356 directs the Board to administer continuing education programs for certificate holders, which must be completed in order to retain certification.

Section 1051.654 requires the Board to prescribe and approve the seal to be used by an architect. Pursuant to this authority, the Board has adopted rules which require an architect to seal certain documents, and to include his or her signature with the seal. For this reason, the Board proposes to adopt an amendment to the definition of the term "signature."

Section 1051.752(2) authorizes the Board to take disciplinary action against a person who fails to provide or to timely provide to the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation any document designated by Chapter 469, Government Code, as a document the person is required to provide to the department. The common name for Chapter 469 is the Architectural Barriers Act, the definition of which the Board proposes to amend in this rulemaking action.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

The proposed amendments to these rules do not affect any other statutes.

§§1.5. Terms Defined Herein.

The following words, terms, and acronyms, when used in this chapter, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) The Act--The Architects' Registration Law.

[~~(2) Actual Signature--A personal signature of the individual whose name is signed or an authorized copy of such signature.~~]

(2) [~~(3)~~] Administrative Procedure Act (APA)--Texas Government Code §§2001.001 et seq.

(3) [~~(4)~~] APA--Administrative Procedure Act.

(4) [~~(5)~~] Applicant--An individual who has submitted an application for registration or reinstatement but has not yet completed the registration or reinstatement process.

(5) [~~(6)~~] Architect--An individual who holds a valid Texas architectural registration certificate granted by the Board.

(6) [~~(7)~~] Architect Registration Examination (ARE)--The standardized test that a Candidate must pass in order to obtain a valid Texas architectural registration certificate.

(7) [~~(8)~~] Architect Registration Examination Financial Assistance Fund (AREFAF)--A program administered by the Board which provides monetary awards to Candidates and newly registered Architects who meet the program's criteria.

(8) [~~(9)~~] Architects' Registration Law--[~~Article 249a, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, and~~] Chapter 1051, Texas Occupations Code.

(9) [~~(10)~~] Architectural Barriers Act--[~~Article 9102, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes and~~] Texas Government Code, Chapter 469.

(10) [~~(11)~~] Architectural Intern--An individual enrolled in the Intern Development Program (IDP).

(11) [~~(12)~~] ARE--Architect Registration Examination.

(12) [~~(13)~~] AREFAF--Architect Registration Examination Financial Assistance Fund.

[~~(14) Authorship--The state of having personally created something.~~]

(13) [~~(15)~~] Barrier-Free Design--The design of a building or a facility or the design of an alteration of a building or a facility which complies with the Texas Accessibility Standards, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Fair Housing Accessibility Guidelines, or similarly accepted standards for accessible design.

(14) [~~(16)~~] Board--Texas Board of Architectural Examiners.

(15) [~~(17)~~] Cancel, Cancellation, or Cancelled--The termination of a Texas architectural registration certificate by operation of law two years after it expires without renewal by the certificate-holder.

(16) [~~(18)~~] Candidate--An Applicant approved by the Board to take the ARE.

(17) [~~(19)~~] CEPH--Continuing Education Program Hour(s).

(18) [~~(20)~~] Chair--The member of the Board who serves as the Board's presiding officer.

(19) [~~(21)~~] Construction Documents--Drawings; specifications; and addenda, change orders, construction change directives, and other Supplemental Documents prepared for the purpose(s) of Regulatory Approval, permitting, or construction.

(20) [~~(22)~~] Consultant--An individual retained by an Architect who prepares or assists in the preparation of technical design documents issued by the Architect for use in connection with the Architect's Construction Documents.

(21) [~~(23)~~] Contested Case--A proceeding, including a licensing proceeding, in which the legal rights, duties, or privileges of a party are to be determined by a state agency after an opportunity for adjudicative hearing.

(22) [~~(24)~~] Continuing Education Program Hour (CEPH)--At least fifty (50) minutes of time spent in an activity meeting the Board's continuing education requirements.

(23) [~~(25)~~] Council Certification--Certification granted by NCARB to architects who have satisfied certain standards related to architectural education, training, and examination.

(24) [~~(26)~~] Delinquent--A registration status signifying that an Architect:

(A) has failed to remit the applicable renewal fee to the Board; and

(B) is no longer authorized to Practice Architecture in Texas or use any of the terms restricted by the Architects' Registration Law.

[~~(27) E-mail Directory--A listing of e-mail addresses:~~]

[~~(A) used to advertise architectural services; and~~]

[~~(B) posted on the Internet under circumstances where the Architects included in the list have control over the information included in the list.~~]

(25) [~~(28)~~] Emeritus Architect (or Architect Emeritus)--An honorary title that may be used by an Architect who has retired from the Practice of Architecture in Texas pursuant to Texas Occupations Code, §1051.357.

(26) [~~(29)~~] Energy-Efficient Design--The design of a project and the specification of materials to minimize the consumption of energy in the use of the project. The term includes energy efficiency strategies by design as well as the incorporation of alternative energy systems.

(27) [~~(30)~~] Feasibility Study--A report of a detailed investigation and analysis conducted to determine the advisability of a proposed architectural project from a technical architectural standpoint.

(28) [~~(31)~~] Good Standing--

(A) a registration status signifying that an Architect is not delinquent in the payment of any fees owed to the Board; or

(B) an application status signifying that an Applicant or Candidate is not delinquent in the payment of any fees owed to the Board, is not the subject of a pending TBAE enforcement proceeding, and has not been the subject of formal disciplinary action by an architectural registration board that would provide a ground for the denial of the application for architectural registration in Texas.

(29) [~~(32)~~] Governmental Entity--A Texas state agency or department; a district, authority, county, municipality, or other political subdivision of Texas; or a publicly owned Texas utility.

(30) [~~(33)~~] Governmental Jurisdiction--A governmental authority such as a state, territory, or country beyond the boundaries of Texas.

(31) [~~(34)~~] IDP--The Intern Development Program as administered by NCARB.

(32) [~~(35)~~] Inactive--A registration status signifying that an Architect may not Practice Architecture in the State of Texas.

(33) [~~(36)~~] Intern Development Program (IDP)--A comprehensive internship program established, interpreted, and enforced by NCARB.

(34) [~~(37)~~] Institutional Residential Facility--A building intended for occupancy on a 24-hour basis by persons who are receiving custodial care from the proprietors or operators of the building. Hospitals, dormitories, nursing homes and other assisted living facilities, and correctional facilities are examples of buildings that may be Institutional Residential Facilities.

(35) [~~(38)~~] Licensed--Registered.

(36) [~~(39)~~] Member Board--An architectural registration board that is part of the nonprofit federation of architectural registration boards known as NCARB.

(37) [~~(40)~~] NAAB--National Architectural Accrediting Board.

(38) [~~(41)~~] National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB)--An agency that accredits architectural degree programs in the United States.

(39) [~~(42)~~] National Council of Architectural Registration Boards (NCARB)--A nonprofit federation of architectural registration boards from fifty-five (55) states and territories of the United States.

(40) [~~(43)~~] NCARB--National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

(41) [~~(44)~~] Nonregistrant--An individual who is not an Architect.

(42) [~~(45)~~] Practice Architecture--Perform or do or offer or attempt to do or perform any service, work, act, or thing within the scope of the Practice of Architecture.

(43) [~~(46)~~] Practicing Architecture--Performing or doing or offering or attempting to do or perform any service, work, act, or thing within the scope of the Practice of Architecture.

(44) [~~(47)~~] Practice of Architecture--A service or creative work applying the art and science of developing design concepts, planning for functional relationships and intended uses, and establishing the form, appearance, aesthetics, and construction details for the construction, enlargement, or alteration of a building or environs intended for human use or occupancy, the proper application of which requires education, training, and experience in those matters.

(A) The term includes:

(i) establishing and documenting the form, aesthetics, materials, and construction technology for a building, group of buildings, or environs intended to be constructed or altered;

(ii) preparing or supervising and controlling the preparation of the architectural plans and specifications that include all integrated building systems and construction details, unless otherwise permitted under Texas Occupations Code, §1051.606(a)(4); and

(iii) observing the construction, modification, or alteration of work to evaluate conformance with architectural plans and specifications described in clause (ii) of this subparagraph for any building, group of buildings, or environs requiring an architect.

(B) The term "practice of architecture" also includes the following activities which, pursuant to Texas Occupations Code §1051.701(a), may be performed by a person who is not registered as an Architect:

(i) programming for construction projects, including identification of economic, legal, and natural constraints and determination of the scope and spatial relationship of functional elements;

(ii) recommending and overseeing appropriate construction project delivery systems;

(iii) consulting, investigating, and analyzing the design, form, aesthetics, materials, and construction technology used for the construction, enlargement, or alteration of a building or environs and providing expert opinion and testimony as necessary;

(iv) research to expand the knowledge base of the profession of architecture, including publishing or presenting findings in professional forums; and

(v) teaching, administering, and developing pedagogical theory in academic settings offering architectural education.

(45) [~~(48)~~] Principal--An architect who is responsible, either alone or with other architects, for an organization's Practice of Architecture.

(46) [~~(49)~~] Prototypical--From or of an architectural design intentionally created not only to establish the architectural parameters of a building or facility to be constructed but also to serve as a functional model on which future variations of the basic architectural design would be based for use in additional locations.

(47) [~~(50)~~] Public Entity--A state, a city, a county, a city and county, a district, a department or agency of state or local government which has official or quasi-official status, an agency established by state or local government though not a department thereof but subject to some governmental control, or any other political subdivision or public corporation.

(48) [~~(51)~~] Registered--Licensed.

(49) [~~(52)~~] Registrant--Architect.

(50) [~~(53)~~] Regulatory Approval--The approval of Construction Documents by the applicable Governmental Entity after a review of the architectural content of the Construction Documents as a prerequisite to construction or occupation of a building or a facility.

(51) [~~(54)~~] Reinstatement--The procedure through which a Surrendered or revoked Texas architectural registration certificate is restored.

(52) [~~(55)~~] Renewal--The procedure through which an Architect pays a periodic fee so that the Architect's registration certificate will continue to be effective.

(53) [~~(56)~~] Responsible Charge--That degree of control over and detailed knowledge of the content of technical submissions during their preparation as is ordinarily exercised by registered architects applying the applicable architectural standard of care.

(54) [~~(57)~~] Revocation or Revoked--The termination of an architectural registration certificate by the Board.

(55) [~~(58)~~] Rules and Regulations of the Board--22 Texas Administrative Code §§1.1 et seq.

(56) [~~(59)~~] Rules of Procedure of SOAH--1 Texas Administrative Code §§155.1 et seq.

(57) [~~(60)~~] Secretary-Treasurer--The member of the Board responsible for signing the official copy of the minutes of each Board meeting and maintaining the record of Board members' attendance at Board meetings.

(58) Signature--A personal signature of the individual whose name is signed or an authorized copy of such signature.

(59) [~~(61)~~] SOAH--State Office of Administrative Hearings.

(60) [~~(62)~~] Sole Practitioner--An Architect who is the only design professional to offer or render architectural services on behalf of a business entity.

(61) [~~(63)~~] State Office of Administrative Hearings (SOAH)--A Governmental Entity created to serve as an independent forum for the conduct of adjudicative hearings involving the executive branch of Texas government.

(62) [~~(64)~~] Supervision and Control--The amount of oversight by an architect overseeing the work of another whereby:

(A) the architect and the individual performing the work can document frequent and detailed communication with one another and the architect has both control over and detailed professional knowledge of the work; or

(B) the architect is in Responsible Charge of the work and the individual performing the work is employed by the architect or by the architect's employer.

(63) [~~(65)~~] Supplemental Document--A document that modifies or adds to the technical architectural content of an existing Construction Document.

(64) [~~(66)~~] Surrender--The act of relinquishing a Texas architectural registration certificate along with all privileges associated with the certificate.

(65) [~~(67)~~] Sustainable Design--An integrative approach to the process of design which seeks to avoid depletion of energy, water, and raw material resources; prevent environmental degradation caused by facility and infrastructure developments during their implementation and over their life cycle; and create environments that are livable and promote health, safety and well-being. Sustainability is the concept of meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

(66) [~~(68)~~] TBAE--Texas Board of Architectural Examiners.

(67) [~~(69)~~] TDLR--Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

(68) [~~(70)~~] Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR)--A Texas state agency responsible for the implementation and enforcement of the Texas Architectural Barriers Act.

(69) [~~(71)~~] Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation (TGSLC)--A public, nonprofit corporation that administers the Federal Family Education Loan Program.

(70) [~~(72)~~] TGSLC--Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation.

(71) [~~(73)~~] Vice-Chair--The member of the Board who serves as the assistant presiding officer and, in the absence of the Chair, serves as the Board's presiding officer. If necessary, the Vice-Chair succeeds the Chair until a new Chair is appointed.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 9, 2016.

TRD-201604727
Lance Brenton
General Counsel
Texas Board of Architectural Examiners
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8519

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER B. ELIGIBILITY FOR REGISTRATION

22 TAC §1.24

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The repeal of §1.24 is proposed under Sections 1051.202, 1051.302, 1051.305, 1051.355, 1051.357, 1051.651, and 1051.705 of the Texas Occupations Code. The rule describes the processes the Board uses in establishing a fee schedule. The cited statutes provide the Board with obligations and authorizations with respect to collection of fees, as follows:

Section 1051.202 authorizes the Board to adopt reasonable rules as necessary to regulate the practices of architecture, landscape architecture, and interior design.

Section 1051.305 authorizes the Board to set a fee in a reasonable and necessary amount to cover the cost of processing and investigating an application for registration by reciprocity.

Section 1051.355 requires the Board to prescribe a renewal fee for a registrant on inactive status.

Section 1051.357 requires the Board to set a renewal fee for registrants on emeritus status in an amount reasonable and necessary to recover the costs to administer this section.

Section 1051.651 authorizes the Board to set a fee for a board action involving an administrative expense in an amount that is reasonable and necessary to cover the cost of administering Chapter 1051, and requires the Board to set the renewal fee for architect registrants.

Section 1051.705 requires the Board to set an examination fee in an amount reasonable and necessary to cover the cost of the examination for architect registration, and under §1051.302, the board may delegate the collection of any examination fee prescribed by the board to the person who conducts the examination.

§1.24. Fees.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 9, 2016.

TRD-201604730
Lance Brenton
General Counsel
Texas Board of Architectural Examiners
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8519

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER H. PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

22 TAC §1.148

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The proposed amendment to §1.148 is proposed under Sections 1051.202 and 1051.351.

Section 1051.202, authorizes the Board to adopt reasonable rules as necessary to regulate the practices of architecture, landscape architecture, and interior design.

Under Section 1051.351, a person whose certificate of registration has expired is prohibited from engaging activities that require registration until the certificate of registration has been renewed. To implement this provision, the Board has adopted §1.148(c), and the Board seeks to amend the rule to delete an obsolete legal reference.

§1.148. Prevention of Unauthorized Practice.

(a) An Architect shall not practice or offer to practice architecture in any governmental jurisdiction in which to do so would be in violation of a law regulating the practice of architecture in that jurisdiction.

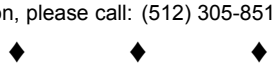
(b) The revocation, suspension, refusal to renew, or denial of a registration to practice architecture in another jurisdiction shall be sufficient cause for the revocation, suspension, refusal to renew, or denial of a registration to practice architecture in the State of Texas.

(c) An Architect who fails to renew his/her certificate of registration prior to its annual expiration date shall not use the title "architect" and shall not "practice architecture" as defined by §1051.001 of the Texas Occupations Code [~~Section 10 of the Act~~] until after the Architect's certificate of registration has been properly renewed.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 9, 2016.

TRD-201604731
Lance Brenton
General Counsel
Texas Board of Architectural Examiners
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8519



CHAPTER 3. LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS

The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (Board) proposes the amendment of Part 1, Title 22 §3.5, pertaining to Terms Defined Herein and the repeal of §3.24, pertaining to Fees.

In general, the purpose of the proposed rules is to implement changes resulting from the Board's review of 22 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 3 under Texas Government Code, §2001.039. The notice of intention to review Chapter 3 was published in the *Texas Register* on July 8, 2016 (41 TexReg 5077). The agency did not receive any comments on the notice of intention to review.

Amendment of §3.5

The Board proposes to amend terms and definitions contained in §3.5. Under §3.5(2), the Board has defined the term "actual signature." However, the term "actual signature" does not appear in the Board's rules. Rather, the Board's rules make reference to the term "signature." These references mostly occur in Subchapter F of the Board's rules, relating to the Landscape Architect's Seal. For example, under §3.103, prior to issuing a construction document, a landscape architect is required to affix to the document the landscape architect's seal and signature across the face of the seal's image or directly under or adjacent to the seal's image, and the date of signing. Because the Board's rules do not include the term "actual signature," the Board proposes to amend the rule to define the term "signature" with the definition previously used for "actual signature."

The Board proposes to amend the definition for "Landscape Architects' Registration Law," which is the Board's common title for Occupations Code Chapter 1052, under §3.5(33). In defining this term, the rule refers to Chapter 1052, as well as Article 249c, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes. Since the citation to Article 249c is obsolete following the 2003 codification of Occupations Code 1052, the Board proposes eliminating this reference in the definition.

The Board proposes to amend the definition for "Architectural Barriers Act" under §3.5(6). The Architectural Barriers Act is contained in Government Code Chapter 469, and requires certain buildings and facilities to be accessible to and functional for persons with disabilities. In defining "Architectural Barriers Act," the rule refers to Chapter 469, as well as Article 9102, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes. Since the citation to Article 9102 is obsolete following the 2003 codification of the Architectural Barriers Act, the Board proposes eliminating this reference in the definition.

The Board proposes to delete the term and definition for "authorship" under §3.5(7). The Board rules do not contain any references to the terms "authorship" or "author." Therefore, it is unnecessary to define this term.

The Board proposes to delete the term and definition for "e-mail directory" under §3.5(22). The Board rules do not contain any references to the term "e-mail directory." Therefore, it is unnecessary to define this term.

Due the deletion of the definitions for "authorship" and "e-mail directory," and the alphabetical re-ordering of the definition for "signature," the Board proposes to renumber §3.5 accordingly.

Repeal of §3.24

The Board proposes to repeal §3.24. This rule states that the Board shall establish a schedule of fees, and that the schedule shall be published and copies made available at the Board's office. This rule was adopted at a time, prior to 2005, when the Board did not adopt a fee schedule by rule, and rather made copies of the fee schedule available in the Board's offices. Under current practices, in which the fee schedule is adopted and published under §7.10, this rule is inaccurate and extraneous.

FISCAL NOTE

Lance Brenton, General Counsel, Texas Board of Architectural Examiners, has determined that for the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the amendments will have no significant adverse fiscal impact upon state government, local government, or the Texas Board of Architectural Examiners.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST OF COMPLIANCE

For the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the expected public benefit is to provide greater clarity within the Board's rules by deleting and amending obsolete rules and references to be more consistent with current laws and practices.

There is no anticipated economic cost to persons who are required to comply with the proposed new rule. The amendment to the rule will have no negative fiscal impact on small or micro-business. Therefore, no Economic Impact Statement or Regulatory Flexibility Analysis is required.

PUBLIC COMMENT

Comments may be submitted to Lance Brenton, General Counsel, Texas Board of Architectural Examiners, P.O. Box 12337, Austin, Texas 78711-2337. Comments must be received by November 1, 2016.

SUBCHAPTER A. SCOPE; DEFINITIONS

22 TAC §3.5

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The amendment to §3.5 is proposed under Sections 1051.202, 1052.056, and 1052.252(8) of the Texas Occupations Code.

Section 1051.202 authorizes the Board to adopt reasonable rules as necessary to regulate the practices of architecture, landscape architecture, and interior design.

Section 1052.056 requires the Board to prescribe and approve the seal to be used by a landscape architect. Pursuant to this authority, the Board has adopted rules which require a landscape architect to seal certain documents, and to include his or her signature with the seal. For this reason, the Board proposes to adopt an amendment to the definition of the term "signature."

Section 1052.252(8) authorizes the Board to take disciplinary action against a person who fails to provide or to timely provide to the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation any document designated by Chapter 469, Government Code, as a document the person is required to provide to the department. The common name for Chapter 469 is the Architectural Barriers Act, the definition of which the Board proposes to amend in this rulemaking action.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

The proposed amendments to these rules do not affect any other statutes.

§3.5. Terms Defined Herein.

The following words, terms, and acronyms, when used in this chapter, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) The Act--The Landscape Architects' Registration Law.

[~~(2) Actual Signature--A personal signature of the individual whose name is signed or an authorized copy of such signature.~~]

(2) [~~(3)~~] Administrative Procedure Act (APA)--Texas Government Code §§2001.001 et seq.

(3) [~~(4)~~] APA--Administrative Procedure Act.

(4) [~~(5)~~] Applicant--An individual who has submitted an application for registration or reinstatement but has not yet completed the registration or reinstatement process.

(5) [~~(6)~~] Architectural Barriers Act--[~~Article 9102, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes and~~]Texas Government Code, Chapter 469.

[~~(7) Authorship--The state of having personally created something.~~]

(6) [~~(8)~~] Barrier-Free Design--The design of a facility or the design of an alteration of a facility which complies with the Texas Accessibility Standards, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Fair Housing Accessibility Guidelines, or similarly accepted standards for accessible design.

(7) [~~(9)~~] Board--Texas Board of Architectural Examiners.

(8) [~~(10)~~] Cancel, Cancellation, or Cancelled--The termination of a Texas landscape architectural registration certificate by operation of law two years after it expires without renewal by the certificate-holder.

(9) [~~(11)~~] Candidate--An Applicant approved by the Board to take the LARE.

(10) [~~(12)~~] CEPH--Continuing Education Program Hour(s).

(11) [~~(13)~~] Chair--The member of the Board who serves as the Board's presiding officer.

(12) [~~(14)~~] CLARB--Council of Landscape Architectural Registration Boards.

(13) [~~(15)~~] Construction Documents--Drawings; specifications; and addenda, change orders, construction change directives, and other Supplemental Documents prepared for the purpose(s) of Regulatory Approval, permitting, or construction.

(14) [~~(16)~~] Consultant--An individual retained by a Landscape Architect who prepares or assists in the preparation of technical design documents issued by the Landscape Architect for use in connection with the Landscape Architect's Construction Documents.

(15) [~~(17)~~] Contested Case--A proceeding, including a licensing proceeding, in which the legal rights, duties, or privileges of a party are to be determined by a state agency after an opportunity for adjudicative hearing.

(16) [~~(18)~~] Continuing Education Program Hour (CEPH)--At least fifty (50) minutes of time spent in an activity meeting the Board's continuing education requirements.

(17) [~~(19)~~] Council of Landscape Architectural Registration Boards (CLARB)--An international nonprofit organization whose members are landscape architectural licensing boards of the U.S. states and Canadian provinces that license landscape architects.

(18) [~~(20)~~] Delinquent--A registration status signifying that a Landscape Architect:

(A) has failed to remit the applicable renewal fee to the Board; and

(B) is no longer authorized to practice Landscape Architecture in Texas or use any of the terms restricted by the Landscape Architects' Registration Law.

(19) [~~(21)~~] Direct Supervision--The amount of oversight by an individual overseeing the work of another whereby the supervisor and the individual being supervised work in close proximity to one another and the supervisor has both control over and detailed professional knowledge of the work prepared under his or her supervision.

~~(22) E-mail Directory--A listing of e-mail addresses:~~

~~(A) used to advertise landscape architectural services; and~~

~~(B) posted on the Internet under circumstances where the Landscape Architects included in the list have control over the information included in the list.~~

(20) [~~(23)~~] Emeritus Landscape Architect (or Landscape Architect Emeritus)--An honorary title that may be used by a Landscape Architect who has retired from the practice of Landscape Architecture in Texas pursuant to §1052.155 of the Texas Occupations Code.

(21) [~~(24)~~] Energy-Efficient Design--The design of a project and the specification of materials to minimize the consumption of energy in the use of the project. The term includes energy efficiency strategies by design as well as the incorporation of alternative energy systems.

(22) [~~(25)~~] Feasibility Study--A report of a detailed investigation and analysis conducted to determine the advisability of a proposed landscape architectural project from a technical landscape architectural standpoint.

(23) [~~(26)~~] Good Standing--

(A) a registration status signifying that a Landscape Architect is not delinquent in the payment of any fees owed to the Board; or

(B) an application status signifying that an Applicant or Candidate is not delinquent in the payment of any fees owed to the Board, is not the subject of a pending TBAE enforcement proceeding, and has not been the subject of formal disciplinary action by a landscape architectural registration board that would provide a ground for the denial of the application for landscape architectural registration in Texas.

(24) [~~(27)~~] Governmental Entity--A Texas state agency or department; a district, authority, county, municipality, or other political subdivision of Texas; or a publicly owned Texas utility.

(25) [~~(28)~~] Governmental Jurisdiction--A governmental authority such as a state, territory, or country beyond the boundaries of Texas.

(26) [~~(29)~~] Inactive--A registration status signifying that a Landscape Architect may not practice Landscape Architecture in the State of Texas.

(27) [~~(30)~~] LAAB--Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board.

(28) [~~(31)~~] Landscape Architect--An individual who holds a valid Texas landscape architectural registration certificate granted by the Board.

(29) [~~(32)~~] Landscape Architect Registration Examination (LARE)--The standardized test that a Candidate must pass in order to obtain a valid Texas landscape architectural registration certificate.

(30) [~~(33)~~] Landscape Architects' Registration Law--[~~Article 249c, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, and~~] Chapter 1052, Texas Occupations Code.

(31) [~~(34)~~] Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB)--An agency that accredits landscape architectural degree programs in the United States.

(32) [~~(35)~~] Landscape Architectural Intern--An individual participating in an internship to complete the experiential requirements for landscape architectural registration in Texas.

(33) [~~(36)~~] Landscape Architecture--The art and science of landscape analysis, landscape planning, and landscape design, including the performance of professional services such as consultation, investigation, research, the preparation of general development and detailed site design plans, the preparation of studies, the preparation of specifications, and responsible supervision related to the development of landscape areas for:

(A) the planning, preservation, enhancement, and arrangement of land forms, natural systems, features, and plantings, including ground and water forms;

(B) the planning and design of vegetation, circulation, walks, and other landscape features to fulfill aesthetic and functional requirements;

(C) the formulation of graphic and written criteria to govern the planning and design of landscape construction development programs, including:

(i) the preparation, review, and analysis of master and site plans for landscape use and development;

(ii) the analysis of environmental, physical, and social considerations related to land use;

(iii) the preparation of drawings, construction documents, and specifications; and

(iv) construction observation;

(D) design coordination and review of technical submissions, plans, and construction documents prepared by individuals working under the direction of the Landscape Architect;

(E) the preparation of feasibility studies, statements of probable construction costs, and reports and site selection for landscape development and preservation;

(F) the integration, site analysis, and determination of the location of buildings, structures, and circulation and environmental systems;

(G) the analysis and design of:

(i) site landscape grading and drainage;

(ii) systems for landscape erosion and sediment control; and

(iii) pedestrian walkway systems;

(H) the planning and placement of uninhabitable landscape structures, plants, landscape lighting, and hard surface areas;

(I) the collaboration of Landscape Architects with other professionals in the design of roads, bridges, and structures regarding the functional, environmental, and aesthetic requirements of the areas in which they are to be placed; and

(J) field observation of landscape site construction, revegetation, and maintenance.

(34) [~~(37)~~] LARE--Landscape Architect Registration Examination.

(35) [~~(38)~~] Licensed--Registered.

(36) [~~(39)~~] Member Board--A landscape architectural registration board that is part of CLARB.

(37) [~~(40)~~] Nonregistrant--An individual who is not a Landscape Architect.

(38) [~~(41)~~] Principal--A Landscape Architect who is responsible, either alone or with other Landscape Architects, for an organization's practice of Landscape Architecture.

(39) [~~(42)~~] Prototypical--From or of a landscape architectural design intentionally created not only to establish the landscape architectural parameters of a project but also to serve as a functional model on which future variations of the basic landscape architectural design would be based for use in additional locations.

(40) [~~(43)~~] Registrant--Landscape Architect.

(41) [~~(44)~~] Regulatory Approval--The approval of Construction Documents by the applicable Governmental Entity after a review of the landscape architectural content of the Construction Documents as a prerequisite to construction of a project.

(42) [~~(45)~~] Reinstatement--The procedure through which a Surrendered or revoked Texas landscape architectural registration certificate is restored.

(43) [~~(46)~~] Renewal--The procedure through which a Landscape Architect pays a periodic fee so that the Landscape Architect's registration certificate will continue to be effective.

(44) [~~(47)~~] Responsible charge--That degree of control over and detailed knowledge of the content of technical submissions during their preparation as is ordinarily exercised by registered landscape architects applying the applicable landscape architectural standard of care.

(45) [~~(48)~~] Revocation or Revoked--The termination of a landscape architectural certificate by the Board.

(46) [~~(49)~~] Rules and Regulations of the Board--22 Texas Administrative Code §§3.1 et seq.

(47) [~~(50)~~] Rules of Procedure of SOAH--1 Texas Administrative Code §§155.1 et seq.

(48) [~~(51)~~] Secretary-Treasurer--The member of the Board responsible for signing the official copy of the minutes of each Board meeting and maintaining the record of Board members' attendance at Board meetings.

(49) Signature--A personal signature of the individual whose name is signed or an authorized copy of such signature.

(50) [~~(52)~~] SOAH--State Office of Administrative Hearings.

(51) [~~(53)~~] Sole Practitioner--A Landscape Architect who is the only design professional to offer or render landscape architectural services on behalf of a business entity.

(52) [~~(54)~~] State Office of Administrative Hearings (SOAH)--A Governmental Entity created to serve as an independent forum for the conduct of adjudicative hearings involving the executive branch of Texas government.

(53) [~~(55)~~] Supervision and Control--The amount of oversight by a landscape architect overseeing the work of another whereby:

(A) the landscape architect and the individual performing the work can document frequent and detailed communication with one another and the landscape architect has both control over and detailed professional knowledge of the work; or

(B) the landscape architect is in Responsible Charge of the work and the individual performing the work is employed by the landscape architect or by the landscape architect's employer.

(54) [~~(56)~~] Supplemental Document--A document that modifies or adds to the technical landscape architectural content of an existing Construction Document.

(55) [~~(57)~~] Surrender--The act of relinquishing a Texas landscape architectural registration certificate along with all privileges associated with the certificate.

(56) [~~(58)~~] Sustainable Design--An integrative approach to the process of design which seeks to avoid depletion of energy, water, and raw material resources; prevent environmental degradation caused by facility and infrastructure development during their implementation and over their life cycle; and create environments that are livable and promote health, safety and well-being. Sustainability is the concept of meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

(57) [~~(59)~~] Table of Equivalents for Experience in Landscape Architecture--22 Texas Administrative Code §3.191 and §3.192 of this chapter.

(58) [~~(60)~~] TBAE--Texas Board of Architectural Examiners.

(59) [~~(61)~~] TDLR--Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

(60) [~~(62)~~] Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR)--A Texas state agency responsible for the implementation and enforcement of the Texas Architectural Barriers Act.

(61) [~~(63)~~] Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation (TGSLC)--A public, nonprofit corporation that administers the Federal Family Education Loan Program.

(62) [~~(64)~~] TGSLC--Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation.

(63) [~~(65)~~] Vice-Chair--The member of the Board who serves as the assistant presiding officer and, in the absence of the Chair, serves as the Board's presiding officer. If necessary, the Vice-Chair succeeds the Chair until a new Chair is appointed.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 9, 2016.

TRD-201604732
Lance Brenton
General Counsel
Texas Board of Architectural Examiners
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8519

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER B. ELIGIBILITY FOR REGISTRATION

22 TAC §3.24

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The repeal of §3.24 is proposed under Sections 1051.202, 1051.302, 1051.305, 1051.355, 1051.357, 1052.054, and 1052.154 of the Texas Occupations Code. The rule describes the processes the Board uses in establishing a fee schedule. The cited statutes provide the Board with obligations and authorizations with respect to collection of fees, as follows:

Section 1051.202 authorizes the Board to adopt reasonable rules as necessary to regulate the practices of architecture, landscape architecture, and interior design.

Section 1051.305 authorizes the Board to set a fee in a reasonable and necessary amount to cover the cost of processing and investigating an application for registration by reciprocity.

Section 1051.355 requires the Board to prescribe a renewal fee for a registrant on inactive status.

Section 1051.357 requires the Board to set a renewal fee for registrants on emeritus status in an amount reasonable and necessary to recover the costs to administer this section.

Section 1052.054 authorizes the Board to set a fee for a board action involving an administrative expense in an amount that is reasonable and necessary to cover the cost of administering Chapter 1052, and requires the Board to set the renewal fee for landscape architect registrants.

Section 1052.154 requires the Board to set an examination fee in an amount reasonable and necessary to cover the cost of the examination for landscape architect registration, and under Section 1051.302, the board may delegate the collection of any examination fee prescribed by the board to the person who conducts the examination.

§3.24. Fees.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 9, 2016.

TRD-201604733
Lance Brenton
General Counsel
Texas Board of Architectural Examiners
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8519

♦ ♦ ♦

PART 5. STATE BOARD OF DENTAL EXAMINERS

CHAPTER 100. GENERAL PROVISIONS

22 TAC §100.12

The State Board of Dental Examiners (Board) proposes new rule §100.12, concerning the blue ribbon panel on dental sedation/anesthesia safety. The rule establishes the panel and sets out its procedures and limitations.

Kelly Parker, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the proposed rule is in effect, there will not be any fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Kelly Parker has also determined that for the first five-year period the proposed rule is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of administering this section will be to clarify the procedures relating to creating ad hoc committees. Ms. Parker has determined that for the first five-year period the proposed rule is in effect, costs to persons or small businesses will be minimal. There is no foreseeable impact on employment in any regional area where the rule is enforced or administered.

Comments on the proposed new rule may be submitted to Tyler Vance, General Counsel, 333 Guadalupe, Suite 3-800, Austin, Texas 78732, Fax (512) 463-7452, rulecomments@tsbde.texas.gov no later than 30 days from the date that the proposed rule is published in the *Texas Register.*

This new rule is proposed under Texas Occupations Code §254.001(a), which gives the Board authority to adopt rules necessary to perform its duties and ensure compliance with state laws relating to the practice of dentistry to protect the public health and safety.

No statutes are affected by this proposed rule.

§100.12. Advisory Committee - Blue Ribbon Panel on Dental Sedation/Anesthesia Safety.

(a) Pursuant to board rule 100.9, chapter 2110 of the Texas Government Code, and the management direction of the Sunset Commission issued on August 22, 2016, the board establishes an independent advisory committee: the Blue Ribbon Panel on Dental Sedation/Anesthesia Safety. The advisory committee shall make recommendations to the Sunset Commission and the Texas Legislature at or before the meeting of the Sunset Commission scheduled for January 11, 2017.

(b) Purpose. The purpose of the advisory committee is to review, study, and report to the Legislature and the Sunset Commission findings and recommendations on the use and misuse of sedation/anesthesia in dentistry. Specifically, the advisory committee shall review de-identified data compiled during board investigations in fiscal years 2012 through 2016 involving patient mortalities and patient harm during or following dental treatment at which sedation/anesthesia was administered and evaluate the appropriate substance and application of emergency protocols related to the administration of sedation/anesthesia.

(c) Tasks. The advisory committee shall review de-identified investigative data; report on trends and commonalities in the de-identified investigative data, including whether or not the patient mortalities or harms were related to the administration of sedation/anesthesia, related to another aspect of the dental treatments, or unrelated to the administration of sedation/anesthesia or another aspect of the dental treatments; review anesthesia laws, regulations, and studies from other jurisdictions; and review relevant published scientific literature. In its written report, the advisory committee shall opine on whether present laws, regulations, and board policies are sufficient to protect patients and recommend appropriate change to the laws, regulations, and board policies related to the administration of sedation/anesthesia to dental patients.

(d) Creation, dissolution, and membership. The board or its presiding officer shall appoint five to ten Texas-licensed dentists to serve as members of the advisory committee. The members shall be selected from active participants of the board's Dental Review Panel. The members of the Dental Review Panel who participate in the advisory committee shall not evaluate pending investigations and provide written expert reports as Dental Review Panel members during their period of service on the advisory committee. The advisory committee is dissolved upon presentation of its final written report to the Sunset Commission on January 11, 2017. Upon the dissolution of the advisory committee, the members of the advisory committee may resume their roles on the Dental Review Panel.

(e) Chair. The advisory committee shall select from among its members a chairperson who shall preside over the advisory committee, report to the board as needed, and facilitate presentation of the final written report to the Sunset Commission.

(f) Reporting to the board. The advisory committee shall provide at least four status updates to the Executive Director of the board on or before October 12, 2016; November 11, 2016; November 23, 2016; and December 7, 2016.

(g) Final report. The chair of the advisory committee shall present the final written report at or before the meeting of the Sunset Commission scheduled for January 11, 2017.

(h) Meetings and Relationship to the Board. While the advisory committee is intellectually independent, it is a governmental body pursuant to paragraph 551.001(3)(A) of the Texas Government Code, as it is a committee in the executive branch of state government that is affiliated with and directed by the board. All meetings of the advisory committee shall be open to the public and noticed on the Secretary of State's website.

(i) Confidential information. The board may require the members of the advisory committee to execute confidentiality agreements related to their membership on the advisory committee. The board shall provide confidential de-identified data to the members of the advisory committee as directed in the management recommendation of the Sunset Commission. Violation of the confidentiality agreement is grounds for immediate removal from the advisory committee.

(j) Communication with Other Parties. Members of the advisory committee shall not engage in private communications with non-advisory committee members about the subject matter of the advisory committee or its work, except that members of the advisory committee may communicate with board staff to facilitate the completion of tasks required by this rule. Advisory committee members may only consider communications from non-committee members that have been provided verbally in public comment during an open meeting of the advisory committee. An advisory committee member who engages in private communications with non-advisory committee members about the subject matter of the advisory committee or its work will be immediately removed from the advisory committee and subject to disciplinary action for dishonorable conduct.

(k) Reimbursement. The advisory committee may be reimbursed for expenses in accordance with section 2110.004 of the Texas Government Code.

(l) Commencement. The advisory committee may convene and commence its work prior to the effective date of this rule, as directed by the board.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 8, 2016.

TRD-201604702
Kelly Parker
Executive Director
State Board of Dental Examiners
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-0977

♦ ♦ ♦

PART 15. TEXAS STATE BOARD OF PHARMACY

CHAPTER 281. ADMINISTRATIVE PRACTICE AND PROCEDURES

SUBCHAPTER C. DISCIPLINARY GUIDELINES

22 TAC §281.65

The Texas State Board of Pharmacy proposes amendments to §281.65, concerning Schedule of Administrative Penalties. The amendments to §281.65, if adopted, correct grammar and add an administrative penalty for failing to operate a pharmacy.

Gay Dodson, R.Ph., Executive Director/Secretary, has determined that, for the first five-year period the rule is in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Ms. Dodson has determined that, for each year of the first five-year period the rule will be in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the amendments will ensure appropriate administrative penalties for pharmacies failing to operate. There is no fiscal impact for individuals, small or large businesses, or to other entities which are required to comply with this section.

Written comments on the amendments may be submitted to Allison Vordenbaumen Benz, R.Ph., M.S., Director of Professional Services, Texas State Board of Pharmacy, 333 Guadalupe Street, Suite 3-600, Austin, Texas 78701, FAX (512) 305-6778. Comments must be received by 5 p.m., October 25, 2016.

The amendments are proposed under §551.002 and §554.051 of the Texas Pharmacy Act (Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code). The Board interprets §551.002 as authorizing the agency to protect the public through the effective control and regulation of the practice of pharmacy. The Board interprets §554.051(a) as authorizing the agency to adopt rules for the proper administration and enforcement of the Act.

The statutes affected by these amendments: Texas Pharmacy Act, Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code.

§281.65. Schedule of Administrative Penalties.

The board has determined that the assessment of an administrative penalty promotes the intent of §551.002 of the Act. In disciplinary matters, the board may assess an administrative penalty in addition to any other disciplinary action in the circumstances and amounts as follows:

(1) The following violations by a pharmacist may be appropriate for disposition with an administrative penalty with or without additional sanctions or restrictions:

(A) failing [~~failure~~] to provide patient counseling: $1,000;

(B) failing [~~failure~~] to conduct a drug regimen review or inappropriate drug regimen reviews provided by §291.33(c)(2)(A): $1,000;

(C) failing [~~failure~~] to clarify a prescription with the prescriber: $1,000;

(D) failing [~~failure~~] to properly supervise or improperly delegating a duty to a pharmacy technician: $1,000;

(E) failing [~~failure~~] to identify the dispensing pharmacist on required pharmacy records: $500;

(F) failing [~~failure~~] to maintain records of prescriptions: $500;

(G) failing [~~failure~~] to respond or failing [~~failure~~] to provide all requested records within the time specified in a board audit of continuing education records: $100 per hour of continuing education credit not provided;

(H) failing [~~failure~~] to provide or providing false or fraudulent information on any application, notification, or other document required under this Act, the Dangerous Drug Act, or Controlled Substances Act, or rules adopted pursuant to those Acts: $1,000;

(I) [~~shortages of prescription drugs~~] following an accountability audit, shortages of prescription drugs: up to $5,000;

(J) dispensing a prescription drug pursuant to a forged, altered, or fraudulent prescription: up to $5,000;

(K) dispensing unauthorized prescriptions: up to $5,000;

(L) dispensing controlled substances or dangerous drugs to an individual or individuals in quantities, dosages, or for periods of time which grossly exceed standards of practice, approved labeling of the federal Food and Drug Administration, or the guidelines published in professional literature: up to $5,000;

(M) violating a disciplinary order of the Board or a contract under the program to aid impaired pharmacists or pharmacy students under Chapter 564 of the Act: $500 - $1,000;

(N) failing [~~failure~~] to report or to assure the report of a malpractice claim: up to $1,000;

(O) failing [~~failure~~] to respond within the time specified on a warning notice to such warning notice issued as a result of a compliance inspection or responding to a warning notice as a result of a compliance inspection in a manner that is false or misleading: up to $1,000;

(P) practicing pharmacy with a delinquent license: $250 - $1,000;

(Q) operating a pharmacy with a delinquent license: $1,000 - $5, 000;

(R) allowing an individual to perform the duties of a pharmacy technician without a valid registration: $500 - $2,000;

(S) failing [~~failure~~] to comply with the requirements of the Official Prescription Program: up to $1,000;

(T) aiding and abetting the unlicensed practice of pharmacy, if the pharmacist knew or reasonably should have known that the person was unlicensed at the time: up to $5,000;

(U) receiving a conviction or deferred adjudication for a misdemeanor or felony, which serves as a ground for discipline under the Act: up to $5,000;

(V) unauthorized substitutions: $1,000;

(W) submitting false or fraudulent claims to third parties for reimbursement of pharmacy services: up to $5,000;

(X) selling, purchasing, or trading, or offering [~~sale, purchase, or trade or offer~~] to sell, purchase, or trade of misbranded prescription drugs or prescription drugs beyond the manufacturer's expiration date: up to $1,000;

(Y) selling, purchasing, or trading, or offering [~~sale, purchase, or trade or offer~~] to sell, purchase, or trade of prescription drug samples as provided by §281.7(a)(27) of this title (relating to Grounds for Discipline for a Pharmacist License): up to $1,000;

(Z) failing [~~failure~~] to keep, maintain or furnish an annual inventory as required by §291.17: $1,000;

(AA) failing [~~failure~~] to obtain training on the preparation of sterile pharmaceutical compounding: $1,000;

(BB) failing [~~failure~~] to maintain the confidentiality of prescription records: $1,000 - $5,000;

(CC) failing [~~failure~~] to inform the board of any notification or information required to be reported by the Act or rules: $250 - $500; and

(DD) failing to operate a pharmacy as provided by §291.11 of this title (relating to Operation of a Pharmacy): $2,000.

(2) The following violations by a pharmacy may be appropriate for disposition with an administrative penalty with or without additional sanctions or restrictions:

(A) failing [~~failure~~] to provide patient counseling: $1,500;

(B) failing [~~failure~~] to conduct a drug regimen review or inappropriate drug regimen reviews provided by §291.33(c)(2)(A) of this title (relating to Operational Standards): $1,500;

(C) failing [~~failure~~] to clarify a prescription with the prescriber: $1,500;

(D) failing [~~failure~~] to properly supervise or improperly delegating a duty to a pharmacy technician: $1,500;

(E) failing [~~failure~~] to identify the dispensing pharmacist on required pharmacy records: $500;

(F) failing [~~failure~~] to maintain records of prescriptions: $500;

(G) failing [~~failure~~] to provide or providing false or fraudulent information on any application, notification, or other document required under this Act, the Dangerous Drug Act, or Controlled Substances Act, or rules adopted pursuant to those Acts: $1,000;

(H) [~~shortages of prescription drugs~~] following an accountability audit, shortages of prescription drugs: up to $5,000;

(I) dispensing a prescription drug pursuant to a forged, altered, or fraudulent prescription: up to $5,000;

(J) dispensing unauthorized prescriptions: up to $5,000;

(K) dispensing controlled substances or dangerous drugs to an individual or individuals in quantities, dosages, or for periods of time which grossly exceed standards of practice, approved labeling of the federal Food and Drug Administration, or the guidelines published in professional literature: up to $5,000;

(L) violating a disciplinary order of the Board: $1,000 - $5,000;

(M) failing [~~failure~~] to report or to assure the report of a malpractice claim: up to $1,000;

(N) failing [~~failure~~] to respond within the time specified on a warning notice to such warning notice issued as a result of a compliance inspection or responding to a warning notice as a result of a compliance inspection in a manner that is false or misleading: up to $1,000;

(O) allowing a pharmacist to practicing pharmacy with a delinquent license: $250 - $1,000;

(P) operating a pharmacy with a delinquent license: $1,000 - $5,000;

(Q) allowing an individual to perform the duties of a pharmacy technician without a valid registration: $500 - $3,000;

(R) failing [~~failure~~] to comply with the requirements of the Official Prescription Program: up to $1,000;

(S) aiding and abetting the unlicensed practice of pharmacy, if an employee of the pharmacy knew or reasonably should have known that the person engaging in the practice of pharmacy was unlicensed at the time: up to $5,000;

(T) receiving a conviction or deferred adjudication for a misdemeanor or felony which serves as a ground for discipline under the Act: up to $5,000;

(U) unauthorized substitutions: $1,000;

(V) submitting false or fraudulent claims to third parties for reimbursement of pharmacy services: up to $5,000;

(W) possessing or engaging in the sale, purchase, or trade or the offer to sell, purchase, or trade of misbranded prescription drugs or prescription drugs beyond the manufacturer's expiration date: up to $1,000;

(X) possessing or engaging in the sale, purchase, or trade or the offer to sell, purchase, or trade of prescription drug samples as provided by §281.8(b)(2) of this title (relating to Grounds for Discipline for a Pharmacy License): up to $1,000;

(Y) failing [~~failure~~] to keep, maintain or furnish an annual inventory as required by §291.17 of this title (relating to Inventory Requirements): $1,000;

(Z) failing [~~failure~~] to obtain training on the preparation of sterile pharmaceutical compounding: $1,500;

(AA) failing [~~failure~~] to maintain the confidentiality of prescription records: $1,000 - $5,000;

(BB) failing [~~failure~~] to inform the board of any notification or information required to be reported by the Act or rules: $250 - $500; and[~~.~~]

(CC) failing to operate a pharmacy as provided by §291.11 of this title (relating to Operation of a Pharmacy): $3,000.

(3) The following violations by a pharmacy technician may be appropriate for disposition with an administrative penalty with or without additional sanctions or restrictions:

(A) failing [~~failure~~] to respond or failing [~~failure~~] to provide all requested records within the time specified in a board audit of continuing education records: $30 per hour of continuing education credit not provided;

(B) failing [~~failure~~] to provide or providing false or fraudulent information on any application, notification, or other document required under this Act, the Dangerous Drug Act, or Controlled Substances Act, or rules adopted pursuant to those Acts: $500;

(C) [~~shortages of prescription drugs~~] following an accountability audit, shortages of prescription drugs: up to $5,000;

(D) violating a disciplinary Order of the Board: $250 - $500;

(E) failing [~~failure~~] to report or to assure the report of a malpractice claim: up to $500;

(F) performing the duties of a pharmacy technician without a valid registration: $250 - $1,000;

(G) receiving a conviction or deferred adjudication for a misdemeanor or felony, which serves as a ground for discipline under the Act: up to $5,000;

(H) submitting false or fraudulent claims to third parties for reimbursement of pharmacy services: up to $5,000;

(I) failing [~~failure~~] to obtain training on the preparation of sterile pharmaceutical compounding: $1,000;

(J) failing [~~failure~~] to maintain the confidentiality of prescription records: $1,000 - $5,000;

(K) failing [~~failure~~] to inform the board of any notification or information required to be reported by the Act or rules: $100 - $250.

(4) Any of the violations listed in this section may be appropriate for disposition by the administrative penalties in this section in conjunction with any other penalties in §281.61 of this chapter.

(5) Each day a violation continues or occurs is a separate violation for purposes of imposing a penalty or fine.

(6) The amount, to the extent possible, shall be based on:

(A) the seriousness of the violation, including the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of any prohibited act, and the hazard or potential hazard created to the health, safety, or economic welfare of the public;

(B) the economic harm to property or the environment caused by the violation;

(C) the history of previous violations;

(D) the amount necessary to deter a future violation;

(E) efforts to correct the violation; and

(F) and other matter that justice may require.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604755
Gay Dodson, R.Ph.
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Pharmacy
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8028

CHAPTER 291. PHARMACIES
SUBCHAPTER B. COMMUNITY PHARMACY (CLASS A)

22 TAC §291.34

The Texas State Board of Pharmacy proposes amendments to §291.34, concerning Records. The amendments to §291.34, if adopted, implement provisions of S.B. 195 passed during the 2015 Texas Legislative session which update the requirements regarding Class A pharmacies dispensing schedule II controlled substance prescriptions issued by prescribers licensed in a state other than Texas to require the plan be approved by the Texas State Board of Pharmacy.

Gay Dodson, R.Ph., Executive Director/Secretary, has determined that, for the first five-year period the rule is in effect, there

will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Ms. Dodson has determined that, for each year of the first five-year period the rule will be in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the amendments will ensure appropriate administrative penalties for pharmacies failing to operate. There is no fiscal impact for individuals, small or large businesses, or to other entities which are required to comply with this section.

Written comments on the amendments may be submitted to Allison Vordenbaumen Benz, R.Ph., M.S., Director of Professional Services, Texas State Board of Pharmacy, 333 Guadalupe Street, Suite 3-600, Austin, Texas 78701, FAX (512) 305-6778. Comments must be received by 5 p.m., October 25, 2016.

The amendments are proposed under §551.002 and §554.051 of the Texas Pharmacy Act (Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code). The Board interprets §551.002 as authorizing the agency to protect the public through the effective control and regulation of the practice of pharmacy. The Board interprets §554.051(a) as authorizing the agency to adopt rules for the proper administration and enforcement of the Act.

The statutes affected by these amendments: Texas Pharmacy Act, Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code.

§291.34. Records.

(a) Maintenance of records.

(1) Every inventory or other record required to be kept under the provisions of Subchapter B of this chapter (relating to Community Pharmacy (Class A)) shall be:

(A) kept by the pharmacy at the pharmacy's licensed location and be available, for at least two years from the date of such inventory or record, for inspecting and copying by the board or its representative and to other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement agencies; and

(B) supplied by the pharmacy within 72 hours, if requested by an authorized agent of the Texas State Board of Pharmacy. If the pharmacy maintains the records in an electronic format, the requested records must be provided in a mutually agreeable electronic format if specifically requested by the board or its representative. Failure to provide the records set out in this section, either on site or within 72 hours, constitutes prima facie evidence of failure to keep and maintain records in violation of the Act.

(2) Records of controlled substances listed in Schedule II shall be maintained separately from all other records of the pharmacy.

(3) Records of controlled substances, other than prescription drug orders, listed in Schedules III-V shall be maintained separately or readily retrievable from all other records of the pharmacy. For purposes of this subsection, readily retrievable means that the controlled substances shall be asterisked, red-lined, or in some other manner readily identifiable apart from all other items appearing on the record.

(4) Records, except when specifically required to be maintained in original or hard copy form, may be maintained in an alternative data retention system, such as a data processing system or direct imaging system provided:

(A) the records maintained in the alternative system contain all of the information required on the manual record; and

(B) the data processing system is capable of producing a hard copy of the record upon the request of the board, its representative, or other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement or regulatory agencies.

(b) Prescriptions.

(1) Professional responsibility.

(A) Pharmacists shall exercise sound professional judgment with respect to the accuracy and authenticity of any prescription drug order they dispense. If the pharmacist questions the accuracy or authenticity of a prescription drug order, he/she shall verify the order with the practitioner prior to dispensing.

(B) Prior to dispensing a prescription, pharmacists shall determine, in the exercise of sound professional judgment, that the prescription is a valid prescription. A pharmacist may not dispense a prescription drug unless the pharmacist complies with the requirements of §562.056 of the Act, and §291.29 of this title (relating to Professional Responsibility of Pharmacists).

(C) Subparagraph (B) of this paragraph does not prohibit a pharmacist from dispensing a prescription when a valid patient-practitioner relationship is not present in an emergency situation (e.g., a practitioner taking calls for the patient's regular practitioner).

(2) Written prescription drug orders.

(A) Practitioner's signature.

(i) Dangerous drug prescription orders. Written prescription drug orders shall be:

(I) manually signed by the practitioner; or

(II) electronically signed by the practitioner using a system that electronically replicates the practitioner's manual signature on the written prescription, provided:

(-a-) that security features of the system require the practitioner to authorize each use; and

(-b-) the prescription is printed on paper that is designed to prevent unauthorized copying of a completed prescription and to prevent the erasure or modification of information written on the prescription by the prescribing practitioner. (For example, the paper contains security provisions against copying that results in some indication on the copy that it is a copy and therefore render the prescription null and void.)

(ii) Controlled substance prescription orders. Prescription drug orders for Schedule II, III, IV, or V controlled substances shall be manually signed by the practitioner. Prescription drug orders for Schedule II controlled substances shall be issued on an official prescription form as required by the Texas Controlled Substances Act, §481.075.

(iii) Other provisions for a practitioner's signature.

(I) A practitioner may sign a prescription drug order in the same manner as he would sign a check or legal document, e.g., J.H. Smith or John H. Smith.

(II) Rubber stamped or otherwise reproduced signatures may not be used except as authorized in clause (i) of this subparagraph.

(III) The prescription drug order may not be signed by a practitioner's agent but may be prepared by an agent for the signature of a practitioner. However, the prescribing practitioner is responsible in case the prescription drug order does not conform in all essential respects to the law and regulations.

(B) Prescription drug orders written by practitioners in another state.

(i) Dangerous drug prescription orders. A pharmacist may dispense a prescription drug order for dangerous drugs issued by practitioners in a state other than Texas in the same manner as prescription drug orders for dangerous drugs issued by practitioners in Texas are dispensed.

(ii) Controlled substance prescription drug orders.

(I) A pharmacist may dispense prescription drug order for controlled substances in Schedule II issued by a practitioner in another state provided:

(-a-) the prescription is dispensed as specified in §315.9 of this title (relating to Pharmacy Responsibility - Out-of-State Practitioner - Effective September 1, 2016) [~~filled in compliance with a written plan approved by the Director of the Texas Department of Public Safety in consultation with the Board, which provides the manner in which the dispensing pharmacy may fill a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance~~];

(-b-) the prescription drug order is an original written prescription issued by a person practicing in another state and licensed by another state as a physician, dentist, veterinarian, or podiatrist, who has a current federal Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) registration number, and who may legally prescribe Schedule II controlled substances in such other state; and

(-c-) the prescription drug order is not dispensed after the end of the twenty-first day after the date on which the prescription is issued.

(II) A pharmacist may dispense prescription drug orders for controlled substances in Schedule III, IV, or V issued by a physician, dentist, veterinarian, or podiatrist in another state provided:

(-a-) the prescription drug order is issued by a person practicing in another state and licensed by another state as a physician, dentist, veterinarian, or podiatrist, who has a current federal DEA registration number, and who may legally prescribe Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substances in such other state;

(-b-) the prescription drug order is not dispensed or refilled more than six months from the initial date of issuance and may not be refilled more than five times; and

(-c-) if there are no refill instructions on the original prescription drug order (which shall be interpreted as no refills authorized) or if all refills authorized on the original prescription drug order have been dispensed, a new prescription drug order is obtained from the prescribing practitioner prior to dispensing any additional quantities of controlled substances.

(C) Prescription drug orders written by practitioners in the United Mexican States or the Dominion of Canada.

(i) Controlled substance prescription drug orders. A pharmacist may not dispense a prescription drug order for a Schedule II, III, IV, or V controlled substance issued by a practitioner in the Dominion of Canada or the United Mexican States.

(ii) Dangerous drug prescription drug orders. A pharmacist may dispense a dangerous drug prescription issued by a person licensed in the Dominion of Canada or the United Mexican States as a physician, dentist, veterinarian, or podiatrist provided:

(I) the prescription drug order is an original written prescription; and

(II) if there are no refill instructions on the original written prescription drug order (which shall be interpreted as no refills authorized) or if all refills authorized on the original written prescription drug order have been dispensed, a new written prescription drug order shall be obtained from the prescribing practitioner prior to dispensing any additional quantities of dangerous drugs.

(D) Prescription drug orders issued by an advanced practice registered nurse, physician assistant, or pharmacist.

(i) A pharmacist may dispense a prescription drug order that is:

(I) issued by an advanced practice registered nurse or physician assistant provided the advanced practice registered nurse or physician assistant is practicing in accordance with Subtitle B, Chapter 157, Occupations Code; and

(II) for a dangerous drug and signed by a pharmacist under delegated authority of a physician as specified in Subtitle B, Chapter 157, Occupations Code.

(ii) Each practitioner shall designate in writing the name of each advanced practice registered nurse or physician assistant authorized to issue a prescription drug order pursuant to Subtitle B, Chapter 157, Occupations Code. A list of the advanced practice registered nurses or physician assistants designated by the practitioner must be maintained in the practitioner's usual place of business. On request by a pharmacist, a practitioner shall furnish the pharmacist with a copy of the written authorization for a specific advanced practice registered nurse or physician assistant.

(E) Prescription drug orders for Schedule II controlled substances. No Schedule II controlled substance may be dispensed without a written prescription drug order of a practitioner on an official prescription form as required by the Texas Controlled Substances Act, §481.075.

(3) Verbal prescription drug orders.

(A) A verbal prescription drug order from a practitioner or a practitioner's designated agent may only be received by a pharmacist or a pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist.

(B) A practitioner shall designate in writing the name of each agent authorized by the practitioner to communicate prescriptions verbally for the practitioner. The practitioner shall maintain at the practitioner's usual place of business a list of the designated agents. The practitioner shall provide a pharmacist with a copy of the practitioner's written authorization for a specific agent on the pharmacist's request.

(C) A pharmacist may not dispense a verbal prescription drug order for a dangerous drug or a controlled substance issued by a practitioner licensed in the Dominion of Canada or the United Mexican States unless the practitioner is also licensed in Texas.

(4) Electronic prescription drug orders.

(A) Dangerous drug prescription orders.

(i) An electronic prescription drug order for a dangerous drug may be transmitted by a practitioner or a practitioner's designated agent:

(I) directly to a pharmacy; or

(II) through the use of a data communication device provided:

(-a-) the confidential prescription information is not altered during transmission; and

(-b-) confidential patient information is not accessed or maintained by the operator of the data communication device other than for legal purposes under federal and state law.

(ii) A practitioner shall designate in writing the name of each agent authorized by the practitioner to electronically transmit prescriptions for the practitioner. The practitioner shall maintain at the practitioner's usual place of business a list of the designated agents. The practitioner shall provide a pharmacist with a copy of the practitioner's written authorization for a specific agent on the pharmacist's request.

(B) Controlled substance prescription orders. A pharmacist may only dispense an electronic prescription drug order for a Schedule II, III, IV, or V controlled substance in compliance with the federal and state laws and the rules of the Drug Enforcement Administration outlined in Part 1300 of the Code of Federal Regulations and Texas Department of Public Safety.

(C) Prescriptions issued by a practitioner licensed in the Dominion of Canada or the United Mexican States. A pharmacist may not dispense an electronic prescription drug order for a dangerous drug or controlled substance issued by a practitioner licensed in the Dominion of Canada or the United Mexican States unless the practitioner is also licensed in Texas.

(5) Facsimile (faxed) prescription drug orders.

(A) A pharmacist may dispense a prescription drug order for a dangerous drug transmitted to the pharmacy by facsimile.

(B) A pharmacist may dispense a prescription drug order for a Schedule III-V controlled substance transmitted to the pharmacy by facsimile provided the prescription is manually signed by the practitioner and not electronically signed using a system that electronically replicates the practitioner's manual signature on the prescription drug order.

(C) A pharmacist may not dispense a facsimile prescription drug order for a dangerous drug or controlled substance issued by a practitioner licensed in the Dominion of Canada or the United Mexican States unless the practitioner is also licensed in Texas.

(6) Original prescription drug order records.

(A) Original prescriptions may be dispensed only in accordance with the prescriber's authorization as indicated on the original prescription drug order including clarifications to the order given to the pharmacist by the practitioner or the practitioner's agent and recorded on the prescription.

(B) Original prescriptions shall be maintained by the pharmacy in numerical order and remain legible for a period of two years from the date of filling or the date of the last refill dispensed.

(C) If an original prescription drug order is changed, such prescription order shall be invalid and of no further force and effect; if additional drugs are to be dispensed, a new prescription drug order with a new and separate number is required. However, an original prescription drug order for a dangerous drug may be changed in accordance with paragraph (10) of this subsection relating to accelerated refills.

(D) Original prescriptions shall be maintained in three separate files as follows:

(i) prescriptions for controlled substances listed in Schedule II;

(ii) prescriptions for controlled substances listed in Schedules III-V; and

(iii) prescriptions for dangerous drugs and nonprescription drugs.

(E) Original prescription records other than prescriptions for Schedule II controlled substances may be stored in a system that is capable of producing a direct image of the original prescription record, e.g., digitalized imaging system. If original prescription records are stored in a direct imaging system, the following is applicable:

(i) the record of refills recorded on the original prescription must also be stored in this system;

(ii) the original prescription records must be maintained in numerical order and separated in three files as specified in subparagraph (D) of this paragraph; and

(iii) the pharmacy must provide immediate access to equipment necessary to render the records easily readable.

(7) Prescription drug order information.

(A) All original prescriptions shall bear:

(i) name of the patient, or if such drug is for an animal, the species of such animal and the name of the owner;

(ii) address of the patient, provided, however, a prescription for a dangerous drug is not required to bear the address of the patient if such address is readily retrievable on another appropriate, uniformly maintained pharmacy record, such as medication records;

(iii) name, address and telephone number of the practitioner at the practitioner's usual place of business, legibly printed or stamped and if for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the practitioner;

(iv) name and strength of the drug prescribed;

(v) quantity prescribed numerically and if for a controlled substance:

(I) numerically, followed by the number written as a word, if the prescription is written;

(II) numerically, if the prescription is electronic; or

(III) if the prescription is communicated orally or telephonically, as transcribed by the receiving pharmacist;

(vi) directions for use;

(vii) intended use for the drug unless the practitioner determines the furnishing of this information is not in the best interest of the patient;

(viii) date of issuance;

(ix) if a faxed prescription:

(I) a statement that indicates that the prescription has been faxed (e.g., Faxed to); and

(II) if transmitted by a designated agent, the name of the designated agent;

(x) if electronically transmitted:

(I) the date the prescription drug order was electronically transmitted to the pharmacy, if different from the date of issuance of the prescription; and

(II) if transmitted by a designated agent, the name of the designated agent; and

(xi) if issued by an advanced practice nurse or physician assistant in accordance with Subtitle B, Chapter 157, Occupations Code the:

(I) name, address, telephone number, and if the prescription is for a controlled substance, the DEA number of the supervising practitioner; and

(II) address and telephone number of the clinic where the prescription drug order was carried out or signed.

(B) At the time of dispensing, a pharmacist is responsible for documenting the following information on either the original hard copy prescription or in the pharmacy's data processing system:

(i) unique identification number of the prescription drug order;

(ii) initials or identification code of the dispensing pharmacist;

(iii) initials or identification code of the pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee performing data entry of the prescription, if applicable;

(iv) quantity dispensed, if different from the quantity prescribed;

(v) date of dispensing, if different from the date of issuance; and

(vi) brand name or manufacturer of the drug or biological product actually dispensed, if the drug was prescribed by generic name or interchangeable biological name or if a drug or interchangeable biological product other than the one prescribed was dispensed pursuant to the provisions of the Act, Chapters 562 and 563.

(8) Refills.

(A) General information.

(i) Refills may be dispensed only in accordance with the prescriber's authorization as indicated on the original prescription drug order except as authorized in paragraph (10) of this subsection relating to accelerated refills.

(ii) If there are no refill instructions on the original prescription drug order (which shall be interpreted as no refills authorized) or if all refills authorized on the original prescription drug order have been dispensed, authorization from the prescribing practitioner shall be obtained prior to dispensing any refills and documented as specified in subsection (l) of this section.

(B) Refills of prescription drug orders for dangerous drugs or nonprescription drugs.

(i) Prescription drug orders for dangerous drugs or nonprescription drugs may not be refilled after one year from the date of issuance of the original prescription drug order.

(ii) If one year has expired from the date of issuance of an original prescription drug order for a dangerous drug or nonprescription drug, authorization shall be obtained from the prescribing practitioner prior to dispensing any additional quantities of the drug.

(C) Refills of prescription drug orders for Schedules III-V controlled substances.

(i) Prescription drug orders for Schedules III-V controlled substances may not be refilled more than five times or after six months from the date of issuance of the original prescription drug order, whichever occurs first.

(ii) If a prescription drug order for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance has been refilled a total of five times or if six months have expired from the date of issuance of the original prescription drug order, whichever occurs first, a new and separate prescription drug order shall be obtained from the prescribing practitioner prior to dispensing any additional quantities of controlled substances.

(D) Pharmacist unable to contact prescribing practitioner. If a pharmacist is unable to contact the prescribing practitioner after a reasonable effort, a pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling a prescription drug order for a drug, other than a controlled substance listed in Schedule II, without the authorization of the prescribing practitioner, provided:

(i) failure to refill the prescription might result in an interruption of a therapeutic regimen or create patient suffering;

(ii) the quantity of prescription drug dispensed does not exceed a 72-hour supply;

(iii) the pharmacist informs the patient or the patient's agent at the time of dispensing that the refill is being provided without such authorization and that authorization of the practitioner is required for future refills;

(iv) the pharmacist informs the practitioner of the emergency refill at the earliest reasonable time;

(v) the pharmacist maintains a record of the emergency refill containing the information required to be maintained on a prescription as specified in this subsection;

(vi) the pharmacist affixes a label to the dispensing container as specified in §291.33(c)(7) of this title; and

(vii) if the prescription was initially filled at another pharmacy, the pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling the prescription provided:

(I) the patient has the prescription container, label, receipt or other documentation from the other pharmacy that contains the essential information;

(II) after a reasonable effort, the pharmacist is unable to contact the other pharmacy to transfer the remaining prescription refills or there are no refills remaining on the prescription;

(III) the pharmacist, in his professional judgment, determines that such a request for an emergency refill is appropriate and meets the requirements of clause (i) of this subparagraph; and

(IV) the pharmacist complies with the requirements of clauses (ii) - (vi) of this subparagraph.

(E) Natural or manmade disasters. If a natural or manmade disaster has occurred that prohibits the pharmacist from being able to contact the practitioner, a pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling a prescription drug order for a drug, other than a controlled substance listed in Schedule II, without the authorization of the prescribing practitioner, provided:

(i) failure to refill the prescription might result in an interruption of a therapeutic regimen or create patient suffering;

(ii) the quantity of prescription drug dispensed does not exceed a 30-day supply;

(iii) the governor has declared a state of disaster;

(iv) the board, through the executive director, has notified pharmacies that pharmacists may dispense up to a 30-day supply of prescription drugs;

(v) the pharmacist informs the patient or the patient's agent at the time of dispensing that the refill is being provided without

such authorization and that authorization of the practitioner is required for future refills;

(vi) the pharmacist informs the practitioner of the emergency refill at the earliest reasonable time;

(vii) the pharmacist maintains a record of the emergency refill containing the information required to be maintained on a prescription as specified in this subsection;

(viii) the pharmacist affixes a label to the dispensing container as specified in §291.33(c)(7) of this title; and

(ix) if the prescription was initially filled at another pharmacy, the pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling the prescription provided:

(I) the patient has the prescription container, label, receipt or other documentation from the other pharmacy that contains the essential information;

(II) after a reasonable effort, the pharmacist is unable to contact the other pharmacy to transfer the remaining prescription refills or there are no refills remaining on the prescription;

(III) the pharmacist, in his professional judgment, determines that such a request for an emergency refill is appropriate and meets the requirements of clause (i) of this subparagraph; and

(IV) the pharmacist complies with the requirements of clauses (ii) - (viii) of this subparagraph.

(F) Auto-Refill Programs. A pharmacy may use a program that automatically refills prescriptions that have existing refills available in order to improve patient compliance with and adherence to prescribed medication therapy. The following is applicable in order to enroll patients into an auto-refill program.

(i) Notice of the availability of an auto-refill program shall be given to the patient or patient's agent, and the patient or patient's agent must affirmatively indicate that they wish to enroll in such a program and the pharmacy shall document such indication.

(ii) The patients or patient's agent shall have the option to withdraw from such a program at any time.

(iii) Auto-refill programs may be used for refills of dangerous drugs, and schedule IV and V controlled substances. Schedule II and III controlled substances may not be dispensed by an auto-refill program.

(iv) As is required for all prescriptions, a drug regimen review shall be completed on all prescriptions filled as a result of the auto-refill program. Special attention shall be noted for drug regimen review warnings of duplication of therapy and all such conflicts shall be resolved with the prescribing practitioner prior to refilling the prescription.

(9) Records Relating to Dispensing Errors. If a dispensing error occurs, the following is applicable.

(A) Original prescription drug orders:

(i) shall not be destroyed and must be maintained in accordance with subsection (a) of this section; and

(ii) shall not be altered. Altering includes placing a label or any other item over any of the information on the prescription drug order (e.g., a dispensing tag or label that is affixed to back of a prescription drug order must not be affixed on top of another dispensing tag or label in such a manner as to obliterate the information relating to the error).

(B) Prescription drug order records maintained in a data processing system:

(i) shall not be deleted and must be maintained in accordance with subsection (a) of this section;

(ii) may be changed only in compliance with subsection (e)(2)(B) of this section; and

(iii) if the error involved incorrect data entry into the pharmacy's data processing system, this record must be either voided or cancelled in the data processing system, so that the incorrectly entered prescription drug order may not be dispensed, or the data processing system must be capable of maintaining an audit trail showing any changes made to the data in the system.

(10) Accelerated refills. In accordance with §562.0545 of the Act, a pharmacist may dispense up to a 90-day supply of a dangerous drug pursuant to a valid prescription that specifies the dispensing of a lesser amount followed by periodic refills of that amount if:

(A) the total quantity of dosage units dispensed does not exceed the total quantity of dosage units authorized by the prescriber on the original prescription, including refills;

(B) the patient consents to the dispensing of up to a 90-day supply and the physician has been notified electronically or by telephone;

(C) the physician has not specified on the prescription that dispensing the prescription in an initial amount followed by periodic refills is medically necessary;

(D) the dangerous drug is not a psychotropic drug used to treat mental or psychiatric conditions; and

(E) the patient is at least 18 years of age.

(c) Patient medication records.

(1) A patient medication record system shall be maintained by the pharmacy for patients to whom prescription drug orders are dispensed.

(2) The patient medication record system shall provide for the immediate retrieval of information for the previous 12 months that is necessary for the dispensing pharmacist to conduct a prospective drug regimen review at the time a prescription drug order is presented for dispensing.

(3) The pharmacist-in-charge shall assure that a reasonable effort is made to obtain and record in the patient medication record at least the following information:

(A) full name of the patient for whom the drug is prescribed;

(B) address and telephone number of the patient;

(C) patient's age or date of birth;

(D) patient's gender;

(E) any known allergies, drug reactions, idiosyncrasies, and chronic conditions or disease states of the patient and the identity of any other drugs currently being used by the patient which may relate to prospective drug regimen review;

(F) pharmacist's comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy, including any other information unique to the specific patient or drug; and

(G) a list of all prescription drug orders dispensed (new and refill) to the patient by the pharmacy during the last two years. Such list shall contain the following information:

(i) date dispensed;

(ii) name, strength, and quantity of the drug dispensed;

(iii) prescribing practitioner's name;

(iv) unique identification number of the prescription; and

(v) name or initials of the dispensing pharmacists.

(4) A patient medication record shall be maintained in the pharmacy for two years. If patient medication records are maintained in a data processing system, all of the information specified in this subsection shall be maintained in a retrievable form for two years and information for the previous 12 months shall be maintained on-line. A patient medication record must contain documentation of any modification, change, or manipulation to a patient profile.

(5) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as requiring a pharmacist to obtain, record, and maintain patient information other than prescription drug order information when a patient or patient's agent refuses to provide the necessary information for such patient medication records.

(d) Prescription drug order records maintained in a manual system.

(1) Original prescriptions shall be maintained in three files as specified in subsection (b)(6)(D) of this section.

(2) Refills.

(A) Each time a prescription drug order is refilled, a record of such refill shall be made:

(i) on the back of the prescription by recording the date of dispensing, the written initials or identification code of the dispensing pharmacist, the initials or identification code of the pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee preparing the prescription label, if applicable, and the amount dispensed. (If the pharmacist merely initials and dates the back of the prescription drug order, he or she shall be deemed to have dispensed a refill for the full face amount of the prescription drug order); or

(ii) on another appropriate, uniformly maintained, readily retrievable record, such as medication records, that indicates by patient name the following information:

(I) unique identification number of the prescription;

(II) name and strength of the drug dispensed;

(III) date of each dispensing;

(IV) quantity dispensed at each dispensing;

(V) initials or identification code of the dispensing pharmacist;

(VI) initials or identification code of the pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee preparing the prescription label, if applicable; and

(VII) total number of refills for the prescription.

(B) If refill records are maintained in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii) of this paragraph, refill records for controlled substances in Schedules III-V shall be maintained separately from refill records of dangerous drugs and nonprescription drugs.

(3) Authorization of refills. Practitioner authorization for additional refills of a prescription drug order shall be noted on the original prescription, in addition to the documentation of dispensing the refill as specified in subsection (l) of this section.

(4) Each time a modification, change, or manipulation is made to a record of dispensing, documentation of such change shall be recorded on the back of the prescription or on another appropriate, uniformly maintained, readily retrievable record, such as medication records. The documentation of any modification, change, or manipulation to a record of dispensing shall include the identification of the individual responsible for the alteration.

(e) Prescription drug order records maintained in a data processing system.

(1) General requirements for records maintained in a data processing system.

(A) Compliance with data processing system requirements. If a Class A pharmacy's data processing system is not in compliance with this subsection, the pharmacy must maintain a manual recordkeeping system as specified in subsection (d) of this section.

(B) Original prescriptions. Original prescriptions shall be maintained in three files as specified in subsection (b)(6)(D) of this section.

(C) Requirements for backup systems.

(i) The pharmacy shall maintain a backup copy of information stored in the data processing system using disk, tape, or other electronic backup system and update this backup copy on a regular basis, at least monthly, to assure that data is not lost due to system failure.

(ii) Data processing systems shall have a workable (electronic) data retention system that can produce an audit trail of drug usage for the preceding two years as specified in paragraph (2)(H) of this subsection.

(D) Change or discontinuance of a data processing system.

(i) Records of dispensing. A pharmacy that changes or discontinues use of a data processing system must:

(I) transfer the records of dispensing to the new data processing system; or

(II) purge the records of dispensing to a printout that contains the same information required on the daily printout as specified in paragraph (2)(C) of this subsection. The information on this hard copy printout shall be sorted and printed by prescription number and list each dispensing for this prescription chronologically.

(ii) Other records. A pharmacy that changes or discontinues use of a data processing system must:

(I) transfer the records to the new data processing system; or

(II) purge the records to a printout that contains all of the information required on the original document.

(iii) Maintenance of purged records. Information purged from a data processing system must be maintained by the pharmacy for two years from the date of initial entry into the data processing system.

(E) Loss of data. The pharmacist-in-charge shall report to the board in writing any significant loss of information from the data processing system within 10 days of discovery of the loss.

(2) Records of dispensing.

(A) Each time a prescription drug order is filled or refilled, a record of such dispensing shall be entered into the data processing system.

(B) Each time a modification, change or manipulation is made to a record of dispensing, documentation of such change shall be recorded in the data processing system. The documentation of any modification, change, or manipulation to a record of dispensing shall include the identification of the individual responsible for the alteration. Should the data processing system not be able to record a modification, change, or manipulation to a record of dispensing, the information should be clearly documented on the hard copy prescription.

(C) The data processing system shall have the capacity to produce a daily hard copy printout of all original prescriptions dispensed and refilled. This hard copy printout shall contain the following information:

(i) unique identification number of the prescription;

(ii) date of dispensing;

(iii) patient name;

(iv) prescribing practitioner's name; and the supervising physician's name if the prescription was issued by an advanced practice registered nurse, physician assistant or pharmacist;

(v) name and strength of the drug product actually dispensed; if generic name, the brand name or manufacturer of drug dispensed;

(vi) quantity dispensed;

(vii) initials or an identification code of the dispensing pharmacist;

(viii) initials or an identification code of the pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee performing data entry of the prescription, if applicable;

(ix) if not immediately retrievable via computer display, the following shall also be included on the hard copy printout:

(I) patient's address;

(II) prescribing practitioner's address;

(III) practitioner's DEA registration number, if the prescription drug order is for a controlled substance;

(IV) quantity prescribed, if different from the quantity dispensed;

(V) date of issuance of the prescription drug order, if different from the date of dispensing; and

(VI) total number of refills dispensed to date for that prescription drug order; and

(x) any changes made to a record of dispensing.

(D) The daily hard copy printout shall be produced within 72 hours of the date on which the prescription drug orders were dispensed and shall be maintained in a separate file at the pharmacy. Records of controlled substances shall be readily retrievable from records of noncontrolled substances.

(E) Each individual pharmacist who dispenses or refills a prescription drug order shall verify that the data indicated on the daily hard copy printout is correct, by dating and signing such document in the same manner as signing a check or legal document (e.g., J.H. Smith, or John H. Smith) within seven days from the date of dispensing.

(F) In lieu of the printout described in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph, the pharmacy shall maintain a log book in which each individual pharmacist using the data processing system shall sign a statement each day, attesting to the fact that the information entered into the data processing system that day has been reviewed by him or her and is correct as entered. Such log book shall be maintained at the pharmacy employing such a system for a period of two years after the date of dispensing; provided, however, that the data processing system can produce the hard copy printout on demand by an authorized agent of the Texas State Board of Pharmacy. If no printer is available on site, the hard copy printout shall be available within 72 hours with a certification by the individual providing the printout, that states that the printout is true and correct as of the date of entry and such information has not been altered, amended, or modified.

(G) The pharmacist-in-charge is responsible for the proper maintenance of such records and responsible that such data processing system can produce the records outlined in this section and that such system is in compliance with this subsection.

(H) The data processing system shall be capable of producing a hard copy printout of an audit trail for all dispensings (original and refill) of any specified strength and dosage form of a drug (by either brand or generic name or both) during a specified time period.

(i) Such audit trail shall contain all of the information required on the daily printout as set out in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph.

(ii) The audit trail required in this subparagraph shall be supplied by the pharmacy within 72 hours, if requested by an authorized agent of the Texas State Board of Pharmacy.

(I) Failure to provide the records set out in this subsection, either on site or within 72 hours constitutes prima facie evidence of failure to keep and maintain records in violation of the Act.

(J) The data processing system shall provide on-line retrieval (via computer display or hard copy printout) of the information set out in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph of:

(i) the original controlled substance prescription drug orders currently authorized for refilling; and

(ii) the current refill history for Schedules III, IV, and V controlled substances for the immediately preceding six-month period.

(K) In the event that a pharmacy that uses a data processing system experiences system downtime, the following is applicable:

(i) an auxiliary procedure shall ensure that refills are authorized by the original prescription drug order and that the maximum number of refills has not been exceeded or authorization from the prescribing practitioner shall be obtained prior to dispensing a refill; and

(ii) all of the appropriate data shall be retained for on-line data entry as soon as the system is available for use again.

(3) Authorization of refills. Practitioner authorization for additional refills of a prescription drug order shall be noted as follows:

(A) on the hard copy prescription drug order;

(B) on the daily hard copy printout; or

(C) via the computer display.

(f) Limitation to one type of recordkeeping system. When filing prescription drug order information a pharmacy may use only one of the two systems described in subsection (d) or (e) of this section.

(g) Transfer of prescription drug order information. For the purpose of initial or refill dispensing, the transfer of original prescription drug order information is permissible between pharmacies, subject to the following requirements.

(1) The transfer of original prescription drug order information for controlled substances listed in Schedule III, IV, or V is permissible between pharmacies on a one-time basis only. However, pharmacies electronically sharing a real-time, on-line database may transfer up to the maximum refills permitted by law and the prescriber's authorization.

(2) The transfer of original prescription drug order information for dangerous drugs is permissible between pharmacies without limitation up to the number of originally authorized refills.

(3) The transfer is communicated orally by telephone or via facsimile directly by a pharmacist to another pharmacist; by a pharmacist to a student-intern, extended-intern, or resident-intern; or by a student-intern, extended-intern, or resident-intern to another pharmacist.

(4) Both the original and the transferred prescription drug orders are maintained for a period of two years from the date of last refill.

(5) The individual transferring the prescription drug order information shall ensure the following occurs:

(A) write the word "void" on the face of the invalidated prescription or the prescription is voided in the data processing system;

(B) record the name, address, if for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy to which it was transferred, and the name of the receiving individual on the reverse of the invalidated prescription or stored with the invalidated prescription drug order in the data processing system;

(C) record the date of the transfer and the name of the individual transferring the information; and

(D) if the prescription is transferred electronically, provide the following information:

(i) date of original dispensing and prescription number;

(ii) number of refills remaining and if a controlled substance, the date(s) and location(s) of previous refills;

(iii) name, address, and if a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the transferring pharmacy;

(iv) name of the individual transferring the prescription; and

(v) if a controlled substance, name, address and DEA registration number, and prescription number from the pharmacy that originally dispensed the prescription, if different.

(6) The individual receiving the transferred prescription drug order information shall:

(A) write the word "transfer" on the face of the prescription or the prescription record indicates the prescription was a transfer; and

(B) reduce to writing all of the information required to be on a prescription as specified in subsection (b)(7) of this section (relating to Prescriptions) and including the following information;

(i) date of issuance and prescription number;

(ii) original number of refills authorized on the original prescription drug order;

(iii) date of original dispensing;

(iv) number of valid refills remaining and if a controlled substance, date(s) and location(s) of previous refills;

(v) name, address, and if for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the transferring pharmacy;

(vi) name of the individual transferring the prescription; and

(vii) name, address, and if for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number, of the pharmacy that originally dispensed the prescription, if different; or

(C) if the prescription is transferred electronically, create an electronic record for the prescription that includes the receiving pharmacist's name and all of the information transferred with the prescription including all of the information required to be on a prescription as specified in subsection (b)(7) of this section (relating to Prescriptions) and the following:

(i) date of original dispensing;

(ii) number of refills remaining and if a controlled substance, the prescription number(s), date(s) and location(s) of previous refills;

(iii) name, address, and if for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number;

(iv) name of the individual transferring the prescription; and

(v) name, address, and if for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number, of the pharmacy that originally filled the prescription.

(7) Both the individual transferring the prescription and the individual receiving the prescription must engage in confirmation of the prescription information by such means as:

(A) the transferring individual faxes the hard copy prescription to the receiving individual; or

(B) the receiving individual repeats the verbal information from the transferring individual and the transferring individual verbally confirms that the repeated information is correct.

(8) Pharmacies transferring prescriptions electronically shall comply with the following:

(A) Prescription drug orders may not be transferred by non-electronic means during periods of downtime except on consultation with and authorization by a prescribing practitioner; provided however, during downtime, a hard copy of a prescription drug order may be made available for informational purposes only, to the patient or a pharmacist, and the prescription may be read to a pharmacist by telephone.

(B) The original prescription drug order shall be invalidated in the data processing system for purposes of filling or refilling, but shall be maintained in the data processing system for refill history purposes.

(C) If the data processing system does not have the capacity to store all the information as specified in paragraphs (5) and (6) of this subsection, the pharmacist is required to record this information on the original or transferred prescription drug order.

(D) The data processing system shall have a mechanism to prohibit the transfer or refilling of controlled substance prescription drug orders that have been previously transferred.

(E) Pharmacies electronically accessing the same prescription drug order records may electronically transfer prescription information if the following requirements are met.

(i) The original prescription is voided and the pharmacies' data processing systems shall store all the information as specified in paragraphs (5) and (6) of this subsection.

(ii) Pharmacies not owned by the same entity may electronically access the same prescription drug order records, provided the owner, chief executive officer, or designee of each pharmacy signs an agreement allowing access to such prescription drug order records.

(iii) An electronic transfer between pharmacies may be initiated by a pharmacist intern, pharmacy technician, or pharmacy technician trainee acting under the direct supervision of a pharmacist.

(9) An individual may not refuse to transfer original prescription information to another individual who is acting on behalf of a patient and who is making a request for this information as specified in this subsection. The transfer of original prescription information must be completed within four business hours of the request.

(10) When transferring a compounded prescription, a pharmacy is required to provide all of the information regarding the compounded preparation including the formula unless the formula is patented or otherwise protected, in which case, the transferring pharmacy shall, at a minimum, provide the quantity or strength of all of the active ingredients of the compounded preparation.

(11) The electronic transfer of multiple or bulk prescription records between two pharmacies is permitted provided:

(A) a record of the transfer as specified in paragraph (5) of this subsection is maintained by the transferring pharmacy;

(B) the information specified in paragraph (6) of this subsection is maintained by the receiving pharmacy; and

(C) in the event that the patient or patient's agent is unaware of the transfer of the prescription drug order record, the transferring pharmacy must notify the patient or patient's agent of the transfer and must provide the patient or patient's agent with the telephone number of the pharmacy receiving the multiple or bulk prescription drug order records.

(h) Distribution of controlled substances to another registrant. A pharmacy may distribute controlled substances to a practitioner, another pharmacy, or other registrant, without being registered to distribute, under the following conditions.

(1) The registrant to whom the controlled substance is to be distributed is registered under the Controlled Substances Act to dispense that controlled substance.

(2) The total number of dosage units of controlled substances distributed by a pharmacy may not exceed 5.0% of all controlled substances dispensed and distributed by the pharmacy during the 12-month period in which the pharmacy is registered; if at any time it does exceed 5.0%, the pharmacy is required to obtain an additional registration to distribute controlled substances.

(3) If the distribution is for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance, a record shall be maintained that indicates:

(A) the actual date of distribution;

(B) the name, strength, and quantity of controlled substances distributed;

(C) the name, address, and DEA registration number of the distributing pharmacy; and

(D) the name, address, and DEA registration number of the pharmacy, practitioner, or other registrant to whom the controlled substances are distributed.

(4) If the distribution is for a Schedule II controlled substance, the following is applicable.

(A) The pharmacy, practitioner, or other registrant who is receiving the controlled substances shall issue Copy 1 and Copy 2 of a DEA order form (DEA 222) to the distributing pharmacy.

(B) The distributing pharmacy shall:

(i) complete the area on the DEA order form (DEA 222) titled "To Be Filled in by Supplier";

(ii) maintain Copy 1 of the DEA order form (DEA 222) at the pharmacy for two years; and

(iii) forward Copy 2 of the DEA order form (DEA 222) to the Divisional Office of the Drug Enforcement Administration.

(i) Other records. Other records to be maintained by a pharmacy:

(1) a log of the initials or identification codes that will identify each pharmacist, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy technician trainee, who is involved in the dispensing process, in the pharmacy's data processing system, (the initials or identification code shall be unique to ensure that each individual can be identified, i.e., identical initials or identification codes shall not be used). Such log shall be maintained at the pharmacy for at least seven years from the date of the transaction;

(2) Copy 3 of DEA order form (DEA 222) that has been properly dated, initialed, and filed, and all copies of each unaccepted or defective order form and any attached statements or other documents and/or for each order filled using the DEA Controlled Substance Ordering System (CSOS) the original signed order and all linked records for that order;

(3) a copy of the power of attorney to sign DEA 222 order forms (if applicable);

(4) suppliers' invoices of dangerous drugs and controlled substances; a pharmacist shall verify that the controlled drugs listed on the invoices were actually received by clearly recording his/her initials and the actual date of receipt of the controlled substances;

(5) suppliers' credit memos for controlled substances and dangerous drugs;

(6) a copy of inventories required by §291.17 of this title (relating to Inventory Requirements);

(7) reports of surrender or destruction of controlled substances and/or dangerous drugs to an appropriate state or federal agency;

(8) the Schedule V nonprescription register book;

(9) records of distribution of controlled substances and/or dangerous drugs to other pharmacies, practitioners, or registrants; and

(10) a copy of any notification required by the Texas Pharmacy Act or the sections in this chapter, including, but not limited to, the following:

(A) reports of theft or significant loss of controlled substances to DEA, Department of Public Safety, and the board;

(B) notifications of a change in pharmacist-in-charge of a pharmacy; and

(C) reports of a fire or other disaster that may affect the strength, purity, or labeling of drugs, medications, devices, or other materials used in the diagnosis or treatment of injury, illness, and disease.

(j) Permission to maintain central records. Any pharmacy that uses a centralized recordkeeping system for invoices and financial data shall comply with the following procedures.

(1) Controlled substance records. Invoices and financial data for controlled substances may be maintained at a central location provided the following conditions are met.

(A) Prior to the initiation of central recordkeeping, the pharmacy submits written notification by registered or certified mail to the divisional director of the Drug Enforcement Administration as required by Title 21, Code of Federal Regulations, §1304.04(a), and submits a copy of this written notification to the Texas State Board of Pharmacy. Unless the registrant is informed by the divisional director of the Drug Enforcement Administration that permission to keep central records is denied, the pharmacy may maintain central records commencing 14 days after receipt of notification by the divisional director.

(B) The pharmacy maintains a copy of the notification required in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(C) The records to be maintained at the central record location shall not include executed DEA order forms, prescription drug orders, or controlled substance inventories, that shall be maintained at the pharmacy.

(2) Dangerous drug records. Invoices and financial data for dangerous drugs may be maintained at a central location.

(3) Access to records. If the records are kept on microfilm, computer media, or in any form requiring special equipment to render the records easily readable, the pharmacy shall provide access to such equipment with the records.

(4) Delivery of records. The pharmacy agrees to deliver all or any part of such records to the pharmacy location within two business days of written request of a board agent or any other authorized official.

(k) Ownership of pharmacy records. For the purposes of these sections, a pharmacy licensed under the Act is the only entity that may legally own and maintain prescription drug records.

(l) Documentation of consultation. When a pharmacist consults a prescriber as described in this section, the pharmacist shall document on the hard copy or in the pharmacy's data processing system associated with the prescription such occurrences and shall include the following information:

(1) date the prescriber was consulted;

(2) name of the person communicating the prescriber's instructions;

(3) any applicable information pertaining to the consultation; and

(4) initials or identification code of the pharmacist performing the consultation clearly recorded for the purpose of identifying the pharmacist who performed the consultation if the information is recorded on the hard copy prescription.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604756
Gay Dodson, R.Ph.
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Pharmacy
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8028

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER D. INSTITUTIONAL PHARMACY (CLASS C)

22 TAC §291.74

The Texas State Board of Pharmacy proposes amendments to §291.74, concerning Operational Standards.

The proposed amendments, if adopted, eliminate references to pharmacies operated by management companies; implement provisions of SB 460 regarding notification for a change of location; and remove references to Class C-S pharmacy which are no longer necessary.

Gay Dodson, R.Ph., Executive Director/Secretary, has determined that, for the first five-year period the rule is in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Ms. Dodson has determined that, for each year of the first five-year period the rule will be in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the amendments will ensure pharmacies are properly licensed.

Written comments on the amendments may be submitted to Allison Vordenbaumen Benz, R.Ph., M.S., Director of Professional Services, Texas State Board of Pharmacy, 333 Guadalupe Street, Suite 3-600, Austin, Texas 78701, FAX (512) 305-6778. Comments must be received by 5 p.m., October 25, 2016.

The amendments are proposed under §551.002 and §554.051 of the Texas Pharmacy Act (Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code). The Board interprets §551.002 as authorizing the agency to protect the public through the effective control and regulation of the practice of pharmacy. The Board interprets §554.051(a) as authorizing the agency to adopt rules for the proper administration and enforcement of the Act.

The statutes affected by these amendments: Texas Pharmacy Act, Chapters 551-569, Texas Occupations Code.

§291.74. Operational Standards.

(a) Licensing requirements.

(1) A Class C pharmacy shall register annually or biennially with the board on a pharmacy license application provided by the board, following the procedures specified in §291.1 of this title (relating to Pharmacy License Application).

[~~(2) If the institutional pharmacy is owned or operated by a hospital management or consulting firm, the following conditions apply.~~]

[~~(A) The pharmacy license application shall list the hospital management or consulting firm as the owner or operator.~~]

[~~(B) The hospital management or consulting firm shall obtain DEA and DPS controlled substance registrations that are issued in their name, unless the following occurs:~~]

~~*[(i)*~~ ~~the hospital management or consulting firm and the facility cosign a contractual pharmacy service agreement which assigns overall responsibility for controlled substances to the facility; and~~]

~~*[(ii)*~~ ~~such hospital pharmacy management or consulting firm maintains dual responsibility for the controlled substances.~~]

(2) [~~(3)~~] A Class C pharmacy which changes ownership shall notify the board within 10 days of the change of ownership and apply for a new and separate license as specified in §291.3 of this title (relating to Required Notifications).

(3) [~~(4)~~] A Class C pharmacy which changes location and/or name shall notify the board [~~within 10 days~~] of the change [~~and file for an amended license~~] as specified in §291.3 of this title.

(4) [~~(5)~~] A Class C pharmacy owned by a partnership or corporation which changes managing officers shall notify the board in writing of the names of the new managing officers within 10 days of the change following the procedures in §291.3 of this title.

(5) [~~(6)~~] A Class C pharmacy shall notify the board in writing within 10 days of closing, following the procedures in §291.5 of this title (relating to Closing a Pharmacy).

(6) [~~(7)~~] A fee as specified in §291.6 of this title (relating to Pharmacy License Fees) will be charged for the issuance and renewal of a license and the issuance of an amended license.

(7) [~~(8)~~] A separate license is required for each principal place of business and only one pharmacy license may be issued to a specific location.

(8) [~~(9)~~] A Class C pharmacy, licensed under the Act, §560.051(a)(3), which also operates another type of pharmacy which would otherwise be required to be licensed under the Act, §560.051(a)(1) (Community Pharmacy (Class A)) or the Act, §560.051(a)(2) (Nuclear Pharmacy (Class B)), is not required to secure a license for the such other type of pharmacy; provided, however, such licensee is required to comply with the provisions of §291.31 of this title (relating to Definitions), §291.32 of this title (relating to Personnel), §291.33 of this title (relating to Operational Standards), §291.34 of this title (relating to Records), and §291.35 of this title (relating to Official Prescription Records), contained in Community Pharmacy (Class A), or §291.51 of this title (relating to Purpose), §291.52 of this title (relating to Definitions), §291.53 of this title (relating to Personnel), §291.54 of this title (relating to Operational Standards), and §291.55 of this title (relating to Records), contained in Nuclear Pharmacy (Class B), to the extent such sections are applicable to the operation of the pharmacy.

(9) [~~(10)~~] A Class C pharmacy engaged in the compounding of non-sterile preparations shall comply with the provisions of §291.131 of this title (relating to Pharmacies Compounding Non-sterile Preparations).

[~~(11) Prior to August 31, 2014, a Class C pharmacy engaged in the compounding of sterile preparations shall comply with the provisions of §291.133 of this title (relating to Pharmacies Compounding Sterile Preparations).~~]

(10) [~~(12)~~] [~~Effective August 31, 2014, a~~] Class C pharmacy personnel shall not compound sterile preparations unless the pharmacy has applied for and obtained a Class C-S pharmacy.

(11) [~~(13)~~] A Class C pharmacy engaged in the provision of remote pharmacy services, including storage and dispensing of prescription drugs, shall comply with the provisions of §291.121 of this title (relating to Remote Pharmacy Services).

(12) [~~(14)~~] A Class C pharmacy engaged in centralized prescription dispensing and/or prescription drug or medication order processing shall comply with the provisions of §291.123 of this title (relating to Central Prescription Drug or Medication Order Processing) and/or §291.125 of this title (relating to Centralized Prescription Dispensing).

(13) [~~(15)~~] A Class C pharmacy with an ongoing clinical pharmacy program that proposes to allow a pharmacy technician to verify the accuracy of work performed by another pharmacy technician relating to the filling of floor stock and unit dose distribution systems for a patient admitted to the hospital if the patient's orders have previously been reviewed and approved by a pharmacist shall make application to the board as follows.

(A) The pharmacist-in-charge must submit an application on a form provided by the board, containing the following information:

(i) name, address, and pharmacy license number;

(ii) name and license number of the pharmacist-in-charge;

(iii) name and registration numbers of the pharmacy technicians;

(iv) anticipated date the pharmacy plans to begin allowing a pharmacy technician to verify the accuracy of work performed by another pharmacy technician;

(v) documentation that the pharmacy has an ongoing clinical pharmacy program; and

(vi) any other information specified on the application.

(B) The pharmacy may not allow a pharmacy technician to check the work of another pharmacy technician until the board has reviewed and approved the application and issued an amended license to the pharmacy.

(C) Every two years, in connection with the application for renewal of the pharmacy license, the pharmacy shall provide updated documentation that the pharmacy continues to have an ongoing clinical pharmacy program as specified in subparagraph (A)(v) of this paragraph.

(14) [~~(16)~~] A rural hospital that wishes to allow a pharmacy technician to perform the duties specified in §291.73(e)(2)(D) of this title (relating to Personnel), shall make application to the board as follows.

(A) Prior to allowing a pharmacy technician to perform the duties specified in §291.73(e)(2)(D) of this title, the pharmacist-in-charge must submit an application on a form provided by the board, containing the following information:

(i) name, address, and pharmacy license number;

(ii) name and license number of the pharmacist-in-charge;

(iii) name and registration number of the pharmacy technicians;

(iv) proposed date the pharmacy wishes to start allowing pharmacy technicians to perform the duties specified in §291.73(e)(2)(D) of this title;

(v) documentation that the hospital is a rural hospital with 75 or fewer beds and that the rural hospital is either:

(I) located in a county with a population of 50,000 or less as defined by the United States Census Bureau in the most recent U.S. census; or

(II) designated by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as a critical access hospital, rural referral center, or sole community hospital; and

(vi) any other information specified on the application.

(B) A rural hospital may not allow a pharmacy technician to perform the duties specified in §291.73(e)(2)(D) of this title until the board has reviewed and approved the application and issued an amended license to the pharmacy.

(C) Every two years in conjunction with the application for renewal of the pharmacy license, the pharmacist-in-charge shall update the application for pharmacy technicians to perform the duties specified in §291.73(e)(2)(D) of this title.

(b) Environment.

(1) General requirements.

(A) The institutional pharmacy shall have adequate space necessary for the storage, compounding, labeling, dispensing, and sterile preparation of drugs prepared in the pharmacy, and additional space, depending on the size and scope of pharmaceutical services.

(B) The institutional pharmacy shall be arranged in an orderly fashion and shall be kept clean. All required equipment shall be clean and in good operating condition.

(C) A sink with hot and cold running water exclusive of restroom facilities shall be available to all pharmacy personnel and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times.

(D) The institutional pharmacy shall be properly lighted and ventilated.

(E) The temperature of the institutional pharmacy shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs. The temperature of the refrigerator and/or freezer shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs.

(F) If the institutional pharmacy has flammable materials, the pharmacy shall have a designated area for the storage of flammable materials. Such area shall meet the requirements set by local and state fire laws.

(G) The institutional pharmacy shall store antiseptics, other drugs for external use, and disinfectants separately from internal and injectable medications.

(2) Security requirements.

(A) The institutional pharmacy shall be enclosed and capable of being locked by key, combination or other mechanical or electronic means, so as to prohibit access by unauthorized individuals. Only individuals authorized by the pharmacist-in-charge shall enter the pharmacy.

(B) Each pharmacist on duty shall be responsible for the security of the institutional pharmacy, including provisions for adequate safeguards against theft or diversion of dangerous drugs, controlled substances, and records for such drugs.

(C) The institutional pharmacy shall have locked storage for Schedule II controlled substances and other drugs requiring additional security.

(c) Equipment and supplies. Institutional pharmacies distributing medication orders shall have the following equipment:

(1) data processing system including a printer or comparable equipment; and

(2) refrigerator and/or freezer and a system or device (e.g., thermometer) to monitor the temperature to ensure that proper storage requirements are met.

(d) Library. A reference library shall be maintained that includes the following in hard-copy or electronic format and that pharmacy personnel shall be capable of accessing at all times:

(1) current copies of the following:

(A) Texas Pharmacy Act and rules;

(B) Texas Dangerous Drug Act and rules;

(C) Texas Controlled Substances Act and regulations; and

(D) Federal Controlled Substances Act and regulations (or official publication describing the requirements of the Federal Controlled Substances Act and regulations);

(2) at least one current or updated reference from each of the following categories:

(A) drug interactions. A reference text on drug interactions, such as Drug Interaction Facts. A separate reference is not required if other references maintained by the pharmacy contain drug interaction information including information needed to determine severity or significance of the interaction and appropriate recommendations or actions to be taken;

(B) a general information reference text, such as:

(i) Facts and Comparisons with current supplements;

(ii) United States Pharmacopeia Dispensing Information Volume I (Drug Information for the Healthcare Provider);

(iii) AHFS Drug Information with current supplements;

(iv) Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences; or

(v) Clinical Pharmacology;

(3) a current or updated reference on injectable drug products, such as Handbook of Injectable Drugs;

(4) basic antidote information and the telephone number of the nearest regional poison control center;

(5) metric-apothecary weight and measure conversion charts.

(e) Absence of a pharmacist.

(1) Medication orders.

(A) In facilities with a full-time pharmacist, if a practitioner orders a drug for administration to a bona fide patient of the facility when the pharmacy is closed, the following is applicable.

(i) Prescription drugs and devices only in sufficient quantities for immediate therapeutic needs may be removed from the institutional pharmacy.

(ii) Only a designated licensed nurse or practitioner may remove such drugs and devices.

(iii) A record shall be made at the time of withdrawal by the authorized person removing the drugs and devices. The record shall contain the following information:

(I) name of patient;

(II) name of device or drug, strength, and dosage form;

(III) dose prescribed;

(IV) quantity taken;

(V) time and date; and

(VI) signature (first initial and last name or full signature) or electronic signature of person making withdrawal.

(iv) The original or direct copy of the medication order may substitute for such record, providing the medication order meets all the requirements of clause (iii) of this subparagraph.

(v) The pharmacist shall verify the withdrawal of drugs from the pharmacy and perform a drug regimen review as specified in subsection (g)(1)(B) of this section as soon as practical, but in no event more than 72 hours from the time of such withdrawal.

(B) In facilities with a part-time or consultant pharmacist, if a practitioner orders a drug for administration to a bona fide patient of the facility when the pharmacist is not on duty, or when the pharmacy is closed, the following is applicable.

(i) Prescription drugs and devices only in sufficient quantities for therapeutic needs may be removed from the institutional pharmacy.

(ii) Only a designated licensed nurse or practitioner may remove such drugs and devices.

(iii) A record shall be made at the time of withdrawal by the authorized person removing the drugs and devices; the record shall meet the same requirements as specified in subparagraph (A)(iii) and (iv) of this paragraph.

(iv) The pharmacist shall verify the withdrawal of drugs from the pharmacy and perform a drug regimen review as specified in subsection (g)(1)(B) of this section after a reasonable interval, but in no event may such interval exceed seven days.

(2) Floor stock. In facilities using a floor stock method of drug distribution, the following is applicable.

(A) Prescription drugs and devices may be removed from the pharmacy only in the original manufacturer's container or prepackaged container.

(B) Only a designated licensed nurse or practitioner may remove such drugs and devices.

(C) A record shall be made at the time of withdrawal by the authorized person removing the drug or device; the record shall contain the following information:

(i) name of the drug, strength, and dosage form;

(ii) quantity removed;

(iii) location of floor stock;

(iv) date and time; and

(v) signature (first initial and last name or full signature) or electronic signature of person making the withdrawal.

(D) The pharmacist shall verify the withdrawal of drugs from the pharmacy after a reasonable interval, but in no event may such interval exceed seven days.

(3) Rural hospitals. In rural hospitals when a pharmacy technician performs the duties listed in §291.73(e)(2)(D) of this title, the following is applicable:

(A) the pharmacy technician shall make a record of all drugs distributed from the pharmacy. The record shall be maintained in the pharmacy for two years and contain the following information:

(i) name of patient or location where floor stock is distributed;

(ii) name of device or drug, strength, and dosage form;

(iii) dose prescribed or ordered;

(iv) quantity distributed;

(v) time and date of the distribution; and

(vi) signature (first initial and last name or full signature) or electronic signature of nurse or practitioner that verified the actions of the pharmacy technician.

(B) The original or direct copy of the medication order may substitute for the record specified in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, provided the medication order meets all the requirements of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(C) The pharmacist shall:

(i) verify and document the verification of all distributions made from the pharmacy in the absence of a pharmacist as soon as practical, but in no event more than seven (7) days from the time of such distribution;

(ii) perform a drug regimen review for all medication orders as specified in subsection (g)(1)(B) of this section as soon as practical, but in no event more than seven (7) days from the time of such distribution and document such verification including any discrepancies noted by the pharmacist;

(iii) review any discrepancy noted by the pharmacist with the pharmacy technician(s) and make any change in procedures or processes necessary to prevent future problems; and

(iv) report any adverse events that have a potential for harm to a patient to the appropriate committee of the hospital that reviews adverse events.

(f) Drugs.

(1) Procurement, preparation and storage.

(A) The pharmacist-in-charge shall have the responsibility for the procurement and storage of drugs, but may receive input from other appropriate staff of the facility, relative to such responsibility.

(B) The pharmacist-in-charge shall have the responsibility for determining specifications of all drugs procured by the facility.

(C) Institutional pharmacies may not sell, purchase, trade or possess prescription drug samples, unless the pharmacy meets the requirements as specified in §291.16 of this title (relating to Samples).

(D) All drugs shall be stored at the proper temperatures, as defined in the USP/NF and in §291.15 of this title (relating to Storage of Drugs).

(E) Any drug bearing an expiration date may not be distributed beyond the expiration date of the drug.

(F) Outdated and other unusable drugs shall be removed from stock and shall be quarantined together until such drugs are disposed of properly.

(2) Formulary.

(A) A formulary shall be developed by the facility committee performing the pharmacy and therapeutics function for the facility. For the purpose of this section, a formulary is a compilation of pharmaceuticals that reflects the current clinical judgment of a facility's medical staff.

(B) The pharmacist-in-charge or pharmacist designated by the pharmacist-in-charge shall be a full voting member of the committee performing the pharmacy and therapeutics function for the facility, when such committee is performing the pharmacy and therapeutics function.

(C) A practitioner may grant approval for pharmacists at the facility to interchange, in accordance with the facility's formulary, for the prescribed drugs on the practitioner's medication orders provided:

(i) the pharmacy and therapeutics committee has developed a formulary;

(ii) the formulary has been approved by the medical staff committee of the facility;

(iii) there is a reasonable method for the practitioner to override any interchange; and

(iv) the practitioner authorizes pharmacists in the facility to interchange on his/her medication orders in accordance with the facility's formulary through his/her written agreement to abide by the policies and procedures of the medical staff and facility.

(3) Prepackaging of drugs.

(A) Distribution within a facility.

(i) Drugs may be prepackaged in quantities suitable for internal distribution by a pharmacist or by pharmacy technicians or pharmacy technician trainees under the direction and direct supervision of a pharmacist.

(ii) The label of a prepackaged unit shall indicate:

(I) brand name and strength of the drug; or if no brand name, then the generic name, strength, and name of the manufacturer or distributor;

(II) facility's unique lot number;

(III) expiration date based on currently available literature; and

(IV) quantity of the drug, if the quantity is greater than one.

(iii) Records of prepackaging shall be maintained to show:

(I) name of the drug, strength, and dosage form;

(II) facility's unique lot number;

(III) manufacturer or distributor;

(IV) manufacturer's lot number;

(V) expiration date;

(VI) quantity per prepackaged unit;

(VII) number of prepackaged units;

(VIII) date packaged;

(IX) name, initials, or electronic signature of the prepacker; and

(X) name, initials, or electronic signature of the responsible pharmacist.

(iv) Stock packages, prepackaged units, and control records shall be quarantined together until checked/released by the pharmacist.

(B) Distribution to other Class C (Institutional) pharmacies under common ownership.

(i) Drugs may be prepackaged in quantities suitable for distribution to other Class C (Institutional) pharmacies under common ownership by a pharmacist or by pharmacy technicians or pharmacy technician trainees under the direction and direct supervision of a pharmacist.

(ii) The label of a prepackaged unit shall indicate:

(I) brand name and strength of the drug; or if no brand name, then the generic name, strength, and name of the manufacturer or distributor;

(II) facility's unique lot number;

(III) expiration date based on currently available literature;

(IV) quantity of the drug, if the quantity is greater than one; and

(V) name of the facility responsible for prepackaging the drug.

(iii) Records of prepackaging shall be maintained to show:

(I) name of the drug, strength, and dosage form;

(II) facility's unique lot number;

(III) manufacturer or distributor;

(IV) manufacturer's lot number;

(V) expiration date;

(VI) quantity per prepackaged unit;

(VII) number of prepackaged units;

(VIII) date packaged;

(IX) name, initials, or electronic signature of the prepacker;

(X) name, initials, or electronic signature of the responsible pharmacist; and

(XI) name of the facility receiving the prepackaged drug.

(iv) Stock packages, prepackaged units, and control records shall be quarantined together until checked/released by the pharmacist.

(v) The pharmacy shall have written procedure for the recall of any drug prepackaged for another Class C Pharmacy under common ownership. The recall procedures shall require:

(I) notification to the pharmacy to which the prepackaged drug was distributed;

(II) quarantine of the product if there is a suspicion of harm to a patient;

(III) a mandatory recall if there is confirmed or probable harm to a patient; and

(IV) notification to the board if a mandatory recall is instituted.

(4) Sterile preparations prepared in a location other than the pharmacy. A distinctive supplementary label shall be affixed to the container of any admixture. The label shall bear at a minimum:

(A) patient's name and location, if not immediately administered;

(B) name and amount of drug(s) added;

(C) name of the basic solution;

(D) name or identifying code of person who prepared admixture; and

(E) expiration date of solution.

(5) Distribution.

(A) Medication orders.

(i) Drugs may be given to patients in facilities only on the order of a practitioner. No change in the order for drugs may be made without the approval of a practitioner except as authorized by the practitioner in compliance with paragraph (2)(C) of this subsection.

(ii) Drugs may be distributed only from the original or a direct copy of the practitioner's medication order.

(iii) Pharmacy technicians and pharmacy technician trainees may not receive verbal medication orders.

(iv) Institutional pharmacies shall be exempt from the labeling provisions and patient notification requirements of §562.006 and §562.009 of the Act, as respects drugs distributed pursuant to medication orders.

(B) Procedures.

(i) Written policies and procedures for a drug distribution system (best suited for the particular institutional pharmacy) shall be developed and implemented by the pharmacist-in-charge, with the advice of the committee performing the pharmacy and therapeutics function for the facility.

(ii) The written policies and procedures for the drug distribution system shall include, but not be limited to, procedures regarding the following:

(I) pharmaceutical care services;

(II) handling, storage and disposal of cytotoxic drugs and waste;

(III) disposal of unusable drugs and supplies;

(IV) security;

(V) equipment;

(VI) sanitation;

(VII) reference materials;

(VIII) drug selection and procurement;

(IX) drug storage;

(X) controlled substances;

(XI) investigational drugs, including the obtaining of protocols from the principal investigator;

(XII) prepackaging and manufacturing;

(XIII) stop orders;

(XIV) reporting of medication errors, adverse drug reactions/events, and drug product defects;

(XV) physician orders;

(XVI) floor stocks;

(XVII) drugs brought into the facility;

(XVIII) furlough medications;

(XIX) self-administration;

(XX) emergency drug supply;

(XXI) formulary;

(XXII) monthly inspections of nursing stations and other areas where drugs are stored, distributed, administered or dispensed;

(XXIII) control of drug samples;

(XXIV) outdated and other unusable drugs;

(XXV) routine distribution of patient medication;

(XXVI) preparation and distribution of sterile preparations;

(XXVII) handling of medication orders when a pharmacist is not on duty;

(XXVIII) use of automated compounding or counting devices;

(XXIX) use of data processing and direct imaging systems;

(XXX) drug administration to include infusion devices and drug delivery systems;

(XXXI) drug labeling;

(XXXII) recordkeeping;

(XXXIII) quality assurance/quality control;

(XXXIV) duties and education and training of professional and nonprofessional staff;

(XXXV) procedures for a pharmacy technician to verify the accuracy of work performed by another pharmacy technician, if applicable;

(XXXVI) operation of the pharmacy when a pharmacist in not on-site; and

(XXXVII) emergency preparedness plan, to include continuity of patient therapy and public safety.

(6) Discharge Prescriptions. Discharge prescriptions must be dispensed and labeled in accordance with §291.33 of this title (relating to Operational Standards) except that certain medications packaged in unit-of-use containers, such as metered-dose inhalers, insulin pens, topical creams or ointments, or ophthalmic or otic preparation that are administered to the patient during the time the patient was a patient in the hospital, may be provided to the patient upon discharge provided the pharmacy receives a discharge order and the product bears a label containing the following information:

(A) name of the patient;

(B) name and strength of the medication;

(C) name of the prescribing or attending practitioner;

(D) directions for use;

(E) duration of therapy (if applicable); and

(F) name and telephone number of the pharmacy.

(g) Pharmaceutical care services.

(1) The pharmacist-in-charge shall assure that at least the following pharmaceutical care services are provided to patients of the facility.

(A) Drug utilization review. A systematic ongoing process of drug utilization review shall be developed in conjunction with the medical staff to increase the probability of desired patient outcomes and decrease the probability of undesired outcomes from drug therapy.

(B) Drug regimen review.

(i) For the purpose of promoting therapeutic appropriateness, a pharmacist shall evaluate medication orders and patient medication records for:

(I) known allergies;

(II) rational therapy--contraindications;

(III) reasonable dose and route of administration;

(IV) reasonable directions for use;

(V) duplication of therapy;

(VI) drug-drug interactions;

(VII) drug-food interactions;

(VIII) drug-disease interactions;

(IX) adverse drug reactions;

(X) proper utilization, including overutilization or underutilization; and

(XI) clinical laboratory or clinical monitoring methods to monitor and evaluate drug effectiveness, side effects, toxicity, or adverse effects, and appropriateness to continued use of the drug in its current regimen.

(ii) The drug regimen review shall be conducted on a prospective basis when a pharmacist is on duty, except for an emergency order, and on a retrospective basis as specified in subsection (e)(1) of this section when a pharmacist is not on duty.

(iii) Any questions regarding the order must be resolved with the prescriber and a written notation of these discussions made and maintained.

(iv) The drug regimen review may be conducted by remotely accessing the pharmacy's electronic data base from outside the pharmacy by an individual Texas licensed pharmacist employee of the pharmacy, provided the pharmacy establishes controls to protect the privacy of the patient and the security of confidential records.

(C) Education. The pharmacist-in-charge in cooperation with appropriate multi-disciplinary staff of the facility shall develop policies that assure that:

(i) the patient and/or patient's caregiver receives information regarding drugs and their safe and appropriate use; and

(ii) health care providers are provided with patient specific drug information.

(D) Patient monitoring. The pharmacist-in-charge in cooperation with appropriate multi-disciplinary staff of the facility shall develop policies to ensure that the patient's response to drug therapy is monitored and conveyed to the appropriate health care provider.

(2) Other pharmaceutical care services which may be provided by pharmacists in the facility include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) managing drug therapy as delegated by a practitioner as allowed under the provisions of the Medical Practice Act;

(B) administering immunizations and vaccinations under written protocol of a physician;

(C) managing patient compliance programs;

(D) providing preventative health care services; and

(E) providing case management of patients who are being treated with high-risk or high-cost drugs, or who are considered "high risk" due to their age, medical condition, family history, or related concern.

(h) Emergency rooms.

(1) During the times a pharmacist is on duty in the facility any prescription drugs supplied to an outpatient, including emergency department patients, may only be dispensed by a pharmacist.

(2) When a pharmacist is not on duty in the facility, the following is applicable for supplying prescription drugs to be taken home by the patient for self-administration from the emergency room. If the patient has been admitted to the emergency room and assessed by a practitioner at the hospital, the following procedures shall be observed in supplying prescription drugs from the emergency room.

(A) Dangerous drugs and/or controlled substances may only be supplied in accordance with the system of control and accountability for dangerous drugs and/or controlled substances administered or supplied from the emergency room; such system shall be developed and supervised by the pharmacist-in-charge or staff pharmacist designated by the pharmacist-in-charge.

(B) Only dangerous drugs and/or controlled substances listed on the emergency room drug list may be supplied; such list shall be developed by the pharmacist-in-charge and the facility's emergency department committee (or like group or person responsible for policy in that department) and shall consist of dangerous drugs and/or controlled substances of the nature and type to meet the immediate needs of emergency room patients.

(C) Dangerous drugs and/or controlled substances may only be supplied in prepackaged quantities not to exceed a 72-hour supply in suitable containers and appropriately prelabeled (including necessary auxiliary labels) by the institutional pharmacy.

(D) At the time of delivery of the dangerous drugs and/or controlled substances, the practitioner or licensed nurse under the supervision of a practitioner shall appropriately complete the label with at least the following information:

(i) name, address, and phone number of the facility;

(ii) date supplied;

(iii) name of practitioner;

(iv) name of patient;

(v) directions for use;

(vi) brand name and strength of the dangerous drug or controlled substance; or if no brand name, then the generic name, strength, and the name of the manufacturer or distributor of the dangerous drug or controlled substance;

(vii) quantity supplied; and

(viii) unique identification number.

(E) The practitioner, or a licensed nurse under the supervision of the practitioner, shall give the appropriately labeled, prepackaged drug to the patient and explain the correct use of the drug.

(F) A perpetual record of dangerous drugs and/or controlled substances supplied from the emergency room shall be maintained in the emergency room. Such record shall include the following:

(i) date supplied;

(ii) practitioner's name;

(iii) patient's name;

(iv) brand name and strength of the dangerous drug or controlled substance; or if no brand name, then the generic name, strength, and the name of the manufacturer or distributor of the dangerous drug or controlled substance;

(v) quantity supplied; and

(vi) unique identification number.

(G) The pharmacist-in-charge, or staff pharmacist designated by the pharmacist-in-charge, shall verify the correctness of this record at least once every seven days.

(i) Radiology departments.

(1) During the times a pharmacist is on duty, any prescription drugs dispensed to an outpatient, including radiology department patients, may only be dispensed by a pharmacist.

(2) When a pharmacist is not on duty, the following procedures shall be observed in supplying prescription drugs from the radiology department.

(A) Prescription drugs may only be supplied to patients who have been scheduled for an x-ray examination at the facility.

(B) Prescription drugs may only be supplied in accordance with the system of control and accountability for prescription drugs administered or supplied from the radiology department and supervised by the pharmacist-in-charge or staff pharmacist designated by the pharmacist-in-charge.

(C) Only prescription drugs listed on the radiology drug list may be supplied; such list shall be developed by the pharmacist-in-charge and the facility's radiology committee (or like group or persons responsible for policy in that department) and shall consist of drugs for the preparation of a patient for a radiological procedure.

(D) Prescription drugs may only be supplied in prepackaged quantities in suitable containers and prelabeled by the institutional pharmacy with the following information:

(i) name and address of the facility;

(ii) directions for use;

(iii) name and strength of the prescription drug--if generic name, the name of the manufacturer or distributor of the prescription drug;

(iv) quantity;

(v) facility's lot number and expiration date; and

(vi) appropriate ancillary label(s).

(E) At the time of delivery of the prescription drug, the practitioner or practitioner's agent shall complete the label with the following information:

(i) date supplied;

(ii) name of physician;

(iii) name of patient; and

(iv) unique identification number.

(F) The practitioner or practitioner's agent shall give the appropriately labeled, prepackaged prescription drug to the patient.

(G) A perpetual record of prescription drugs supplied from the radiology department shall be maintained in the radiology department. Such records shall include the following:

(i) date supplied;

(ii) practitioner's name;

(iii) patient's name;

(iv) brand name and strength of the prescription drug; or if no brand name, then the generic name, strength, dosage form, and the name of the manufacturer or distributor of the prescription drug;

(v) quantity supplied; and

(vi) unique identification number.

(H) The pharmacist-in-charge, or a pharmacist designated by the pharmacist-in-charge, shall verify the correctness of this record at least once every seven days.

(j) Automated devices and systems.

(1) Automated compounding or counting devices. If a pharmacy uses automated compounding or counting devices:

(A) the pharmacy shall have a method to calibrate and verify the accuracy of the automated compounding or counting device and document the calibration and verification on a routine basis;

(B) the devices may be loaded with unlabeled drugs only by a pharmacist or by pharmacy technicians or pharmacy technician trainees under the direction and direct supervision of a pharmacist;

(C) the label of an automated compounding or counting device container shall indicate the brand name and strength of the drug; or if no brand name, then the generic name, strength, and name of the manufacturer or distributor;

(D) records of loading unlabeled drugs into an automated compounding or counting device shall be maintained to show:

(i) name of the drug, strength, and dosage form;

(ii) manufacturer or distributor;

(iii) manufacturer's lot number;

(iv) expiration date;

(v) date of loading;

(vi) name, initials, or electronic signature of the person loading the automated compounding or counting device; and

(vii) signature or electronic signature of the responsible pharmacist; and

(E) the automated compounding or counting device shall not be used until a pharmacist verifies that the system is properly loaded and affixes his or her signature to the record specified in subparagraph (D) of this paragraph.

(2) Automated medication supply systems.

(A) Authority to use automated medication supply systems. A pharmacy may use an automated medication supply system to fill medication orders provided that:

(i) the pharmacist-in-charge is responsible for the supervision of the operation of the system;

(ii) the automated medication supply system has been tested by the pharmacy and found to dispense accurately. The pharmacy shall make the results of such testing available to the Board upon request; and

(iii) the pharmacy will make the automated medication supply system available for inspection by the board for the purpose of validating the accuracy of the system.

(B) Quality assurance program. A pharmacy which uses an automated medication supply system to fill medication orders shall operate according to a written program for quality assurance of the automated medication supply system which:

(i) requires continuous monitoring of the automated medication supply system; and

(ii) establishes mechanisms and procedures to test the accuracy of the automated medication supply system at least every six months and whenever any upgrade or change is made to the system and documents each such activity.

(C) Policies and procedures of operation.

(i) When an automated medication supply system is used to store or distribute medications for administration pursuant to medication orders, it shall be operated according to written policies and procedures of operation. The policies and procedures of operation shall establish requirements for operation of the automated medication supply system and shall describe policies and procedures that:

(I) include a description of the policies and procedures of operation;

(II) provide for a pharmacist's review and approval of each original or new medication order prior to withdrawal from the automated medication supply system:

(-a-) before the order is filled when a pharmacist is on duty except for an emergency order;

(-b-) retrospectively within 72 hours in a facility with a full-time pharmacist when a pharmacist is not on duty at the time the order is made; or

(-c-) retrospectively within 7 days in a facility with a part-time or consultant pharmacist when a pharmacist is not on duty at the time the order is made;

(III) provide for access to the automated medication supply system for stocking and retrieval of medications which is limited to licensed healthcare professionals, pharmacy technicians, or pharmacy technician trainees acting under the supervision of a pharmacist;

(IV) provide that a pharmacist is responsible for the accuracy of the restocking of the system. The actual restocking may be performed by a pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee;

(V) provide for an accountability record to be maintained which documents all transactions relative to stocking and removing medications from the automated medication supply system;

(VI) require a prospective or retrospective drug regimen review is conducted as specified in subsection (g) of this section; and

(VII) establish and make provisions for documentation of a preventative maintenance program for the automated medication supply system.

(ii) A pharmacy which uses an automated medication supply system to fill medication orders shall, at least annually, review its written policies and procedures, revise them if necessary, and document the review.

(D) Automated medication supply systems used for storage and recordkeeping of medications located outside of the pharmacy department (e.g., Pyxis). A pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee may restock an automated medication supply system located outside of the pharmacy department with prescription drugs provided:

(i) prior to distribution of the prescription drugs a pharmacist verifies that the prescription drugs pulled to stock the automated supply system match the list of prescription drugs generated by the automated medication supply system except as specified in §291.73(e)(2)(C)(ii) of this title; or

(ii) all of the following occur:

(I) the prescription drugs to restock the system are labeled and verified with a machine readable product identifier, such as a barcode;

(II) either:

(-a-) the drugs are in tamper evident product packaging, packaged by an FDA registered repackager or manufacture, that is shipped to the pharmacy; or

(-b-) if any manipulation of the product occurs in the pharmacy prior to restocking, such as repackaging or extemporaneous compounding, the product must be checked by a pharmacist; and

(III) quality assurance audits are conducted according to established policies and procedures to ensure accuracy of the process.

(E) Recovery Plan. A pharmacy which uses an automated medication supply system to store or distribute medications for administration pursuant to medication orders shall maintain a written plan for recovery from a disaster or any other situation which interrupts the ability of the automated medication supply system to provide services necessary for the operation of the pharmacy. The written plan for recovery shall include:

(i) planning and preparation for maintaining pharmacy services when an automated medication supply system is experiencing downtime;

(ii) procedures for response when an automated medication supply system is experiencing downtime;

(iii) procedures for the maintenance and testing of the written plan for recovery; and

(iv) procedures for notification of the Board and other appropriate agencies whenever an automated medication supply system experiences downtime for more than two days of operation or a period of time which significantly limits the pharmacy's ability to provide pharmacy services.

(3) Verification of medication orders prepared by the pharmacy department through the use of an automated medication supply system. A pharmacist must check drugs prepared pursuant to medication orders to ensure that the drug is prepared for distribution accurately as prescribed. This paragraph does not apply to automated medication supply systems used for storage and recordkeeping of medications located outside of the pharmacy department.

(A) This check shall be considered accomplished if:

(i) a check of the final product is conducted by a pharmacist after the automated system has completed preparation of the medication order and prior to delivery to the patient; or

(ii) the following checks are conducted by a pharmacist:

(I) if the automated medication supply system contains unlabeled stock drugs, a pharmacist verifies that those drugs have been accurately stocked; and

(II) a pharmacist checks the accuracy of the data entry of each original or new medication order entered into the automated medication supply system before the order is filled.

(B) If the final check is accomplished as specified in subparagraph (A)(ii) of this paragraph, the following additional requirements must be met.

(i) The medication order preparation process must be fully automated from the time the pharmacist releases the medication order to the automated system until a completed medication order, ready for delivery to the patient, is produced.

(ii) The pharmacy has conducted initial testing and has a continuous quality assurance program which documents that the automated medication supply system dispenses accurately as specified in paragraph (2)(A) and (B) of this subsection.

(iii) The automated medication supply system documents and maintains:

(I) the name(s), initials, or identification code(s) of each pharmacist responsible for the checks outlined in subparagraph (A)(ii) of this paragraph; and

(II) the name(s), initials, or identification code(s) and specific activity(ies) of each pharmacist or pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee who performs any other portion of the medication order preparation process.

(iv) The pharmacy establishes mechanisms and procedures to test the accuracy of the automated medication supply system at least every month rather than every six months as specified in paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection.

(4) Automated checking device.

(A) For the purpose of this subsection, an automated checking device is a fully automated device which confirms, after a drug is prepared for distribution but prior to delivery to the patient, that the correct drug and strength has been labeled with the correct label for the correct patient.

(B) The final check of a drug prepared pursuant to a medication order shall be considered accomplished using an automated checking device provided:

(i) a check of the final product is conducted by a pharmacist prior to delivery to the patient or the following checks are performed by a pharmacist:

(I) the prepackaged drug used to fill the order is checked by a pharmacist who verifies that the drug is labeled and packaged accurately; and

(II) a pharmacist checks the accuracy of each original or new medication order.

(ii) the medication order is prepared, labeled, and made ready for delivery to the patient in compliance with Class C (Institutional) Pharmacy rules; and

(iii) prior to delivery to the patient:

(I) the automated checking device confirms that the correct drug and strength has been labeled with the correct label for the correct patient; and

(II) a pharmacist performs all other duties required to ensure that the medication order has been prepared safely and accurately as prescribed.

(C) If the final check is accomplished as specified in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the following additional requirements must be met.

(i) The pharmacy has conducted initial testing of the automated checking device and has a continuous quality assurance program which documents that the automated checking device accurately confirms that the correct drug and strength has been labeled with the correct label for the correct patient.

(ii) The pharmacy documents and maintains:

(I) the name(s), initials, or identification code(s) of each pharmacist responsible for the checks outlined in subparagraph (B)(i) of this paragraph; and

(II) the name(s), initials, or identification code(s) and specific activity(ies) of each pharmacist, pharmacy technician, or pharmacy technician trainee who performs any other portion of the medication order preparation process.

(iii) The pharmacy establishes mechanisms and procedures to test the accuracy of the automated checking device at least monthly.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604757
Gay Dodson, R.Ph.
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Pharmacy
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8028

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER H. OTHER CLASSES OF PHARMACY

22 TAC §291.155

The Texas State Board of Pharmacy proposes amendments to §291.155, concerning Limited Prescription Delivery Pharmacy (Class H).

The proposed amendments, if adopted, correct grammar and clarify that a licensed Class H pharmacy may continue to operate after a Class A or Class C pharmacy obtains a license in the county.

Gay Dodson, R.Ph., Executive Director/Secretary, has determined that, for the first five-year period the rule is in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Ms. Dodson has determined that, for each year of the first five-year period the rule will be in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the amendments will be ensuring that pharmacies are properly licensed.

Written comments on the amendments and new rule may be submitted to Allison Vordenbaumen Benz, R.Ph., M.S., Director of Professional Services, Texas State Board of Pharmacy, 333 Guadalupe Street, Suite 3-600, Austin, Texas 78701, FAX (512) 305-6778. Comments must be received by 5:00 p.m., October 25, 2016.

The amendments are proposed under §551.002 and §554.051 of the Texas Pharmacy Act (Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code). The Board interprets §551.002 as authorizing the agency to protect the public through the effective control and regulation of the practice of pharmacy. The Board interprets §554.051(a) as authorizing the agency to adopt rules for the proper administration and enforcement of the Act.

The statutes affected by these amendments: Texas Pharmacy Act, Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code.

§291.155. Limited Prescription Delivery Pharmacy (Class H).

(a) Purpose.

(1) The purpose of this section is to provide standards for a limited prescription delivery pharmacy.

(2) Any facility established for the primary purpose of limited prescription delivery by a Class A pharmacy shall be licensed as a Class H pharmacy under the Act. A Class H pharmacy shall not store bulk drugs[~~,~~] or dispense a prescription drug order.

(3) A Class H pharmacy may deliver prescription drug orders for dangerous drugs. A Class H pharmacy may not deliver prescription drug orders for controlled substances.

(b) Definitions. Any term not defined in this chapter shall have the definition set out in the Act, §551.003.

(c) Personnel.

(1) Pharmacist-in-charge.

(A) General. Each Class H pharmacy shall have one pharmacist-in-charge who is employed or under written agreement, at least on a part-time basis, but may be employed on a full-time basis, and who may be the pharmacist-in-charge for more than one limited prescription delivery pharmacy.

(B) Responsibilities. The pharmacist-in-charge shall have responsibility for the practice of pharmacy at the pharmacy for which he or she is the pharmacist-in-charge. The pharmacist-in-charge may advise the owner on administrative or operational concerns. The pharmacist-in-charge shall have responsibility for, at a minimum, the following:

(i) educating [~~education~~] and training [~~of~~] pharmacy technicians and pharmacy technician trainees;

(ii) maintaining records of all transactions of the Class H pharmacy required by applicable state and federal laws and sections;

(iii) adhering [~~adherence~~] to policies and procedures regarding the maintenance of records; and

(iv) legally operating [~~legal operation of~~] the pharmacy, including meeting all inspection and other requirements of all state and federal laws or sections governing the practice of pharmacy.

(2) Owner. The owner of a Class H pharmacy shall have responsibility for all administrative and operational functions of the pharmacy. The pharmacist-in-charge may advise the owner on administrative and operational concerns. The owner shall have responsibility for, at a minimum, the following, and if the owner is not a Texas licensed pharmacist, the owner shall consult with the pharmacist-in-charge or another Texas licensed pharmacist:

(A) providing the pharmacy with the necessary equipment and resources commensurate with its level and type of practice; and

(B) establishing [~~establishment of~~] policies and procedures regarding maintenance, storage, and retrieval of records in compliance with state and federal requirements.

(3) Pharmacists.

(A) The pharmacist-in-charge shall be assisted by sufficient number of additional licensed pharmacists as may be required to operate the Class H pharmacy competently, safely, and adequately to meet the needs of the patients of the pharmacy.

(B) All pharmacists shall assist the pharmacist-in-charge in meeting his or her responsibilities.

(C) Pharmacists shall be responsible for any delegated act performed by the pharmacy technicians under his or her supervision.

(4) Pharmacy Technicians and Pharmacy Technician Trainees.

(A) General. All pharmacy technicians and pharmacy technician trainees shall meet the training requirements specified in §297.6 of this title (relating to Pharmacy Technician and Pharmacy Technician Trainee Training).

(B) Duties. Duties include:

(i) delivering [~~delivery of~~] previously verified prescription drug orders to a patient or patient's agent provided a record of prescriptions delivered is maintained; and

(ii) maintaining pharmacy records.

(5) Identification of pharmacy personnel. All pharmacy personnel shall be identified as follows:[~~.~~]

(A) Pharmacy technicians. All pharmacy technicians shall wear an identification tag or badge that bears the person's name and identifies him or her as a pharmacy technician, or a certified pharmacy technician, if the technician maintains current certification with

the Pharmacy Technician Certification Board or any other entity providing an examination approved by the board.

(B) Pharmacy technician trainees. All pharmacy technician trainees shall wear an identification tag or badge that bears the person's name and identifies him or her as a pharmacy technician trainee.

(C) Pharmacist interns. All pharmacist interns shall wear an identification tag or badge that bears the person's name and identifies him or her as a pharmacist intern.

(D) Pharmacists. All pharmacists shall wear an identification tag or badge that bears the person's name and identifies him or her as a pharmacist.

(d) Operational Standards.

(1) General requirements. A Class A or Class E Pharmacy may outsource limited prescription delivery to a Class H pharmacy provided the pharmacies have entered into a written contract or agreement which outlines the services to be provided and the responsibilities and accountabilities of each pharmacy in compliance with federal and state laws and regulations.

(2) Licensing requirements.

(A) A Class H pharmacy shall register with the board on a pharmacy license application provided by the board, following the procedures specified in §291.1 of this title (relating to Pharmacy License Application).

(B) A Class H pharmacy must be owned by a hospital district and located in a county without another pharmacy. If a Class A or Class C pharmacy is established in a county in which a Class H pharmacy has been located under this section, the Class H pharmacy may continue to operate in that county.

(C) A Class H pharmacy that [~~which~~] changes ownership shall notify the board within 10 days of the change of ownership and apply for a new and separate license as specified in §291.3 of this title (relating to Required Notifications).

(D) A Class H pharmacy that [~~which~~] changes location and/or name shall notify the board of the change [~~within 10 days~~] and file for an amended license as specified in §291.3 of this title.

(E) A Class H pharmacy shall notify the board in writing within 10 days of closing, following the procedures in §291.5 of this title (relating to Closing a Pharmacy).

(F) A fee as specified in §291.6 of this title (relating to Pharmacy License Fees) will be charged for issuance and renewal of a license and the issuance of an amended license. However, a pharmacy operated by the state or a political subdivision of the state that qualifies for a Class H license is not required to pay a fee to obtain a license.

(G) A separate license is required for each principal place of business and only one pharmacy license may be issued to a specific location.

(3) Environment.

(A) General requirements.

(i) The pharmacy shall have a designated area for the storage of previously verified prescription drug orders.

(ii) The pharmacy shall be arranged in an orderly fashion and kept clean.

(iii) A sink with hot and cold running water shall be available to all pharmacy personnel and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times.

(B) Security.

(i) Only authorized personnel may have access to storage areas for dangerous drugs.

(ii) When a pharmacist, pharmacy technician or pharmacy technician trainee is not present all storage areas for dangerous drugs devices shall be locked by key, combination, or other mechanical or electronic means, so as to prohibit access by unauthorized individuals.

(iii) The pharmacist-in-charge shall be responsible for the security of all storage areas for dangerous drugs including provisions for adequate safeguards against theft or diversion of dangerous drugs, and records for such drugs.

(iv) Housekeeping and maintenance duties shall be carried out in the pharmacy, while the pharmacist-in-charge, consultant pharmacist, staff pharmacist, or pharmacy technician/trainee is on the premises.

(4) Library. A reference library shall be maintained that [~~which~~] includes current copies of the following in hard copy or electronic format:

(A) Texas Pharmacy Act and rules;

(B) Texas Dangerous Drug Act;

(C) at least one current or updated patient information reference such as:

(i) United States Pharmacopeia Dispensing Information, Volume II (Advice to the Patient); or

(ii) a reference text or information leaflets which provide patient information; and

(D) basic antidote information and the telephone number of the nearest Regional Poison Control Center.

(5) Delivery of Drugs.

(A) The pharmacist-in-charge, consultant pharmacist, staff pharmacist, pharmacy technician, or pharmacy technician trainee must be present at the pharmacy to deliver prescriptions.

(B) Prescriptions for controlled substances may not be stored or delivered by the pharmacy.

(C) Prescriptions may be stored at the pharmacy for no more than 15 days. If prescriptions are not picked up by the patient, the medications are to be destroyed utilizing a reverse distribution service.

(D) The pharmacist-in-charge, consultant pharmacist, or staff pharmacist shall personally visit the pharmacy on at least a weekly basis and conduct monthly audits of prescriptions received and delivered by the pharmacy.

(e) Records.

(1) Every record required to be kept under the provisions this section shall be:

(A) kept by the pharmacy and be available, for at least two years from the date of such inventory or record, for inspecting and copying by the board or its representative and to other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement agencies; and

(B) supplied by the pharmacy within 72 hours, if requested by an authorized agent of the Texas State Board of Pharmacy.

If the pharmacy maintains the records in an electronic format, the requested records must be provided in a mutually agreeable electronic format if specifically requested by the board or its representative. Failure to provide the records set out in this section, either on site or within 72 hours, constitutes prima facie evidence of failure to keep and maintain records in violation of the Act.

(2) A record of on-site visits by the pharmacist-in-charge, consultant pharmacist, or staff pharmacist shall be maintained and include the following information:

(A) date of the visit;

(B) pharmacist's evaluation of findings; and

(C) signature of the visiting pharmacist.

(3) Records of prescription drug orders delivered to the Class H pharmacy shall include:

(A) patient name;

(B) name and quantity of drug delivered;

(C) name of pharmacy and address delivering the prescription drug order; and

(D) date received at the Class H pharmacy.

(4) Records of drugs delivered to a patient or patient's agent shall include:

(A) patient name;

(B) name, signature, or electronic signature of the person who picks up the prescription drug;

(C) date delivered; and

(D) the name of the drug and quantity delivered.

(5) Ownership of pharmacy records. For the purposes of these sections, a pharmacy licensed under the Act is the only entity that [~~which~~] may legally own and maintain prescription drug records.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604758
Gay Dodson, R.Ph.
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Pharmacy
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8028

♦ ♦ ♦

CHAPTER 295. PHARMACISTS

22 TAC §295.14

The Texas State Board of Pharmacy proposes new §295.14, concerning Dispensing of Opioid Antagonist by Pharmacist.

The proposed new rule, if adopted, implements SB 1462, passed during the 2015 Texas Legislative Session allowing pharmacists to dispense naloxone to individuals under a standing order from a physician.

Gay Dodson, R.Ph., Executive Director/Secretary, has determined that, for the first five-year period the rule is in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Ms. Dodson has determined that, for each year of the first five-year period the rule will be in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the new rule will be to ensure consumers are able to receive naloxone under a standing order.

Written comments on the new rule may be submitted to Allison Vordenbaumen Benz, R.Ph., M.S., Director of Professional Services, Texas State Board of Pharmacy, 333 Guadalupe Street, Suite 3-600, Austin, Texas, 78701, FAX (512) 305-6778. Comments must be received by 5:00 p.m., October 25, 2016.

The new rule is proposed under §551.002 and §554.051 of the Texas Pharmacy Act (Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code). The Board interprets §551.002 as authorizing the agency to protect the public through the effective control and regulation of the practice of pharmacy. The Board interprets §554.051(a) as authorizing the agency to adopt rules for the proper administration and enforcement of the Act.

The statutes affected by the new rule: Texas Pharmacy Act, Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code.

§295.14. Dispensing of Opioid Antagonist by Pharmacist.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this section is to provide standards for pharmacists engaged in the dispensing of opioid antagonists as authorized in Chapter 483 of the Health and Safety Code.

(b) Definitions.

(1) Opioid antagonist--Any drug that binds to opioid receptors and blocks or otherwise inhibits the effects of opioids acting on those receptors.

(2) Opioid-related drug overdose--A condition, evidenced by symptoms such as extreme physical illness, decreased level of consciousness, constriction of the pupils, respiratory depression, or coma, that a layperson would reasonably believe to be the result of the consumption or use of an opioid.

(3) Prescriber--A person authorized by law to prescribe an opioid antagonist.

(c) Dispensing.

(1) A pharmacist may dispense an opioid antagonist under a valid prescription, including a prescription issued by a standing order, to:

(A) a person at risk of experiencing an opioid-related drug overdose; or

(B) a family member, friend, or other person in a position to assist a person described by subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(2) A prescription dispensed under this section is considered as dispensed for a legitimate medical purpose in the usual course of professional practice.

(3) A pharmacist who, acting in good faith and with reasonable care, dispenses or does not dispense an opioid antagonist under a valid prescription is not subject to any criminal or civil liability or any professional disciplinary action for:

(A) dispensing or failing to dispense the opioid antagonist; or

(B) if the pharmacist chooses to dispense an opioid antagonist, any outcome resulting from the eventual administration of the opioid antagonist.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604759
Gay Dodson, R.Ph.
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Pharmacy
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8028

♦ ♦ ♦

22 TAC §295.16

The Texas State Board of Pharmacy proposes amendments to §295.16, concerning Administration of Epinephrine by a Pharmacist.

The proposed amendments, if adopted, update the definition of auto-injectors.

Gay Dodson, R.Ph., Executive Director/Secretary, has determined that, for the first five-year period the rule is in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Ms. Dodson has determined that, for each year of the first five-year period the rule will be in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the amendments will ensure pharmacists are able to appropriately administer epinephrine to consumers in emergency situations.

Written comments on the amendments may be submitted to Allison Vordenbaumen Benz, R.Ph., M.S., Director of Professional Services, Texas State Board of Pharmacy, 333 Guadalupe Street, Suite 3-600, Austin, Texas 78701, FAX (512) 305-6778. Comments must be received by 5 p.m., October 25, 2016.

The amendments are proposed under §551.002 and §554.051 of the Texas Pharmacy Act (Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code). The Board interprets §551.002 as authorizing the agency to protect the public through the effective control and regulation of the practice of pharmacy. The Board interprets §554.051(a) as authorizing the agency to adopt rules for the proper administration and enforcement of the Act.

The statutes affected by these amendments: Texas Pharmacy Act, Chapters 551 - 569, Texas Occupations Code.

§295.16. Administration of Epinephrine by a Pharmacist.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this section is to allow pharmacists to administer epinephrine through an auto-injector device to a patient in an emergency situation as authorized in Chapter 562 of the Act.

(b) Definitions. The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Act--The Texas Pharmacy Act, Chapter 551 - 569, Occupations Code, as amended.

(2) Administer--The direct application of a prescription drug to the body of an individual by any means, including injection, by a pharmacist.

(3) Anaphylaxis--A sudden, severe, and potentially life-threatening allergic reaction that occurs when a person is exposed to an allergen. Symptoms may include shortness of breath, wheezing, difficulty breathing, difficulty talking or swallowing, hives, itching, swelling, shock, or asthma. Causes may include, but are not limited to, an insect sting, food allergy, drug reaction, and exercise.

(4) Epinephrine auto-injector--A disposable drug delivery system [~~with a spring-activated needle~~] that contains a premeasured single dose of epinephrine that is used to treat anaphylaxis in an emergency situation [~~is designed for emergency administration of epinephrine to provide rapid, convenient first aid for persons suffering a potentially fatal anaphylactic reaction~~].

(c) Administration requirements.

(1) Pharmacists may administer epinephrine through an auto-injector to a patient in an emergency situation.

(2) The authority of a pharmacist to administer epinephrine through an auto-injector may not be delegated.

(3) Epinephrine administered by a pharmacist under the provisions of this section shall be in the legal possession of a pharmacist or the legal possession of a pharmacy which shall be the pharmacy responsible for drug accountability, including the maintenance of records of administration of the epinephrine.

(d) Limitation on liability.

(1) A pharmacist who in good faith administers epinephrine through an auto-injector in accordance with this section and Chapter 562 of the Act is not liable for civil damages for an act performed in the administration unless the act is willfully or wantonly negligent.

(2) A pharmacist may not receive remuneration for the administration of epinephrine through an auto-injector but may seek reimbursement for the cost of the epinephrine auto-injector.

(3) The administration of epinephrine through an auto-injector to a patient in accordance with the requirements of this section and Chapter 562 of the Act does not constitute the unlawful practice of any health care profession.

(e) Notifications.

(1) A pharmacist who administers epinephrine through an auto-injector to a patient shall report the use to the patient's primary care physician, as identified by the patient, as soon as practical, but in no event more than 72 hours from the time of administering the epinephrine.

(2) Immediately, after administering the epinephrine auto-injector, the pharmacist shall ensure that 911 is called and the patient is evaluated by emergency personnel for possible transfer to the nearest emergency department for additional evaluation, monitoring, and treatment.

(3) The notifications required in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall include the:

(A) name of the patient;

(B) age of the patient if under 8 years of age;

(C) name and manufacturer of the epinephrine auto-injector;

(D) date the epinephrine was administered;

(E) name and title of the person administering the epinephrine; and

(F) name, address, and telephone number of the pharmacy.

(f) Records.

(1) The notification required to be made under this section shall be kept by the pharmacy and such records shall be available for at least two years from the date of such record, for inspecting and copying by the board or its representative and to other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement or regulatory agencies.

(2) The notification may be maintained in an alternative data retention system, such as a data processing system or direct imaging system provided:

(A) the records maintained in the alternative system contain all of the information required on the manual record; and

(B) the data processing system is capable of producing a hard copy of the record upon request of the board, its representative, or other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement or regulatory agencies.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604754
Gay Dodson, R.Ph.
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Pharmacy
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-8028

PART 21. TEXAS STATE BOARD OF EXAMINERS OF PSYCHOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 461. GENERAL RULINGS

22 TAC §461.11

The Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists proposes an amendment to §461.11, Professional Development. The proposed amendment will align the criteria for demonstrating proof of professional development credit from a formal professional development program with the standard practices of professional development providers. The practice of including a signature from the sponsoring organization on documentation of attendance or participation in a formal professional development program is no longer standard practice within the industry. As a result, the Board believes an amendment to the rule is necessary to reflect this change in practice. Without such an amendment, licensees will be unable to claim credit for professional development received from a provider who does not include a signature on its certificates.

Darrel D. Spinks, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the proposed amendment will be in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Mr. Spinks has also determined that for each year of the first five years the rule is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the rule will be to help the Board protect the public. There will be no economic costs to persons required to comply with this rule. There will be no effect on small businesses or local economies.

Comments on the proposed amendment may be submitted to Brenda Skiff, Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists, 333 Guadalupe, Ste 2-450, Austin, Texas 78701, within 30 days of publication of this proposal in the *Texas Register.* Comments may also be submitted via fax to (512) 305-7701, or via email to brenda@tsbep.texas.gov.

The amendment is proposed under Texas Occupations Code, Title 3, Subtitle I, Chapter 501, which provides the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists with the authority to make all rules, not inconsistent with the Constitution and Laws of this State, which are reasonably necessary for the proper performance of its duties and regulations of proceedings before it.

No other code, articles or statutes are affected by this section.

§461.11. Professional Development.

(a) Requirements. All licensees of the Board are obligated to continue their professional education by completing a minimum of 20 hours of professional development during each year that they hold a license from the Board regardless of the number of separate licenses held by the licensee. Of these 20 hours, all licensees must complete a minimum of three hours of professional development per year in the areas of ethics, the Board's Rules of Conduct, or professional responsibility, and a minimum of three hours in the area of cultural diversity (these include, but are not limited to age, disability, ethnicity, gender, gender identity, language, national origin, race, religion, culture, sexual orientation, and social economic status).

(b) Relevancy. All professional development hours must be directly related to the practice of psychology. The Board shall make the determination as to whether the activity or publication claimed by the licensee is directly related to the practice of psychology. In order to establish relevancy to the practice of psychology, the Board may require a licensee to produce, in addition to the documentation required by subsection (d) of this section, course descriptions, conference catalogs and syllabi, or other material as warranted by the circumstances. The Board does not pre-approve professional development credit. The Board shall not allow professional development credit for personal psychotherapy, workshops for personal growth, the provision of services to professional associations by a licensee, foreign language courses, or computer training classes.

(c) Professional development.

(1) Required hours may be obtained by participating in one or more of the following activities, provided that the specific activity may not be used for credit more than once:

(A) attendance or participation in a formal professional development activity for which professional development hours have been pre-assigned by a provider;

(B) teaching or attendance as an officially enrolled student in a graduate level course in psychology at a regionally accredited institution of higher education;

(C) presentation of a program or workshop; and

(D) authoring or editing publications.

(2) Providers include:

(A) national, regional, state, or local psychological associations; public school districts; regional service centers for public school districts; state or federal agencies; or psychology programs, or counseling centers which host accredited psychology training programs, at regionally accredited institutions of higher education; or

(B) other formally organized groups providing professional development that is directly related to the practice of psychology. Examples of such providers include: public or private institutions, professional associations, and training institutes devoted to the study or practice of particular areas or fields of psychology; and professional associations relating to other mental health professions such as psychiatry, counseling, or social work.

(3) At least half (10) of the required 20 hours of professional development must be obtained from or endorsed by a provider listed in subsection (c)(2)(A) of this section.

(4) Credits will be provided as follows:

(A) For attendance at formal professional development activities, the number of hours pre-assigned by the provider.

(B) For teaching or attendance of a graduate level psychology course, four hours per credit hour. A particular course may not be taught or attended by a licensee for professional development credit more than once.

(C) For presentations of workshops or programs, three hours for each hour actually presented, for a maximum of six hours per year. A particular workshop or presentation topic may not be utilized for professional development credit more than once.

(D) For publications, eight hours for authoring or co-authoring a book; six hours for editing a book; four hours for authoring a published article or book chapter. A maximum credit of eight hours for publication is permitted for any one year.

(5) Professional development hours must have been obtained during the 12 months prior to the renewal period for which they are submitted. If the hours were obtained during the license renewal month and are not needed for compliance for that year, they may be submitted the following year to meet that year's professional development requirements. A professional development certificate may not be considered towards fulfilling the requirements for more than one renewal year.

(d) Documentation. It is the responsibility of each licensee to maintain documentation of all professional development hours claimed under this rule and to provide this documentation upon request by the Board. Licensees shall maintain documentation of all professional development hours claimed for at least five years. The Board will accept as documentation of professional development:

(1) for hours received from attendance or participation in formal professional development activities, a certificate or other document containing the name of the sponsoring organization, the title of the activity, the number of pre-assigned professional development hours for the activity, [~~the signature of an official representative of the sponsoring organization,~~] and the name of the licensee claiming the hours;

(2) for hours received from attending college or university courses, official grade slips or transcripts issued by the institution of higher education must be submitted;

(3) for hours received for teaching college or university courses, documentation demonstrating that the licensee taught the course must be submitted;

(4) for presenters of professional development workshops or programs, copies of the official program announcement naming the licensee as a presenter and an outline or syllabus of the contents of the program or workshop;

(5) for authors or editors of publications, a copy of the article or table of contents or title page bearing the name of licensee as the author or editor;

(6) for online or self-study courses, a copy of the certificate of completion containing the name of the sponsoring organization, the title of the course, the number of pre-assigned professional development hours for the activity, and stating the licensee passed the examination given with the course.

(e) Declaration Form. All licensees must sign and submit a completed Professional Development Declaration Form for each year in which they are licensed by the Board specifying the professional development received for the preceding renewal period. Licensees wishing to renew their license must submit the declaration form with the annual renewal form and fee no later than the renewal date. Licensees who do not wish to renew their license must submit the declaration form along with a written request to retire the license on or before the renewal date. Licensees shall not submit documentation of professional development credits obtained unless requested to do so by the Board. Licensees who are not audited pursuant to subsection (f) of this section and who are otherwise eligible may declare their professional development on the online license renewal form.

(f) Audit. The Board conducts two types of audits. Licensees shall comply with all Board requests for documentation and information concerning compliance with professional development and/or Board audits.

(1) Random audits. Each month, 10% of the licensees will be selected by an automated process for an audit of the licensee's compliance with the Board's professional development requirements. The Board will notify a licensee by mail of the audit. Upon receipt of an audit notification, licensees planning to renew their licenses must submit requested documentation of compliance to the Board with their annual renewal form no later than the renewal date of the license. A licensee who is audited may renew their license online provided that they submit the professional development documentation to the Board at least two weeks in advance of their online renewal so that it can be pre-approved. Licensees wishing to retire their licenses should submit the requested documentation no later than the renewal date of the license.

(2) Individualized audits. The Board will also conduct audits of a specific licensee's compliance with its professional development requirements at any time that the Board determines that there are grounds to believe that a licensee has not complied with the requirements of this rule. Upon receipt of notification of an individualized audit, the licensee must submit all requested documentation within the time period specified in the notification.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 6, 2016.

TRD-201604632
Darrel D. Spinks
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-7700

♦ ♦ ♦

CHAPTER 463. APPLICATIONS AND EXAMINATIONS

22 TAC §463.11

The Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists proposes amendments to §463.11, Licensed Psychologist. The proposed amendment is necessary to allow those applicants who complete their post-doctoral year of supervised experience prior to September 1, 2016, to utilize that experience for licensure purposes. Absent this amendment, an applicant who completed his or her post-doctoral year of supervised experience prior to September 1, 2016, would be unable to count that experience toward the post-doctoral experience required under subsection (d) of this rule, because the applicant may not have been provisionally licensed when he or she acquired the experience and could not have obtained provisional trainee status at that time. This amendment will not operate to exempt an applicant from the applicability of the gap rules set forth in subsection (d)(1)(B) of this rule.

Darrel D. Spinks, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the proposed amendment will be in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Mr. Spinks has also determined that for each year of the first five years the rule is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the rule will be to help the Board protect the public. There will be no economic costs to persons required to comply with this rule. There will be no effect on small businesses or local economies.

Comments on the proposed amendment may be submitted to Brenda Skiff, Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists, 333 Guadalupe, Ste 2-450, Austin, Texas 78701, within 30 days of publication of this proposal in the *Texas Register.* Comments may also be submitted via fax to (512) 305-7701, or via email to brenda@tsbep.texas.gov.

The amendment is proposed under Texas Occupations Code, Title 3, Subtitle I, Chapter 501, which provides the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists with the authority to make all rules, not inconsistent with the Constitution and Laws of this State, which are reasonably necessary for the proper performance of its duties and regulations of proceedings before it.

No other code, articles or statutes are affected by this section.

§463.11. Licensed Psychologist.

(a) Application Requirements. Application for licensure as a psychologist may be made upon passage of, or exemption from the Oral Examination. An application for licensure as a psychologist includes, in addition to the requirements set forth in Board rule §463.5(1) of this title (relating to Application File Requirements):

(1) Documentation of current licensure as a provisionally licensed psychologist in good standing.

(2) Documentation indicating passage of or exemption from the Board's Oral Examination.

(3) Documentation of supervised experience from a licensed psychologist which satisfies the requirements of the Board. The formal internship must be documented by the Director of Internship Training.

(4) Documentation of licensure in other jurisdictions, including information on disciplinary action and pending complaints, sent directly to the Board.

(b) Degree Requirements. The degree requirements for licensure as a psychologist are the same as for provisional licensure as stated in Board rule §463.10 of this title (relating to Provisionally Licensed Psychologist).

(c) Supervised Experience. In order to qualify for licensure, a psychologist must submit proof of two years of supervised experience, at least one year of which must have been received after the doctoral degree was officially conferred or completed, whichever is earliest, as shown on the official transcript, and at least one year of which must have been a formal internship. The formal internship year may be met either before or after the doctoral degree is conferred or completed. Supervised experience must be obtained in a minimum of two, and no more than three, calendar years.

(1) General. All supervised experience for licensure as a psychologist, including the formal internship, must meet the following requirements:

(A) Experience may be obtained only in either a full-time or half-time setting.

(B) A year of full-time supervised experience is defined as a minimum of 35 hours per week employment/experience in not less than 12 consecutive calendar months in not more than two placements.

(C) A year of half-time supervised experience is defined as a minimum of 20 hours per week employment/experience in not less than 24 consecutive calendar months in not more than two placements.

(D) A year of full-time experience may be acquired through a combination of half-time and full-time employment/experience provided that the equivalent of a full-time year of supervision experience is satisfied.

(E) One calendar year from the beginning of ten consecutive months of employment/experience in an academic setting constitutes one year of experience.

(F) When supervised experience is interrupted, the Board may waive upon a showing of good cause by the supervisee, the requirement that the supervised experience be completed in consecutive months. Any consecutive experience obtained before or after the gap must be at least six months unless the supervisor remains the same. Waivers for such gaps are rarely approved and must be requested in writing and include sufficient documentation to permit verification of the circumstances supporting the request. No waiver will be granted unless the Board finds that the supervised experience for which the waiver is sought was adequate and appropriate. Good cause is defined as:

(i) unanticipated discontinuance of the supervision setting,

(ii) maternity or paternity leave of supervisee,

(iii) relocation of spouse or spousal equivalent,

(iv) serious illness of the supervisee, or serious illness in supervisee's immediate family.

(G) A rotating internship organized within a doctoral program is considered to be one placement.

(H) The experience requirement must be obtained after official enrollment in a doctoral program.

(I) All supervised experience must be received from a psychologist licensed at the time supervision is received.

(J) The supervising psychologist must be trained in the area of supervision provided to the supervisee.

(K) No experience which is obtained from a psychologist who is related within the second degree of affinity or within the second degree by consanguinity to the person may be considered.

(L) All supervised experience obtained for the purpose of licensure must be conducted in accordance with all applicable Board rules.

(M) Experience received from a psychologist while the psychologist is practicing subject to an Agreed Board Order or Board Order shall not, under any circumstances, qualify as supervised experience for licensure purposes regardless of the setting in which it was received. Psychologists who become subject to an Agreed Board Order or Board Order shall inform all supervisees of the Agreed Board Order or Board Order and assist all supervisees in finding appropriate alternate supervision.

(N) The supervisee shall be designated by a title that clearly indicates a supervisory licensing status such as "intern," "resident," "trainee," or "fellow." An individual who is a provisionally licensed psychologist or a licensed psychological associate may use his or her title so long as those receiving psychological services are clearly informed that the individual is under the supervision of a licensed psychologist. An individual who is a licensed specialist in school psychology may use his or her title so long as the supervised experience takes place within the public schools, and those receiving psychological services are clearly informed that the individual is under the supervision of an individual who is licensed as a psychologists and specialist in school psychology. Use of a different job title is permitted only if the supervisee is providing services for a government facility or other facility exempted under §501.004 of the Act (Applicability) and the supervisee is using a title assigned by that facility.

(O) The supervisee and supervisor must inform those receiving psychological services as to the supervisory status of the individual and how the patient or client may contact the supervising licensed psychologist directly.

(2) Formal Internship. At least one year of experience must be satisfied by one of the following types of formal internship:

(A) The successful completion of an internship program accredited by the American Psychological Association (APA); or

(B) The successful completion of an organized internship meeting all of the following criteria:

(i) It must constitute an organized training program which is designed to provide the intern with a planned, programmed sequence of training experiences. The primary focus and purpose of the program must be to assure breadth and quality of training.

(ii) The internship agency must have a clearly designated staff psychologist who is responsible for the integrity and quality of the training program and who is actively licensed/certified by the licensing board of the jurisdiction in which the internship takes place and who is present at the training facility for a minimum of 20 hours a week.

(iii) The internship agency must have two or more full-time licensed psychologists on the staff as primary supervisors.

(iv) Internship supervision must be provided by a staff member of the internship agency or by an affiliate of that agency who carries clinical responsibility for the cases being supervised.

(v) The internship must provide training in a range of assessment and intervention activities conducted directly with patients/clients.

(vi) At least 25% of trainee's time must be in direct patient/client contact (minimum 375 hours).

(vii) The internship must include a minimum of two hours per week (regardless of whether the internship was completed in one year or two) of regularly scheduled formal, face-to-face individual supervision. There must also be at least two additional hours per week in learning activities such as: case conferences involving a case in which the intern was actively involved; seminars dealing with psychology issues; co-therapy with a staff person including discussion; group supervision; additional individual supervision.

(viii) Training must be post-clerkship, post-practicum and post-externship level.

(ix) The internship agency must have a minimum of two full-time equivalent interns at the internship level of training during applicant's training period.

(x) The internship agency must inform prospective interns about the goals and content of the internship, as well as the expectations for quantity and quality of trainee's work; or

(C) The successful completion of an organized internship program in a school district meeting the following criteria:

(i) The internship experience must be provided at or near the end of the formal training period.

(ii) The internship experience must occur on a full-time basis over a period of one academic year, or on a half-time basis over a period of two consecutive academic years.

(iii) The internship experience must be consistent with a written plan and must meet the specific training objectives of the program.

(iv) The internship experience must occur in a setting appropriate to the specific training objectives of the program.

(v) At least 600 clock hours of the internship experience must occur in a school setting and must provide a balanced exposure to regular and special educational programs.

(vi) The internship experience must occur under conditions of appropriate supervision. Field-based internship supervisors, for the purpose of the internship that takes place in a school setting, must be licensed as a psychologist and, if a separate credential is required to practice school psychology, must have a valid credential to provide psychology in the public schools. The portion of the internship which appropriately may take place in a non-school setting must be supervised by a psychologist.

(vii) Field-based internship supervisors must be responsible for no more than two interns at any given time. University internship supervisors shall be responsible for no more than twelve interns at any given time.

(viii) Field-based internship supervisors must provide at least two hours per week of direct supervision for each intern. University internship supervisors must maintain an ongoing relationship with field-based internship supervisors and shall provide at least one field-based contact per semester with each intern.

(ix) The internship site shall inform interns concerning the period of the internship and the training objectives of the program.

(x) The internship experience must be systematically evaluated in a manner consistent with the specific training objectives of the program.

(xi) The internship experience must be conducted in a manner consistent with the current legal-ethical standards of the profession.

(xii) The internship agency must have a minimum of two full-time equivalent interns at the internship level during the applicant's training period.

(xiii) The internship agency must have the availability of at least two full-time equivalent psychologists as primary supervisors, at least one of whom is employed full time at the agency and is a school psychologist.

(3) Industrial/Organizational Requirements. Individuals enrolled in an Industrial/Organizational doctoral degree program are exempt from the formal internship requirement and must complete two full years of supervised experience, at least one of which must be received after the doctoral degree is conferred and both of which must meet the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection. Individuals who do not undergo a formal internship pursuant to this paragraph should note that Board rules prohibit a psychologist from practicing in an area in which he or she does not have sufficient training and experience, of which a formal internship year is considered to be an integral requirement.

(d) Supervised Experience. In order to qualify for licensure, an applicant must submit proof of a minimum of 3,500 hours of supervised experience, at least 1,750 of which must have been received after obtaining either provisional trainee status or provisional licensure, and at least 1,750 of which must have been obtained through a formal internship that occurred prior to conferral of the doctoral degree. Following the conferral of a doctoral degree, 1,750 hours obtained while employed in the delivery of psychological services in an exempt setting [~~facility~~] or in another jurisdiction, or 1,750 hours completed prior to September 1, 2016, under the supervision of a licensed psychologist, may be substituted for the minimum of 1,750 hours of supervised experience required as a provisional trainee or provisionally licensed psychologist.

(1) General. All supervised experience for licensure as a psychologist, including the formal internship, must meet the following requirements:

(A) Each period of supervised experience must be obtained in not more than two placements, and in not more than 24 consecutive months.

(B) Gaps Related to Supervised Experience.

(i) Unless a waiver is granted by the Board, an application for a psychologist's license will be denied if a gap of more than 2 years exists between:

(I) the date an applicant's doctoral degree was officially conferred and the date the applicant began obtaining their hours of supervised experience under provisional trainee status or provisional licensure; or

(II) the completion date of an applicant's hours of supervised experience acquired as a provisional trainee or provisionally licensed psychologist, and the date of application.

(ii) The Board shall grant a waiver upon a showing of good cause by the applicant. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

(I) proof of continued employment in the delivery of psychological services in an exempt setting as described in §501.004 of the Act, during any gap period;

(II) proof of annual professional development, which at a minimum meets the Board's professional development requirements, during any gap period;

(III) proof of enrollment in a course of study in a regionally accredited institution or training facility designed to prepare the individual for the profession of psychology during any gap period; or

(IV) proof of licensure as a psychologist and continued employment in the delivery of psychological services in another jurisdiction.

(C) A formal internship with rotations, or one that is part of a consortium within a doctoral program, is considered to be one placement. A consortium is composed of multiple placements that have entered into a written agreement setting forth the responsibilities and financial commitments of each participating member, for the purpose of offering a well-rounded, unified psychology training program whereby trainees work at multiple sites, but obtain training from one primary site with some experience at or exposure to aspects of the other sites that the primary site does not offer.

(D) The supervised experience required by this rule must be obtained after official enrollment in a doctoral program.

(E) All supervised experience must be received from a psychologist licensed at the time supervision is received.

(F) The supervising psychologist must be trained in the area of supervision provided to the supervisee.

(G) Experience obtained from a psychologist who is related within the second degree of affinity or consanguinity to the supervisee may not be utilized to satisfy the requirements of this rule.

(H) All supervised experience obtained for the purpose of licensure must be conducted in accordance with all applicable Board rules.

(I) Unless authorized by the Board, supervised experience received from a psychologist practicing with a restricted license may not be utilized to satisfy the requirements of this rule.

(J) The supervisee shall be designated by a title that clearly indicates a supervisory licensing status such as "intern," "resident," "trainee," or "fellow." An individual who is a Provisionally Licensed Psychologist or a Licensed Psychological Associate may use his or her title so long as those receiving psychological services are clearly informed that the individual is under the supervision of a licensed psychologist. An individual who is a Licensed Specialist in School Psychology may use his or her title so long as the supervised experience takes place within the public schools, and those receiving psychological services are clearly informed that the individual is under the supervision of an individual who is licensed as a psychologist and specialist in school psychology. Use of a different job title is permitted only if authorized under §501.004 of the Psychologists' Licensing Act, or another Board rule.

(2) Formal Internship. The formal internship hours must be satisfied by one of the following types of formal internships:

(A) The successful completion of an internship program accredited by the American Psychological Association (APA) or Canadian Psychological Association (CPA), or which is a member of the Association of Psychology Postdoctoral and Internship Centers (APPIC); or

(B) The successful completion of an organized internship meeting all of the following criteria:

(i) It must constitute an organized training program which is designed to provide the intern with a planned, programmed sequence of training experiences. The primary focus and purpose of the program must be to assure breadth and quality of training.

(ii) The internship agency must have a clearly designated staff psychologist who is responsible for the integrity and quality of the training program and who is actively licensed/certified by the licensing board of the jurisdiction in which the internship takes place and who is present at the training facility for a minimum of 20 hours a week.

(iii) The internship agency must have two or more full-time licensed psychologists on the staff as primary supervisors.

(iv) Internship supervision must be provided by a staff member of the internship agency or by an affiliate of that agency who carries clinical responsibility for the cases being supervised.

(v) The internship must provide training in a range of assessment and intervention activities conducted directly with patients/clients.

(vi) At least 25% of trainee's time must be in direct patient/client contact.

(vii) The internship must include a minimum of two hours per week of regularly scheduled formal, face-to-face individual supervision. There must also be at least four additional hours per week in learning activities such as: case conferences involving a case in which the intern was actively involved; seminars dealing with psychology issues; co-therapy with a staff person including discussion; group supervision; additional individual supervision.

(viii) Training must be post-clerkship, post-practicum and post-externship level.

(ix) The internship agency must have a minimum of two full-time equivalent interns at the internship level of training during applicant's training period.

(x) The internship agency must inform prospective interns about the goals and content of the internship, as well as the expectations for quantity and quality of trainee's work, including expected competencies; or

(C) The successful completion of an organized internship program in a school district meeting the following criteria:

(i) The internship experience must be provided at or near the end of the formal training period.

(ii) The internship experience must require a minimum of 35 hours per week over a period of one academic year, or a minimum of 20 hours per week over a period of two consecutive academic years.

(iii) The internship experience must be consistent with a written plan and must meet the specific training objectives of the program.

(iv) The internship experience must occur in a setting appropriate to the specific training objectives of the program.

(v) At least 600 clock hours of the internship experience must occur in a school setting and must provide a balanced exposure to regular and special educational programs.

(vi) The internship experience must occur under conditions of appropriate supervision. Field-based internship supervisors, for the purpose of the internship that takes place in a school setting, must be licensed as a psychologist and, if a separate credential is required to practice school psychology, must have a valid credential to provide psychology in the public schools. The portion of the internship which appropriately may take place in a non-school setting must be supervised by a psychologist.

(vii) Field-based internship supervisors must be responsible for no more than two interns at any given time. University internship supervisors shall be responsible for no more than twelve interns at any given time.

(viii) Field-based internship supervisors must provide at least two hours per week of direct supervision for each intern. University internship supervisors must maintain an ongoing relationship with field-based internship supervisors and shall provide at least one field-based contact per semester with each intern.

(ix) The internship site shall inform interns concerning the period of the internship and the training objectives of the program.

(x) The internship experience must be systematically evaluated in a manner consistent with the specific training objectives of the program.

(xi) The internship experience must be conducted in a manner consistent with the current legal-ethical standards of the profession.

(xii) The internship agency must have a minimum of two full-time equivalent interns at the internship level during the applicant's training period.

(xiii) The internship agency must have the availability of at least two full-time equivalent psychologists as primary supervisors, at least one of whom is employed full time at the agency and is a school psychologist.

(3) Industrial/Organizational Requirements. Individuals enrolled in an Industrial/Organizational doctoral degree program are exempt from the formal internship requirement but must complete 3,500 hours of supervised experience meeting the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection, at least 1,750 of which must have been received as a provisional trainee or provisionally licensed psychologist. Individuals who do not undergo a formal internship pursuant to this paragraph should note that Board rules prohibit a psychologist from practicing in an area in which they do not have sufficient training and experience, of which a formal internship is considered to be an integral requirement.

(4) Licensure Following Retraining.

(A) In order to qualify for licensure after undergoing retraining, an applicant must demonstrate the following:

(i) conferral of a doctoral degree in psychology from a regionally accredited institution of higher education prior to undergoing retraining;

(ii) completion of a formal, accredited post-doctoral retraining program in psychology which included at least 1,750 hours in a formal internship;

(iii) retraining within the two year period preceding the date of application for licensure under this rule, or continuous employment in the delivery of psychological services in an exempt setting as described in §501.004 of the Psychologists' Licensing Act since receiving their doctoral degree; and

(iv) upon completion of the retraining program, at least 1,750 hours of supervised experience after obtaining either provisional trainee status or provisional licensure.

(B) An applicant meeting the requirements of this subsection is considered to have met the requirements for supervised experience under this rule.

(e) Effective Date of Change Regarding Supervised Experience. Subsection (d), along with all of its subparts, shall take effect, supersede, and take the place of subsection (c) on September 1, 2017.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 6, 2016.

TRD-201604633
Darrel D. Spinks
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-7700

♦ ♦ ♦

CHAPTER 465. RULES OF PRACTICE

22 TAC §465.38

The Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists proposes amendments to §465.38, Psychological Services for Public Schools. The proposed amendments are necessary to correct typographical errors in the statutory citation.

Darrel D. Spinks, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the proposed amendment will be in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Mr. Spinks has also determined that for each year of the first five years the rule is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the rule will be to help the Board protect the public. There will be no economic costs to persons required to comply with this rule. There will be no effect on small businesses or local economies.

Comments on the proposed amendment may be submitted to Brenda Skiff, Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists, 333 Guadalupe, Ste 2-450, Austin, Texas 78701, within 30 days of publication of this proposal in the *Texas Register.* Comments may also be submitted via fax to (512) 305-7701, or via email to *brenda@tsbep.texas.gov.*

The amendment is proposed under Texas Occupations Code, Title 3, Subtitle I, Chapter 501, which provides the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists with the authority to make all rules, not inconsistent with the Constitution and Laws of this State, which are reasonably necessary for the proper performance of its duties and regulations of proceedings before it.

No other code, articles or statutes are affected by this section.

§465.38. Psychological Services for Public Schools.

(a) This rule acknowledges the unique difference in the delivery of school psychological services in the public schools from psychological services in the private sector. The Board recognizes the purview of the State Board of Education and the Texas Education Agency in safeguarding the rights of public school children in Texas. The mandated multidisciplinary team decision making, hierarchy of supervision, regulatory provisions, and past traditions of school psychological service delivery both nationally and in Texas, among other factors, allow for rules of practice in the public schools which reflect these occupational distinctions from the private practice of psychology.

(b) Scope of Practice.

(1) A Licensed Specialist in School Psychology (LSSP) means a person who is trained to address psychological and behavioral problems manifested in and associated with educational systems by utilizing psychological concepts and methods in programs or actions which attempt to improve the learning, adjustment and behavior of students. Such activities include, but are not limited to, addressing special education eligibility, conducting manifestation determinations, and assisting with the development and implementation of individual educational programs, conducting behavioral assessments, and designing and implementing behavioral interventions and supports.

(2) The assessment of emotional or behavioral disturbance, for educational purposes, using psychological techniques and procedures is considered the practice of psychology.

(c) The specialist in school psychology license permits the licensee to provide school psychological services only in Texas public schools, including charter schools. A person utilizing this license may not provide psychological services in any context or capacity outside of their employment or contract with public schools.

(d) The correct title for an individual holding a specialist in school psychology license is Licensed Specialist in School Psychology or LSSP. Only individuals who meet the requirements of Board rule §465.6 of this title (relating to Listings, Public Statements and Advertisements, Solicitations, and Specialty Titles) may refer to themselves as School Psychologists. No individual may use the title Licensed School Psychologist. An LSSP who has achieved certification as a Nationally Certified School Psychologist (NCSP) may use this credential along with the license title of LSSP.

(e) Providers of Psychological Services Within the Public Schools.

(1) School psychological services may be provided in Texas public schools only by individuals authorized by this Board to provide such services. Individuals who may provide such school psychological services include:

(A) LSSPs;

(B) Those individuals listed in Board rule §463.9(g) of this title (relating to Licensed Specialist in School Psychologists); and

(C) Individuals seeking to fulfill the licensing requirements of Board rule §463.8 of this title (relating to Licensed Psychological Associate), Board rule §463.10 of this title (relating to Provisionally Licensed Psychologists), or Board rule §463.11 of this title (relating to Licensed Psychologist).

(2) Licensees who do not hold the specialist in school psychology license may contract for specific types of psychological services, such as clinical psychology, counseling psychology, neuropsychology, and family therapy. Such contracting must be on a short term or part-time basis, and shall not involve the broad range of school psychological services listed in subsection (b)(1) of this rule.

(3) An LSSP who contracts with a school district to provide school psychological services may not subcontract services which they have been contracted to provide.

(f) Compliance with Applicable Education Laws. LSSPs shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws affecting the practice of school psychology, including, but not limited to:

(1) Texas Education Code;

(2) Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 20 U.S.C. §1232g; [~~§1232g;~~]

(3) Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEIA), 20 U.S.C. §1400 et seq.;

(4) Texas Public Information Act ("Open Records Act"), Texas Government Code, Chapter 552;

(5) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; and~~.~~

(6) Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) 42 U.S.C. §12101.

(g) Informed Consent. Informed consent for a Licensed Specialist in School Psychology must be obtained in accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEIA) and the U.S. Department of Education's rules governing parental consent when delivering school psychological services in the public schools, and is considered to meet the requirements for informed consent under Board rules. No additional informed consent, specific to any Board rules, is necessary. Licensees providing psychological services under subsection (e)(2) however, must obtain informed consent as otherwise required by the Board rules.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 6, 2016.

TRD-201604634
Darrel D. Spinks
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-7700

♦ ♦ ♦

CHAPTER 471. RENEWALS

22 TAC §471.5

The Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists proposes an amendment to §471.5, Updated Information Requirements. The proposed amendment is necessary to ensure that the reporting requirements for license renewal match those same reporting requirements set out in Board rule §469.11.

Darrel D. Spinks, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the proposed amendment will be in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the rule.

Mr. Spinks has also determined that for each year of the first five years the rule is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the rule will be to help the Board protect the public. There will be no economic costs to persons required to comply with this rule. There will be no effect on small businesses or local economies.

Comments on the proposed amendment may be submitted to Brenda Skiff, Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists, 333 Guadalupe, Ste 2-450, Austin, Texas 78701, within 30 days of publication of this proposal in the *Texas Register.* Comments may also be submitted via fax to (512) 305-7701, or via email to brenda@tsbep.texas.gov.

The amendment is proposed under Texas Occupations Code, Title 3, Subtitle I, Chapter 501, which provides the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists with the authority to make all rules, not inconsistent with the Constitution and Laws of this State, which are reasonably necessary for the proper performance of its duties and regulations of proceedings before it.

No other code, articles or statutes are affected by this section.

§471.5. Updated Information Requirements.

Each licensee shall provide the following information when renewing his/her license each year:

(1) Any of those matters which the licensee is required to report under Board rule §469.11 of this title (relating to Legal Actions Reported and Reciprocal Discipline. [~~If the licensee has ever been arrested, charged, sentenced, or placed on community supervision or pretrial diversion for any crime which the licensee has not previously reported to the Board;~~]

[~~(2) If the licensee has been a party (plaintiff or defendant) to any civil lawsuit pertaining to the practice of psychology or involving any patient or former patient not previously reported to the Board;~~]

(2) [~~(3)~~] The names of all jurisdictions where the licensee currently holds a license to practice psychology;

[~~(4) If there is a pending action or final action against a mental health professional license held by the licensee in any jurisdiction that the licensee has not previously reported to the Board;~~]

(3) [~~(5)~~] If the licensee has complied with the annual requirements for professional development;

(4) [~~(6)~~] If the licensee has a guaranteed student loan in default; and

(5) [~~(7)~~] If the licensee is currently in default of any court-ordered child support.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 6, 2016.

TRD-201604635
Darrel D. Spinks
Executive Director
Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 305-7700

♦ ♦ ♦

TITLE 30. ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

PART 1. TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

CHAPTER 114. CONTROL OF AIR POLLUTION FROM MOTOR VEHICLES

The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ, agency, or commission) proposes amendments to §114.7 and §114.64.

Background and Summary of the Factual Basis for the Proposed Rules

The Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program (LIRAP) was established to enhance the objectives of the Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance Program (I/M). The 77th Texas Legislature, 2001, enacted House Bill (HB) 2134 to create the LIRAP to assist low income individuals with repairs, retrofits, or retirement of vehicles that fail emissions inspections. The 80th Texas Legislature, 2007, enacted HB 12 to make LIRAP assistance available for retirement of vehicles that are 10 years old or older. Beginning in March 2002, the TCEQ adopted rules in Chapter 114 as necessary to implement the LIRAP as codified under Texas Health and Safety Code (THSC), §§382.209 - 382.216, 382.218, and 382.219.

The LIRAP requirements specified in §114.64 and in THSC, §382.210 currently require replacement vehicles to be certified to meet federal Tier 2, Bin 5 or a cleaner Bin certification under Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §86.1811-04 in order to qualify for vehicle replacement assistance through the LIRAP. This tiered system refers to federal vehicle emission standards established by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The EPA promulgated new rules to establish the Tier 3 Motor Vehicle Emission and Fuel Standards on April 28, 2014, under 40 CFR §86.1811-17. The Tier 3 emission standards are equivalent to or cleaner than the current Tier 2, Bin 5 emission standards. However, the Tier 3 rules are found in a different section in the CFR than the Tier 2 rules. Therefore, the TCEQ rules need to be updated to reflect the most current federal Motor Vehicle Emission and Fuel Standards.

The Tier 3 emission standards will be phased in and replace the existing Tier 2 emission standards beginning with Model Year 2017 vehicles. This phase-in schedule requires 60% compliance of all covered vehicle classes by Model Year 2019, 80% compliance by Model Year 2021, and complete transition to the Tier 3 emission standards by Model Year 2022. Some automobile manufacturers have already certified certain Model Year 2016 vehicles to the new Tier 3 emissions standards earlier than required, which has proven problematic for the LIRAP. Because current rule language exclusively refers to Tier 2 emission standards, any vehicles certified to the Tier 3 emission standards are not eligible for purchase with LIRAP replacement assistance even though the engines are certified equivalent to or cleaner than the Tier 2, Bin 5 emission standards. This proposed rulemaking would amend the LIRAP rules in §114.7 and §114.64 to incorporate the Tier 3 emission standards into the program requirements as allowed under THSC, §382.210(c). If the Tier 3 emission standards are not incorporated into the LIRAP rule, then the number of vehicles eligible for purchase with LIRAP replacement assistance will be largely reduced beginning with Model Year 2017 and nearly depleted when the Tier 3 emission standards are fully implemented by Model Year 2022.

This proposed rulemaking would also amend the LIRAP rules in §114.64 to limit applicants to receive no more than $600 in assistance annually per vehicle to make emissions-related repairs needed to pass the required annual emissions inspection. The required annual emissions inspection is the emissions inspection test that must be performed and passed within 90 days of the vehicle's registration expiration date as a prerequisite for vehicle registration renewal. Repair assistance is intended to bring failing vehicles into compliance with emissions requirements.

Current rule language in §114.64(e) requires a repaired vehicle to pass a safety and emissions inspection retest before the recognized emissions repair facility is reimbursed by the local program administrator. This language also limits local program administrator discretion for payment to cases where the recognized emissions repair facility made repairs and the vehicle still did not pass a subsequent emissions inspection retest. However, local program administrators interpreted this discretion as allowing multiple repair assistance vouchers of up to $600 per voucher for the same vehicle within one year as long as the applicant presented a failing inspection. The TCEQ issued guidance to the program administrators on August 3, 2015 stating that no more than $600 in LIRAP funds may be used for emissions-related repairs per vehicle per year. Under this guidance, the local program administrators may only decide whether to reimburse the cost of the diagnosed emissions-related repairs up to $600, not whether to issue an additional $600 repair voucher to the applicant for subsequent repairs. This guidance was then issued to the participating recognized emissions repair facilities by the program administrators. The proposed amendment to §114.64 would reflect this guidance and clarify the annual limit on repair assistance.

Another clarifying change that is being proposed relates to the definition of "Engine." The LIRAP rules allow participating dismantlers to salvage some parts for resale from the retired vehicles they receive through the LIRAP, but dismantlers are explicitly prohibited from selling the emissions control equipment and engines from retired vehicles. While the rule specifically defines the components of emissions control equipment, the definition of "Engine" does not have the same amount of detail. This proposed rulemaking would amend the LIRAP rules in §114.7 to revise the definition of "Engine" as needed to clarify which components of a vehicle retired through the LIRAP may not be sold by a dismantler after the vehicle's retirement.

Section by Section Discussion

Subchapter A: Definitions

§114.7, Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program Definitions

The commission proposes to amend §114.7 to revise definitions as needed for clarity and for consistency with the proposed revisions to Subchapter C. Specifically, the proposed amendment to §114.7(9) would more clearly define the term "Engine" to clarify the components that comprise the engine. The structure of the proposed definition would be consistent with the definition of "Emissions control equipment" specified in paragraph (8), which lists the components that must be destroyed through the LIRAP.

In addition, the commission proposes to amend §114.7(25) to revise the definition of "Replacement vehicle" to identify the Tier 3 emission standards, as codified in 40 CFR §86.1811-17, as an eligible engine certification for replacement vehicles purchased through the LIRAP. The proposed revision would also remove the reference to the publication date of the Tier 2 emission standards in the *Federal Register* to allow the LIRAP rule to automatically incorporate future changes made to these emission standards by the EPA. The proposed revision does not include a reference to the *Federal Register* publication date of the Tier 3 emission standards for the same reason. The EPA has published changes to the Tier 3 rules in the *Federal Register* as recently as April 22, 2016, and may need to make additional technical revisions to

the Tier 3 emission standards in the future to address issues occurring during the phase in period, i.e. Model Year 2017 through Model Year 2022. Allowing the LIRAP rules to incorporate future revisions to these federal rules ensures that the LIRAP requirements remain current with the federal certification standards they rely upon.

The commission also proposes to amend §114.7 to make nonsubstantive clarifying changes as needed for accuracy and consistency with the proposed changes to this subchapter.

Subchapter C: Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance; Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program; and Early Action Compact Counties

Division 2: Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program

§114.64, LIRAP Requirements

The commission proposes to amend §114.64 to incorporate the Tier 3 emission standards established under 40 CFR §86.1811-17 as an eligibility component for replacement vehicles. The Tier 3 emission standards are set to replace the current Tier 2 emission standards beginning in Model Year 2017. Therefore, integrating the new federal Tier 3 emission standards into the LIRAP rule is necessary to maintain the overall functionality of the program. The tiered certification also serves as a determinant for the vehicle replacement compensation amount. Existing rule language allows up to $3,000 in assistance for vehicles certified Tier 2, Bin 5 and Tier 2, Bin 4 and $3,500 in assistance for vehicles certified at Tier 2, Bin 3 and cleaner Bins. The proposed rule language would reference the Tier 3 bin equivalents to determine the compensation amount for Tier 3 replacement vehicles. The proposed amendment to §114.64 would also remove the publication date of the Tier 2 emission standards in the *Federal Register* as needed for consistency with the proposed amendment to §114.7(25).

In addition, the commission proposes to amend §114.64 to specify that no more than $600 in assistance may be granted annually per vehicle per applicant for emissions-related repairs to pass the required annual emissions inspection as needed to clarify the annual limit on repair assistance.

The commission also proposes to amend §114.64 to make nonsubstantive clarifying changes as needed for accuracy and consistency with the proposed changes to this subchapter and to conform to *Texas Register* style and formatting requirements.

Fiscal Note: Costs to State and Local Government

Maribel Montalvo, Analyst in the Chief Financial Officer's Division, determined that for the first five-year period the proposed rules are in effect, no fiscal implications are anticipated for the agency or for other units of state or local government as a result of administration or enforcement of the proposed rules.

The proposed rules would clarify existing language and provide details for the LIRAP, authorized in THSC, §382.209. This rulemaking proposes amendments to Chapter 114.

First, the proposed amendments would revise the definition of "Engine" and specifically identify the components of a vehicle that may not be sold by a dismantler after a vehicle's retirement. Currently, participating dismantlers are prohibited from selling the engine and emissions control equipment of retired LIRAP vehicles. However, while the definition of "Emissions control equipment" contains a list of specific parts, the definition of "Engine" does not. The proposed amendment would provide similar necessary detail.

Next, the proposed amendments would add a new federal standard, Tier 3 emission standards, to the definition of a LIRAP "Replacement vehicle." Current LIRAP rules identify Tier 2 emission standards as a determinant for replacement vehicle eligibility. Tier 3 emission standards are equivalent to or cleaner than the Tier 2 emission standards. These new standards will gradually replace the existing Tier 2 emission standards, beginning with Model Year 2017. Federal or state legislative mandates do not require the acceptance of the new Tier 3 emission standards. However, it is necessary to add the new emission standards to the rule in order to ensure the continued viability of the LIRAP. The proposed amendment to §114.64 would incorporate Tier 3 emission standards in the LIRAP requirements in order to maintain the eligible vehicle list as Tier 2 standards are phased out.

Finally, the proposed amendments would provide that an applicant may receive up to $600 in LIRAP assistance toward emissions-related repair per vehicle per year. This proposed change is necessary to validate the maximum dollar amount of assistance available to the participant. The proposed rulemaking would not affect current fees or change any procedures currently in place.

The proposed rule changes do not create any new responsibilities or additional costs for the I/M Program or the program administrators. There are no expected cost savings for the participating counties that would result from the proposed rulemaking. The LIRAP is funded by fees paid by vehicle owners through the I/M Program. The proposed rule changes are administrative in nature and would not affect the fees collected through the I/M Program, or the funds allocated to LIRAP-participating counties.

These proposed amendments do not create any new responsibilities in enforcement or procedure for TCEQ staff. The proposed changes would not require new or additional funding to implement the rules. There is no expected cost saving implications for the commission as a result of the proposed rule amendments. Similarly, there is no expected impact on other state agencies.

Participation in the LIRAP is voluntary. LIRAP assistance is currently available in 16 counties: Brazoria, Fort Bend, Galveston, Harris, and Montgomery Counties in the Houston-Galveston-Brazoria area; Collin, Dallas, Denton, Ellis, Johnson, Kaufman, Parker, Rockwall, and Tarrant Counties in the Dallas-Fort Worth area; and Travis and Williamson Counties. The LIRAP is administered in these counties either by a local council of governments or by the county.

Public Benefits and Costs

Ms. Montalvo also determined that for each year of the first five years the proposed rules are in effect, the public benefit anticipated from the changes seen in the proposed rules would be to maintain the objectives of the I/M Program by providing assistance to low income individuals with repairs, retrofits, replacement, or retirement of vehicles that fail emissions inspections. The I/M Program objectives are intended to reduce air pollution from motor vehicles and maintain compliance with the Federal Clean Air Act.

No fiscal implications are anticipated for businesses or individuals due to implementation or administration of the proposed rules. Participation in the LIRAP is voluntary for businesses and individuals.

The inclusion of vehicles certified under the Tier 3 emission standards ensures that recipients of LIRAP vehicle replacement assistance have a wide variety of eligible replacement vehicles available for purchase. When a replacement vehicle is to be purchased, LIRAP voucher recipients can select a vehicle from the current model year or the three previous model years (two previous model years for trucks).

If the Tier 3 emission standards are not incorporated into the LIRAP requirements, the pool of eligible vehicles would quickly decline with 2017 and subsequent model years. There would be a limited number of eligible vehicles available for purchase through the LIRAP within the next five years, with full compliance of the Tier 3 emission standards required by 2022.

The proposed amendments would help maintain the number of eligible vehicles as federal certifications change, thus providing the public the option to replace older vehicles with the newest, cleaner emitting vehicles. The proposed amendment to the emission standards would not create costs for auto dealerships or individual applicants. Incorporating the Tier 3 emission standards would allow the LIRAP to continue to function and allow applicants to receive vehicle replacement assistance. Continuation of the program allows auto dealerships to market the newest models to potential recipients.

The proposed changes to the definition of "Engine" would not impose any new requirements or costs to the dismantlers who receive retired LIRAP vehicles. Similarly, this proposed change does not generate any cost savings for the participating dismantlers and would have no impact on individual applicants.

Small Business and Micro-Business Assessment

No adverse fiscal implications are anticipated for small or micro-businesses due to the implementation or administration of the proposed rules for the first five-year period the proposed rules are in effect. Participation in the LIRAP is voluntary for any affected small or micro-businesses.

Small Business Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The commission reviewed this proposed rulemaking and determined that a small business regulatory flexibility analysis is not required because the proposed rules do not adversely affect a small or micro-business in a material way for the first five years the proposed rules are in effect.

Local Employment Impact Statement

The commission reviewed this proposed rulemaking and determined that a local employment impact statement is not required because the proposed rules do not adversely affect a local economy in a material way for the first five years that the proposed rules are in effect.

Draft Regulatory Impact Analysis Determination

The commission reviewed the proposed rulemaking in light of the regulatory analysis requirements of Texas Government Code, §2001.0225 and determined that the adopted rulemaking does not meet the definition of a major environmental rule. Texas Government Code, §2001.0225 states that a major environmental rule is a rule the specific intent of which is to protect the environment or reduce risks to human health from environmental exposure and that may adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, or the public health and safety of the state or a sector of the state. Furthermore, while the rulemaking does not constitute a major environmental rule, even if it did, a regulatory impact analysis would not be required because the proposed rulemaking does not meet any of the four applicability criteria for requiring a regulatory impact analysis for a major environmental rule. Texas Government Code, §2001.0225 applies only to a major environmental rule which: 1) exceeds a standard set by federal law, unless the rule is specifically required by state law; 2) exceeds an express requirement of state law, unless the rule is specifically required by federal law; 3) exceeds a requirement of a delegation agreement or contract between the state and an agency or representative of the federal government to implement a state and federal program; or 4) adopts a rule solely under the general powers of the agency instead of under a specific state law. Specifically, the proposed rulemaking does not meet any of the four applicability criteria listed in Texas Government Code, §2001.0225 because: 1) the rulemaking is not designed to exceed any relevant standard set by federal law; 2) parts of the rulemaking are directly required by state law; 3) no contract or delegation agreement covers the topic that is the subject of this rulemaking; and 4) the rulemaking is authorized by specific sections of THSC, Chapter 382 (also known as the Texas Clean Air Act), and the Texas Water Code, which are cited in the Statutory Authority section of this preamble.

Because the proposed rules place no involuntary requirements on the regulated community, the adopted rules would not adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, or the public health and safety of the state or a sector of the state. In addition, none of these proposed amendments place additional financial burdens on the regulated community.

The commission's interpretation of the regulatory impact analysis requirements is also supported by a change made to the Texas Administrative Procedure Act (APA) by the legislature in 1999. In an attempt to limit the number of rule challenges based upon APA requirements, the legislature clarified that state agencies are required to meet these sections of the APA against the standard of substantial compliance as required in Texas Government Code, §2001.035. The legislature specifically identified Texas Government Code, §2001.0225 as falling under this standard. The commission has substantially complied with the requirements of Texas Government Code, §2001.0225.

Written comments on the Draft Regulatory Impact Analysis Determination may be submitted to the contact person at the address listed under the Submittal of Comments section of this preamble.

Takings Impact Assessment

The commission evaluated the proposed rulemaking and performed an assessment of whether Texas Government Code, Chapter 2007, is applicable. The specific purpose of these proposed rules is to amend sections of the Texas Administrative Code, which would incorporate the federal Tier 3 emission standards into the program requirements as allowed under THSC, §382.210(c) and limit LIRAP applicants to receive no more than $600 in assistance annually per vehicle to make the emissions-related repairs needed to pass the required annual emissions inspection. The proposed rules would substantially advance this stated purpose by amending sections in Chapter 114, Subchapters A and C to include revisions of the definitions, to include the federal Tier 3 emissions standards, and to specify the amount of LIRAP funds to be granted per vehicle per year.

Texas Government Code, §2007.003(b)(4) provides that Texas Government Code, Chapter 2007 does not apply to this pro-

posed rulemaking because it is an action reasonably taken to fulfill an obligation mandated by state law. THSC, Chapter 382 requires the commission with the Texas Department of Public Safety to establish and authorize a commissioner's court of a participating county to implement a LIRAP subject to agency oversight. Additionally, Chapter 382 specifies that the commission shall adopt guidelines that recommend a minimum and maximum amount for repair assistance. Consequently, the proposed rulemaking meets the exemption criteria in Texas Government Code, §2007.003(b)(4). Nevertheless, the commission further evaluated these proposed rules and performed an assessment of whether these proposed rules constitute a "taking" under Texas Government Code, Chapter 2007. Promulgation and enforcement of these proposed rules would be neither a statutory nor a constitutional taking of private real property. Specifically, the subject proposed regulations do not affect a landowner's rights in private real property because this rulemaking would not burden (constitutionally), nor restrict or limit the owner's right to property and reduce its value by 25% or more beyond that which would otherwise exist in the absence of the regulations. In addition, because the subject proposed regulations do not provide more stringent requirements they do not burden, restrict, or limit an owner's right to property and reduce its value by 25% or more beyond that which would otherwise exist in the absence of the regulations. Therefore, these proposed rules would not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, Chapter 2007. For these reasons, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2007 does not apply to this proposed rulemaking.

Consistency with the Coastal Management Program

The commission reviewed the proposed rulemaking and found the proposal is a rulemaking identified in the Coastal Coordination Act Implementation Rules, 31 TAC §505.11(b)(4) relating to rules subject to the Coastal Management Program, and will, therefore, require that goals and policies of the Texas Coastal Management Program (CMP) be considered during the rulemaking process.

The commission reviewed this rulemaking for consistency with the CMP goals and policies in accordance with the regulations of the Coastal Coordination Advisory Committee and determined that the amendments are editorial and procedural in nature and will not have a substantive effect on commission actions subject to the CMP and is, therefore, consistent with the CMP goals and policies.

Written comments on the consistency of this rulemaking may be submitted to the contact person at the address listed under the Submittal of Comments section of this preamble.

Effect on Sites Subject to the Federal Operating Permits Program

This rulemaking will not impact facilities with air emissions that have applicable (federal or state) requirements with the Federal Operating Permit (30 TAC Chapter 122).

Announcement of Hearing

The commission will hold a public hearing on this proposal in Austin on October 20, 2016, at 2:00 p.m. in Building E, Room 201S, at the commission's central office located at 12100 Park 35 Circle. The hearing is structured for the receipt of oral or written comments by interested persons. Individuals may present oral statements when called upon in order of registration. Open discussion will not be permitted during the hearing; however, staff members will be available to discuss the proposal 30 minutes prior to the hearing.

Persons who have special communication or other accommodation needs who are planning to attend the hearing should contact Sandy Wong, Office of Legal Services at (512) 239-1802 or 1-800-RELAY-TX (TDD). Requests should be made as far in advance as possible.

Submittal of Comments

Written comments may be submitted to Derek Baxter, MC 205, Office of Legal Services, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, P.O. Box 13087, Austin, Texas 78711-3087, or faxed to (512) 239-4808. Electronic comments may be submitted at: *http://www1.tceq.texas.gov/rules/ecomments/.* File size restrictions may apply to comments being submitted via the eComments system. All comments should reference Rule Project Number 2016-031-114-AI. The comment period closes on October 24, 2016. Copies of the proposed rulemaking can be obtained from the commission's website at *http://www.tceq.texas.gov/rules/propose_adopt.html.* For further information, please contact Alison Stokes, Air Quality Planning Section, at (512) 239-2428.

SUBCHAPTER A. DEFINITIONS

30 TAC §114.7

Statutory Authority

The amendment is proposed under Texas Water Code (TWC), §5.102, which provides the commission with the general powers to carry out its duties under the TWC, §5.103, which authorizes the commission to adopt any rules necessary to carry out the powers and duties under the provisions of the TWC, and other laws of this state; and TWC, §5.105, which authorizes the commission by rule to establish and approve all general policy of the commission. The amendment is also proposed under Texas Health and Safety Code (THSC), §382.017, which authorizes the commission to adopt rules consistent with the policy and purposes of the Texas Clean Air Act; and THSC, §382.011, which authorizes the commission to establish the level of quality to be maintained in the state's air and to control the quality of the state's air. Finally, the amendment is proposed under THSC, §382.209, which establishes and authorizes the LIRAP; THSC, §382.210, which provides the implementation guidelines for the LIRAP; and THSC, §382.213, which outlines the requirements for disposition of retired vehicles.

The proposed amendment implements THSC, §§382.011, 382.017, 382.209, 382.210, and 382.213.

§114.7. Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program Definitions.

Unless specifically defined in the Texas Clean Air Act (TCAA) or in the rules of the commission, the terms used in this chapter have the meanings commonly ascribed to them in the field of air pollution control. In addition to the terms which are defined by the TCAA, §§3.2, 101.1, and 114.1 of this title (relating to Definitions), the following words and terms, when used in Subchapter C, Division 2 of this chapter (relating to Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program) have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Affected county--A county with a motor vehicle emissions inspection and maintenance program established under Texas Transportation Code, §548.301.

(2) Automobile dealership--A business that regularly and actively buys, sells, or exchanges vehicles at an established and permanent location as defined under Texas Transportation Code, §503.301. The term includes a franchised motor vehicle dealer and an independent motor vehicle dealer.

(3) Car--A motor vehicle, other than a golf cart, truck or bus, designed or used primarily for the transportation of persons. A passenger van or sports utility vehicle may be considered a car under this section.

(4) Commercial vehicle--A vehicle that is owned or leased in the regular course of business of a commercial or business entity.

(5) Destroyed--Crushed, shredded, scrapped, or otherwise dismantled to render a vehicle, vehicle's engine, or emission control components permanently and irreversibly incapable of functioning as originally intended.

(6) Dismantled--Extraction of parts, components, and accessories for use in the Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program or sold as used parts.

(7) Electric vehicle--A motor vehicle that draws propulsion energy only from a rechargeable energy storage system.

(8) Emissions control equipment--Relating to a motor vehicle that is subject to §114.50(a) of this title (relating to Vehicle Emissions Inspection Requirements). If the vehicle is so equipped, these include: exhaust gas recirculation system, power control module, catalytic converter, oxygen sensors, evaporative purge canister, positive crankcase ventilation valve, and gas cap.

(9) Engine--The fuel-based mechanical power source of a motor vehicle that is subject to §114.50(a) of this title (relating to Vehicle Emissions Inspection Requirements), which includes the crankcase, cylinder block, and cylinder head(s) and their initial internal components, the oil pan and cylinder head valve covers, and the intake and exhaust manifolds.

(10) Fleet vehicle--A motor vehicle operated as one of a group that consists of more than ten motor vehicles and that is owned and operated by a public or commercial entity or by a private entity other than a single household.

(11) Hybrid vehicle--A motor vehicle that draws propulsion energy from both gasoline or conventional diesel fuel and a rechargeable energy storage system.

(12) LIRAP--Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program.

(13) LIRAP fee--The portion of the vehicle emissions inspection fee that is required to be remitted to the state at the time of annual vehicle registration, as authorized by Texas Health and Safety Code, §382.202, in counties participating in the Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program.

(14) LIRAP fee termination date--The first day of the month for the month that the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles issues registration notices without the Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program (LIRAP) fee, as defined in this section, in a participating county opting out of the LIRAP.

(15) LIRAP opt-out effective date--The date upon which a county that was participating in the Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program (LIRAP) becomes a non-participating county, which occurs when the grant contract between the county and the executive director, established in §114.64(a) of this title (relating to LIRAP Requirements), is ended, but no earlier than the LIRAP fee termination effective date.

(16) Motor vehicle--A fully self-propelled vehicle having four wheels that has as its primary purpose the transport of a person, persons, or property on a public highway.

(17) Natural gas vehicle--A motor vehicle that uses only compressed natural gas or liquefied natural gas as fuel.

(18) Non-participating county--An affected county that has either:

(A) not opted into the Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program (LIRAP) authorized by Texas Health and Safety Code, §382.209; or

(B) opted out of the LIRAP according to the procedures specified in §114.64(g) of this title (relating to LIRAP Requirements) and has been released from all program requirements, including assessment of the LIRAP fee as defined in this section and participation in LIRAP grant programs.

(19) Participating county--An affected county in which the commissioners court by resolution has chosen to implement a Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program (LIRAP) authorized by Texas Health and Safety Code, §382.209. An affected county that is in the process of opting out of the LIRAP is considered a participating county until the LIRAP opt-out effective date as defined in this section.

(20) Proof of sale--A notice of sale or transfer filed with the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles [~~Transportation~~] as required under Texas Transportation Code, §503.005, or if unavailable, an affidavit from the selling dealer or documents approved by the commission.

(21) Proof of transfer--A TCEQ form that identifies the vehicle to be destroyed and tracks the transfer of the vehicle to the recycler from the participating county, automobile dealer, and dismantler.

(22) Qualifying motor vehicle--A motor vehicle that meets the requirements for replacement in §114.64 of this title (relating to LIRAP Requirements).

(23) Recognized emissions repair facility--An automotive repair facility as provided in 37 Texas Administrative Code §23.51 (relating to Vehicle Emissions Inspection Requirements).

(24) Recycled--Conversion of metal or other material into raw material products that have prepared grades; an existing or potential economic value; and using these raw material products in the production of new products.

(25) Replacement vehicle--A vehicle that is in a class or category of vehicles that has been certified to meet federal Tier 2, Bin 5 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 Code of Federal Regulations §86.1811-04 or federal Tier 3, Bin 160 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §86.1811-17 [~~, as published in the February 10, 2000, Federal Register~~]; has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 10,000 pounds; have an odometer reading of not more than 70,000 miles; the total cost does not exceed $35,000 and up to $45,000 for hybrid, electric, or natural gas vehicles, or vehicles certified as Tier 2, Bin 3 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 CFR [~~Code of Federal Regulations~~] §86.1811-04 or federal Tier 3, Bin 85 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 CFR §86.1811-17 [~~, as published in the February 10, 2000, issue of the Federal Register (65 FR 6698)~~]; has passed a Texas Department of Public Safety motor vehicle safety inspection or safety and emissions inspection within the 15-month period before the application is submitted.

(26) Retrofit--To equip, or the equipping of, an engine or an exhaust or fuel system with new, emissions-reducing parts or equipment designed to reduce air emissions and improve air quality, after the manufacture of the original engine or exhaust or fuel system, so long as the parts or equipment allow the vehicle to meet or exceed state and federal air emissions reduction standards.

(27) Retrofit equipment--Emissions-reducing equipment designed to reduce air emissions and improve air quality that is approved by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and is installed after the manufacture of the original engine, exhaust, or fuel system.

(28) Total cost--The total amount of money paid or to be paid for the purchase of a motor vehicle as set forth as the sales price in the form entitled "Application for Texas Certificate of Title" promulgated by the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles [~~Transportation~~]. In a transaction that does not involve the use of that form, the term means an amount of money that is equivalent, or substantially equivalent, to the amount that would appear as the sales price on the application for Texas Certificate of Title if that form were used.

(29) Truck--A motor vehicle having a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 10,000 pounds and designed primarily for the transport of persons and cargo.

(30) Vehicle--A motor vehicle subject to §114.50(a) of this title (relating to Vehicle Emissions Inspection Requirements).

(31) Vehicle owner--For the purposes of repair assistance or retrofit, the person who holds the Certificate of Title for the vehicle and/or the operator who is granted possession and is authorized to make repairs under a lease or purchase agreement; and for the purposes of accelerated retirement, the person who holds the Certificate of Title for the vehicle.

(32) Vehicle retirement facility--A facility that, at a minimum, is licensed, certified, or otherwise authorized by the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles [~~Transportation~~] to destroy, recycle, or dismantle vehicles.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 9, 2016.

TRD-201604715
Robert Martinez
Director, Environmental Law Division
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 239-2613

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER C. VEHICLE INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE; LOW INCOME VEHICLE REPAIR ASSISTANCE, RETROFIT, AND ACCELERATED VEHICLE RETIREMENT PROGRAM; AND EARLY ACTION COMPACT COUNTIES

DIVISION 2. LOW INCOME VEHICLE REPAIR ASSISTANCE, RETROFIT, AND ACCELERATED VEHICLE RETIREMENT PROGRAM

30 TAC §114.64

Statutory Authority

The amendment is proposed under Texas Water Code (TWC), §5.102, which provides the commission with the general powers to carry out its duties under the TWC, §5.103, which authorizes the commission to adopt any rules necessary to carry out the powers and duties under the provisions of the TWC, and other laws of this state; and TWC, §5.105, which authorizes the commission by rule to establish and approve all general policy of the commission. The amendment is also proposed under Texas Health and Safety Code (THSC), §382.017, which authorizes the commission to adopt rules consistent with the policy and purposes of the Texas Clean Air Act; and THSC, §382.011, which authorizes the commission to establish the level of quality to be maintained in the state's air and to control the quality of the state's air. Finally, this rulemaking is proposed under THSC, §382.209, which establishes and authorizes the Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program; THSC, §382.210, which provides the implementation guidelines for the LIRAP; and THSC, §382.213, which outlines the requirements for disposition of retired vehicles.

The proposed amendment implements THSC, §§382.011, 382.017, 382.209, 382.210, and 382.213.

§114.64. LIRAP Requirements.

(a) Implementation. Participation in the Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program (LIRAP) is voluntary. An affected county may choose to participate in the program at its discretion. Upon receiving a written request to participate in the LIRAP by a county commissioner's court, the executive director shall authorize the implementation of a LIRAP in the requesting county. The executive director and county shall enter into a grant contract for the implementation of the LIRAP.

(1) The grant contract must provide conditions, requirements, and projected funding allowances for the implementation of the LIRAP.

(2) A participating county may contract with an entity approved by the executive director for services necessary to implement the LIRAP. A participating county or its designated entity shall demonstrate to the executive director that, at a minimum, the county or its designated entity has provided for appropriate measures for determining applicant eligibility and repair effectiveness and ensuring against fraud.

(3) The participating county shall remain the contracted entity even if the county contracts with another county or another entity approved by the executive director to administer the LIRAP.

(b) Repair and retrofit assistance. A LIRAP must provide for monetary or other compensatory assistance to eligible vehicle owners for repairs directly related to bringing certain vehicles that have failed a required emissions test into compliance with emissions requirements or for installing retrofit equipment on vehicles that have failed a required emissions test, if practically and economically feasible, in lieu of or in combination with repairs performed to bring a vehicle into compliance with emissions requirements. Vehicles under the LIRAP must be repaired or retrofitted at a recognized emissions repair facility. To determine eligibility, the participating county or its designated entity shall

make applications available for LIRAP participants. The application, at a minimum, must require the vehicle owner to demonstrate that:

(1) the vehicle has failed a [~~vehicle~~] required emissions test within 30 days of application submittal;

(2) the vehicle can be driven under its own power to the emissions inspection station or vehicle retirement facility;

(3) the vehicle is currently registered in and has been registered in the participating program county for at least 12 of the 15 months immediately preceding the application for assistance;

(4) the vehicle has passed the safety portion of the Texas Department of Public Safety (DPS) motor vehicle safety and emissions inspection as recorded in the Vehicle Inspection Report [~~(VIR)~~], or provide assurance that actions will be taken to bring the vehicle into compliance with safety requirements;

(5) the vehicle owner's net family income is at or below 300% of the federal poverty level; and

(6) any other requirements of the participating county or the executive director are met.

(c) Accelerated vehicle retirement. A LIRAP must provide monetary or other compensatory assistance to eligible vehicle owners to be used toward the purchase of a replacement vehicle.

(1) To determine eligibility, the participating county or its designated entity shall make applications available for LIRAP participants. The application, at a minimum, must require the vehicle owner to demonstrate that:

(A) the vehicle meets the requirements under subsection (b)(1) - (3) and (5) of this section;

(B) the vehicle has passed a DPS motor vehicle safety or safety and emissions inspection within 15 months prior to application submittal; and

(C) any other requirements of the participating county or the executive director are met.

(2) Eligible vehicle owners of pre-1996 model year vehicles that pass the required United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Start-Up Acceleration Simulation Mode (ASM) standards emissions test, but would have failed the EPA Final ASM standards emissions test, or some other criteria determined by the commission, may be eligible for accelerated vehicle retirement and replacement compensation under this section.

(3) Notwithstanding the vehicle requirement provided under subsection (b)(1) of this section, an eligible vehicle owner of a vehicle that is gasoline powered and is at least 10 years old as determined from the current calendar year (i.e., 2010 minus 10 years equals 2000) and meets the requirements under subsection (b)(2), (3), and (5) of this section, may be eligible for accelerated vehicle retirement and compensation.

(4) Replacement vehicles must:

(A) be in a class or category of vehicles that has been certified to meet federal Tier 2, Bin 5 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §86.1811-04 or federal Tier 3, Bin 160 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 CFR §86.1811-17 [~~, as published in the February 10, 2000, issue of the *Federal Register* (65 FR 6698)~~];

(B) have a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 10,000 pounds;

(C) have an odometer reading of not more than 70,000 miles;

(D) be a vehicle, the total cost of which does not exceed $35,000 or [~~and~~] up to $45,000 for hybrid, electric, or natural gas vehicles, or vehicles certified as Tier 2, Bin 3 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 CFR [~~Code of Federal Regulations~~] §86.1811-04 or federal Tier 3, Bin 85 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 CFR §86.1811-17 [~~, as published in the February 10, 2000, issue of the *Federal Register* (65 FR 6698)~~]; and

(E) have passed a DPS motor vehicle safety inspection or safety and emissions inspection within the 15-month period before the application is submitted.

(d) Compensation. The participating county shall determine eligibility and approve or deny the application promptly. If the requirements of subsection (b) or (c) of this section are met and based on available funding, the county shall authorize monetary or other compensations to the eligible vehicle owner.

(1) Compensations must be:

(A) no more than $600 and no less than $30 per vehicle annually to be used for emission-related repairs or retrofits performed at recognized emissions repair facilities, including diagnostics tests performed on the vehicle; or

(B) based on vehicle type and model year of a replacement vehicle for the accelerated retirement of a vehicle meeting the requirements under this subsection. Only one retirement compensation can be used toward one replacement vehicle annually per applicant. The maximum amount toward a replacement vehicle must not exceed:

(i) $3,000 for a replacement car of the current model year or previous three model years, except as provided by clause (iii) of this subparagraph;

(ii) $3,000 for a replacement truck of the current model year or the previous two model years, except as provided by clause (iii) of this subparagraph; and

(iii) $3,500 for a replacement hybrid, electric, natural gas, and federal Tier 2, Bin 3 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 CFR [~~Code of Federal Regulations~~] §86.1811-04 or federal Tier 3, Bin 85 or cleaner Bin certification under 40 CFR §86.1811-17 [~~, as published in the February 10, 2000, issue of the *Federal Register* (65 FR 6698)~~] vehicle of the current model year or the three previous model years.

(2) Vehicle owners shall be responsible for paying the first $30 of emission-related repairs or retrofit costs that may include diagnostics tests performed on the vehicle.

(3) For accelerated vehicle retirement, provided that the compensation levels in paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection are met and minimum eligibility requirements under subsection (c) of this section are met, a participating county may set a specific level of compensation or implement a level of compensation schedule that allows flexibility. The following criteria may be used for determining the amount of financial assistance:

(A) model year of the vehicle;

(B) miles registered on the vehicle's odometer;

(C) fair market value of the vehicle;

(D) estimated cost of emission-related repairs necessary to bring the vehicle into compliance with emission standards;

(E) amount of money the vehicle owner has already spent to bring the vehicle into compliance, excluding the cost of the vehicle emissions inspection; and

(F) vehicle owner's income.

(e) Reimbursement for repairs and retrofits. A participating county shall reimburse the appropriate recognized emissions repair facility for approved repairs and retrofits within 30 calendar days of receiving an invoice that meets the requirements of the county or designated entity. Repaired or retrofitted vehicles must pass a DPS safety and emissions inspection before the recognized emissions repair facility is reimbursed. In the event that the vehicle does not pass the emissions retest after diagnosed repairs are performed, the participating county has the discretion, on a case-by-case basis, to make payment for diagnosed emissions repair work performed.

(f) Reimbursements for replacements. A participating county shall ensure that funds are transferred to a participating automobile dealership no later than 10 business days after the county receives proof of the sale, proof of transfer to a dismantler, and any administrative documents that meet the requirements of the county or designated entity. A list of all administrative documents must be included in the agreements that are entered into by the county or designated entity and the participating automobile dealerships.

(1) A participating county shall provide an electronic means for distributing replacement funds to a participating automobile dealership once all program criteria have been met. The replacement funds may be used as a down payment toward the purchase of a replacement vehicle. Participating automobile dealers shall be located in the State of Texas. Participation in the LIRAP by an automobile dealer is voluntary.

(2) Participating counties shall develop a document for confirming a person's eligibility for purchasing a replacement vehicle and for tracking such purchase.

(A) The document must include at a minimum, the full name of applicant, the vehicle identification number of the retired vehicle, expiration date of the document, the program administrator's contact information, and the amount of money available to the participating vehicle owner.

(B) The document must be presented to a participating dealer by the person seeking to purchase a replacement vehicle before entering into negotiations for a replacement vehicle.

(C) A participating dealer who relies on the document issued by the participating county has no duty to confirm the eligibility of the person purchasing a replacement vehicle in the manner provided by this section.

(g) Opting out of the LIRAP. Participation in the LIRAP is voluntary. A participating county may opt out of the program. Procedures to release a participating county from the LIRAP shall be initiated upon the receipt of a written request to the executive director by the county commissioner's court in a participating county.

(1) A written request to opt out of the LIRAP shall request release from the LIRAP fee as defined in §114.7 of this title (relating to Low Income Vehicle Repair Assistance, Retrofit, and Accelerated Vehicle Retirement Program Definitions) and the grant contract established in subsection (a) of this section. The written request shall include one of the following possible LIRAP opt-out effective dates as defined in §114.7 of this title:

(A) the LIRAP fee termination effective date as defined in §114.7 of this title; or

(B) the last day of the legislative biennium in which the LIRAP fee termination effective date as defined in §114.7 of this title occurred.

(2) Upon receipt of a written request to be released from participation in the LIRAP, the executive director shall notify, in writing, with a copy sent to the requesting county, the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles [~~(DMV)~~], DPS, and the Legislative Budget Board of Texas that the LIRAP fee should no longer be collected for vehicles undergoing inspection and registration in the affected county.

(3) A county opting out of the LIRAP remains a participating county until the LIRAP opt-out effective date as defined in §114.7 of this title, on which date the county is no longer subject to the LIRAP fee, and the grant contract established in subsection (a) of this section is ended. Not more than 90 days after a county's LIRAP opt-out effective date, the unspent balance of allocated LIRAP funds for that county will be returned to the commission unless the county opting out has entered into an official inter-county elective agreement with other participating counties in the same region to share allocated LIRAP funds. If the county opting out has entered into an official inter-county elective agreement with other participating counties in the same region to share allocated LIRAP funds, then the portion of LIRAP allocations that is shared and unspent as of the LIRAP opt-out effective date will be redistributed among the remaining participating counties that are part of that agreement. This redistribution of funds will occur not more than 90 days after a county's LIRAP opt-out effective date.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 9, 2016.

TRD-201604717
Robert Martinez
Director, Environmental Law Division
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 239-2613

♦ ♦ ♦

TITLE 34. PUBLIC FINANCE

PART 1. COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

CHAPTER 3. TAX ADMINISTRATION

SUBCHAPTER O. STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAXES

34 TAC §3.335

The Comptroller of Public Accounts proposes amendments to §3.335, concerning property used in a qualifying data center; temporary state sales tax exemption. This section is being amended to implement House Bill 2712, 84th Legislature, 2015. Effective June 1, 2015, Tax Code, §151.3595 was enacted to provide a temporary exemption from the sales and use tax for certain tangible personal property related to large data center projects. New language is found in the title of the rule and throughout subsections (a) - (l) to address the exemption applicable to qualifying large data center projects. This section

is also amended to add language consistent with Tax Code, §151.359 and to define previously undefined terms.

Subsection (a) is amended throughout to be applicable to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data center projects.

Subsection (a)(1)(A) is amended to specify the existing date is applicable only to qualifying data centers and new subparagraph (B) is added to identify the date prior to which purchases will not be considered toward the total capital investment required by qualifying large data center projects. Subsequent subparagraphs are relettered accordingly.

Paragraph (3) is amended to delete the size requirement from the definition of data center so the remaining definition applies to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data center projects. The deleted language from paragraph (3) is added to subsection (d).

Paragraph (6) is amended to use the defined term "data center."

Paragraph (7)(B) is amended to apply only to qualifying data centers.

Paragraph (7)(C) is added to explain how the term "qualifying job" applies to qualifying large data center projects. This subparagraph implements Tax Code, §151.3595(a)(4).

Paragraph (8) is added to define the term "qualifying large data center project." Subsequent paragraphs are renumbered accordingly.

Paragraph (12) is added to define the term "shared employment responsibilities." The definition is based on Labor Code, §91.032

Subsection (b) is amended throughout to apply to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data center projects.

Paragraph (1) is added to explain that the exemption available for qualifying data centers is only for state sales tax while qualifying large data center projects are exempt from both state and local sales tax. The remaining paragraphs are renumbered accordingly. Renumbered paragraph (2) is amended for consistency with paragraph (1). Subparagraph (A) is amended to address the change in the title of Form 01-929. Subparagraphs (K) and (L) are amended to add the term "described in this section" for consistency with Tax Code, §151.359 and Tax Code, §151.3595.

Subsection (c)(6) is added to be consistent with Tax Code, §151.359 and Tax Code, §151.3595 and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered accordingly. This subsection provides tangible personal property incorporated into real property or an improvement to real estate is not subject to the exemption unless otherwise exempt pursuant to subsection (b).

Subsection (d) is amended to apply only to qualifying data centers. Paragraph (2) is added to include the square footage requirements previously set out in subsection (a)(3). Subsequent paragraphs are renumbered accordingly. Subsection (d) is further amended to correct a grammatical error.

Subsection (e) is added to identify the requirements for qualifying large data center projects. The remaining subsections are relettered accordingly.

Relettered subsection (f) is amended to include qualifying large data center projects and to identify the appropriate application form for certification as a qualifying large data center project.

Relettered subsection (g) is amended throughout to be applicable to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data center projects. Paragraph (3) is added to identify the exemption period applicable to qualifying large data center projects. The remaining paragraphs are renumbered accordingly. Renumbered paragraph (4) is amended to identify the requirements subject to verification.

Relettered subsection (h) is amended throughout to include qualifying large data center projects. Paragraphs (1) and (3) are amended to address the change in the title of Form 01-929 and to adjust internal references because of renumbering changes. Paragraph (4) is amended to correct a grammatical error. Paragraphs (3) and (4) are also amended to change "retailer" to "sellers" for consistency.

Relettered subsection (i) is amended throughout to be applicable to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data centers. The specific requirements are deleted and reference to subsection (d) for qualifying data centers and subsection (e) for qualifying large data center projects is added.

Relettered subsection (j) is amended throughout to be applicable to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data center projects and adds an additional documentation requirement for a qualifying large data center project.

Relettered subsection (k) is amended to be applicable to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data center projects.

Relettered subsection (l) is amended to apply only to qualifying data centers. Language is added to clarify the subsection does not apply to qualifying large data center projects.

Relettered subsection (m) is amended to be applicable to both qualifying data centers and qualifying large data center projects.

Tom Currah, Chief Revenue Estimator, has determined that for the first five-year period the rule will be in effect, there will be no significant revenue impact on the state or units of local government.

Mr. Currah also has determined that for each year of the first five years the rule is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing the rule will be by conforming the rule to current statutes and clarifying agency policy. This rule is proposed under Tax Code, Title 2, and does not require a statement of fiscal implications for small businesses. There is no significant anticipated economic cost to individuals who are required to comply with the proposed rule.

Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Teresa G. Bostick, Director, Tax Policy Division, P.O. Box 13528, Austin, Texas 78711-3528. Comments must be received no later than 30 days from the date of publication of the proposal in the *Texas Register.*

The amendments are proposed under Tax Code §111.002 (Comptroller's Rules; Compliance; Forfeiture) and §111.0022 (Application to Other Laws Administered by Comptroller), which provide the comptroller with the authority to prescribe, adopt, and enforce rules relating to the administration and enforcement of provisions of Tax Code, Title 2 (State Taxation), and taxes, fees, or other charges or refunds which the comptroller administers under other law.

The amendments implement Tax Code, §151.359 (Property Used in Certain Data Centers; Temporary Exemption) and Tax Code §151.3595 (Property Used in Certain Large Data Center Projects; Temporary Exemption).

§3.335. Property Used in a Qualifying Data Center or Qualifying Large Data Center Project; Temporary [~~State~~] Sales Tax Exemption.

(a) Definitions. The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Capital investment--The amount paid to acquire capital or fixed assets that are purchased for use in the operation of a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center projects, and that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, qualify as §179, §1245, or §1250 property, as those terms are defined in Internal Revenue Code, §§179(d)(1), 1245(a)(3), and 1250(c), respectively. Examples include, but are not limited to, land, buildings, furniture, machinery, and equipment used for the processing, storage, and distribution of data, and labor used specifically to construct or refurbish such property. The term does not include:

(A) property purchased before September 1, 2013, for a qualifying data center;

(B) property purchased before May 1, 2015, for a qualifying large data center project;

(C) [~~(B)~~] property purchased by a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant from persons or legal entities related to the purchaser by ownership or common control;

(D) [~~(C)~~] property that is leased under an operating lease; or

(E) [~~(D)~~] expenditures for routine and planned maintenance required to maintain regular business operations.

(2) County average weekly wage--The average weekly wage in a county for all jobs during the most recent four quarterly periods for which data is available, as computed by the Texas Workforce Commission, at the time a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant creates a job used to qualify under this section.

(3) Data center--A facility [~~At least 100,000 square feet of space in a single building, or portion of a single building,~~] that:

(A) is or will be located in this state;

(B) is or will be specifically constructed or refurbished for use primarily to house servers, related equipment, and support staff for the processing, storage, and distribution of data;

(C) will be used by a single qualifying occupant for the processing, storage, and distribution of data;

(D) will not be used primarily by a telecommunications provider to house tangible personal property that is used to deliver telecommunications services; and

(E) has or will have an uninterruptible power source, generator backup power, a sophisticated fire suppression and prevention system, and enhanced physical security that includes restricted access, video surveillance, and electronic systems.

(4) Permanent job--An employment position for which an Internal Revenue Service Form W-2 must be issued, that will exist for at least five years after the date the job is created. A permanent job will be considered to exist for at least five years after the date the job is created if during the five-year period any vacancy which occurs is filled within 120 days of the date of vacancy.

(5) Primarily--More than 50% of the time.

(6) Qualifying data center--A data center [~~facility~~] that the comptroller certifies as meeting each of the requirements in subsection (d) of this section.

(7) Qualifying job--

(A) A new, full-time job created by a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant of a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project that:

(i) is a permanent job;

(ii) is located in the same county in Texas in which the associated qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project is located;

(iii) will provide at least 1,820 hours of employment a year to a single employee;

(iv) pays at least 120% of the county average weekly wage, as defined by paragraph (2) of this subsection, for the county in which the job is located;

(v) is not transferred from one county in Texas to another county in Texas; and

(vi) is not created to replace a qualifying job that was previously held by another employee.

(B) For a qualifying data center, the [~~The~~] term includes a new employment position staffed by a third-party employer if the employment position meets the requirements of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph and if there is a written contract between the third-party employer and a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant of the associated qualifying data center which:

(i) provides for shared employment responsibilities between the third-party employer and the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant; and

(ii) provides that the third-party employment position is permanently assigned to the associated qualifying data center or another location operated by the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant within the county where the data center is located for the term of the written contract.

(C) For a qualifying large data center project, the term includes a new employment position staffed by a third party employer if the employment position meets the requirements of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph and if there is a written contract between the third-party employer and a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant of the associated large data center project that provides that the employment position is permanently assigned to an associated qualifying large data center project.

(8) Qualifying large data center project--A data center that the comptroller certifies as meeting each of the requirements in subsection (e) of this section.

(9) [~~(8)~~] Qualifying operator--A person who controls access to a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project, regardless of whether that person owns each item of tangible personal property located at the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project. A qualifying operator may also be the qualifying owner.

(10) [~~(9)~~] Qualifying owner--A person who owns the building in which a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project is located. A qualifying owner may also be the qualifying operator.

(11) [~~(10)~~] Qualifying occupant--A person who:

(A) contracts with either a qualifying owner or qualifying operator to place, or cause to be placed, tangible personal property at the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project for use by the occupant. The qualifying occupant may also be the qual-

ifying owner or the qualifying operator of the same [~~qualifying~~] data center; and

(B) is the sole occupant of the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project. A qualifying occupant may provide data storage and processing services, but may not sublease to a third party any real or tangible personal property located within the area of a building designated by the qualifying occupant, qualifying owner, or qualifying operator as part of the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project. For example, a qualifying occupant may not sell or lease excess servers or server space, including the provision of dedicated servers, at the qualifying data center to third parties. If a single occupant leases 150,000 square feet of space in a building for use as a qualifying data center, that occupant may not use 100,000 square feet for its own qualifying use and sublease the remaining 50,000 square feet to a third party, even if the third party will also use the space as a data center. An occupant may, however, lease 150,000 square feet of space in a building and, during the certification process, formally designate 100,000 square feet or more of the space as the area to be used as its qualifying data center. The occupant could then sublease the space not designated for use as the qualifying data center to a third party without causing the qualifying data center to lose its certification as a qualifying data center. Tangible personal property purchased for use in the space outside the area designated for use as a qualifying data center would not qualify for exemption under this section.

(12) Shared employment responsibilities--

(A) The qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant of a qualifying data center, individually or jointly as set out in the applicable third-party employment contract, and the third-party employer share:

(i) the right of direction and control of third-party employees assigned to the qualifying data center or other location operated by the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant within the county where the data center is located;

(ii) the right to hire, fire, discipline, and reassign third-party employees assigned to the qualifying data center or other location operated by the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant within the county where the data center is located; and

(iii) the right of direction and control over the adoption of employment and safety policies and the management of workers' compensation claims, claim filings, and related procedures for third-party employees assigned to the qualifying data center or other location operated by the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant within the county where the data center is located.

(B) The term does not preclude the qualifying data center from exercising the right of direction and control of all employees, including third-party employees, as necessary to conduct business, discharge any applicable fiduciary duty, or comply with any licensure, regulatory, or statutory requirement.

(b) Exemption.

(1) The exemption under this subsection for qualifying data centers only applies to Texas state sales and use taxes. See Tax Code, §151.359 (Property Used in Certain Data Centers; Temporary Exemption). The exemption under this subsection for qualifying large data center projects applies to Texas state and local sales and use taxes. See Tax Code, §151.3595 (Property Used in Certain Large Data Center Projects; Temporary Exemption).

(2) [~~(1)~~] Tangible personal property purchased by a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant for installation at, incorporation into, or in the case of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, use in a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project is exempted from the applicable taxes as specified in (b)(1) of this section [~~state sales and use tax imposed by Tax Code, Chapter 151~~] if the tangible personal property is necessary and essential to the operation of the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project and is:

(A) electricity. A predominant use study is required to differentiate between taxable and nontaxable use of electricity from a single meter unless the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project is a stand-alone facility of which the qualifying occupant is the sole inhabitant. For more information regarding predominant use studies, refer to §3.295 of this title (relating to Natural Gas and Electricity). The qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant of a stand-alone qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project is not required to perform a predominant use study and may, in lieu of tax, supply its utility provider with a properly completed Exemption Certificate for Qualifying Data Centers or Qualifying Large Data Center [~~Center~~] Projects [~~Exemption Certificate~~], Form 01-929. Refer to subsection (h) [~~(g)~~] of this section regarding exemption certificates;

(B) an electrical system;

(C) a cooling system;

(D) an emergency generator;

(E) hardware or a distributed mainframe computer or server;

(F) a data storage device;

(G) network connectivity equipment;

(H) a rack, cabinet, and raised floor system;

(I) a peripheral component or system;

(J) software;

(K) a mechanical, electrical, or plumbing system that is necessary to operate any tangible personal property described in this subsection;

(L) any other item of equipment or system necessary to operate any tangible personal property described in this subsection, including a fixture; or

(M) a component part of any tangible personal property described in this subsection.

(3) [~~(2)~~] The purchase price of qualifying tangible personal property, including building materials, electricity, and other items, jointly procured by a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant for installation at, incorporation into, or use in one or more qualifying data centers or qualifying large data center projects is to be apportioned among the purchasers for purposes of subsection (i) [~~(h)~~](2) of this section, concerning liability in the event of revocation.

(c) Exclusion from exemption. The exemption in subsection (b) of this section does not apply to:

(1) office equipment or supplies;

(2) maintenance or janitorial supplies or equipment;

(3) equipment or supplies used primarily in sales activities or transportation activities;

(4) tangible personal property on which the purchaser has received or has a pending application for a refund under Tax Code, §151.429 (Tax Refunds for Enterprise Projects);

(5) tangible personal property that is rented or leased for a term of one year or less; [~~or~~]

(6) tangible personal property not otherwise exempted under subsection (b) that is incorporated into real estate or into an improvement of real estate; or

(7) [~~(6)~~] notwithstanding Tax Code, §151.3111 (Services on Certain Exempted Personal Property), a taxable service that is performed on tangible personal property exempted under this section.

(d) Eligibility for certification as a qualifying [~~of a~~] data center. The comptroller may certify an applicant facility as a qualifying data center if the following requirements are met:

(1) the [~~The~~] applicants declare on the application for certification that the facility does or will meet all of the requirements for the definition of the term "data center" set out in subsection (a)(3) of this section;[~~.~~]

(2) the data center is at least 100,000 square feet of space located in a single building or portion of a single building;

(3) [~~(2)~~] the [~~The~~] qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, jointly or independently, have agreed to, on or after September 1, 2013:

(A) create at least 20 qualifying jobs on or before the fifth anniversary of the date that the data center is certified by the comptroller as a qualifying data center; and

(B) make a capital investment of at least $200 million in that particular data center over a five-year period beginning on the date the data center is certified by the comptroller as a qualifying data center. For purposes of this subparagraph:

(i) an expenditure can only be counted toward the capital investment requirement if invoiced to the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant on or after the date the comptroller certifies the data center; and

(ii) purchases by a related corporate entity on behalf of a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant cannot be included in the capital investment calculation; and[~~.~~]

(4) [~~(3)~~] the [~~The~~] applicant facility does not have an agreement under which it receives a limitation on appraised value of property for ad valorem tax purposes under Tax Code, Chapter 313 (Texas Economic Development Act).

(e) Eligibility for certification as a qualifying large data center project. The comptroller may certify an applicant facility as a qualifying large data center project if the following requirements are met:

(1) the applicants declare on the application for certification that the facility does or will meet all of the requirements for the definition of the term "data center" set out in subsection (a)(3) of this section;

(2) the data center is composed of one or more buildings totaling at least 250,000 square feet of space located or to be located on a single parcel of land or on contiguous parcels of land that are commonly owned or owned by affiliation with the qualifying operator;

(3) the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, jointly or independently, have agreed to:

(A) on or after June 1, 2015, create at least 40 qualifying jobs on or before the fifth anniversary of the date that the data center submits the application to the comptroller;

(B) on or after May 1, 2015, make a capital investment of at least $500 million in that particular data center over a five-year period beginning on the date the data center submits the application to the comptroller. For purposes of this subparagraph:

(i) an expenditure can only be counted toward the capital investment requirement if invoiced to the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant on or after the date the data center submits the application to the comptroller; and

(ii) purchases by a related corporate entity on behalf of a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant cannot be included in the capital investment calculation; and

(C) on or after June 1, 2015, contract for at least 20 megawatts of transmission capacity for operation of the qualifying large data center project; and

(4) the applicant facility does not have an agreement under which it receives a limitation on appraised value of property for ad valorem tax purposes under Tax Code, Chapter 313 (Texas Economic Development Act).

(f) [~~(e)~~] Application process.

(1) A facility that is eligible to be certified under subsection (d) of this section as a qualifying data center or under subsection (e) of this section as a qualifying large data center project by the comptroller shall apply for a registration number on the Texas Application for Certification as a Qualifying Data Center, Form AP-233 or Texas Application for Certification as a Qualifying Large Data Center Project, Form AP-236, as applicable. The application must include:

(A) the name, contact information, and authorized signature for the qualifying occupant and, if applicable, the name, contact information, and authorized signature for the qualifying owner and the qualifying operator who will claim the exemption authorized under this section;

(B) a business proposal summarizing the plan of the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, independently or jointly, to meet the requirements in subsection (d) of this section for qualifying data centers or subsection (e) of this section for qualifying large data center projects [~~capital investment and jobs creation requirements in subsection (d)(2) of this section~~]; and

(C) a statement confirming that the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, and qualifying occupant, as applicable, agree that the statute of limitation provided in Tax Code, §111.201 (Assessment Limitation) on the assessment of tax, penalty, and interest on purchases made tax-free under this section is tolled from the date of certification until the fifth anniversary of that date, or until such time as the comptroller is able to verify that the requirements set out in subsection (d) of this section for qualifying data centers or subsection (e) of this section for qualifying large data center projects [~~job creation and capital investment requirements in subsection (d)(2) of this section~~] have been met, whichever is later.

(2) Information provided on and with the application under this subsection is confidential under Tax Code, §151.027 (Confidentiality of Tax Information).

(3) After certifying the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project, the comptroller will issue a separate registration number to the qualifying owner, the qualifying operator, and the qualifying occupant, as applicable, based on the registration number of the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project.

(g) [~~(f)~~] Temporary [~~state sales and use tax~~] exemption dates. The [~~state sales and use tax~~] exemption under this section is temporary. The exemption applies to qualifying [~~qualified~~] purchases made by a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant during

the exemption period applicable to the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project.

(1) The [~~A qualifying data center's~~] exemption period for a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project begins on the date the data center is certified by the comptroller.

(2) A qualifying data center's exemption period ends 10 or 15 years from the certification date, depending on the amount of capital investment made.

(A) A qualifying data center's sales tax exemption expires 10 years from the date of certification by the comptroller if the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, independently or jointly, makes a capital investment of at least $200 million, but less than $250 million, within the first five years after certification.

(B) A qualifying data center's sales tax exemption expires 15 years from the date of certification by the comptroller if the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, independently or jointly, makes a capital investment of at least $250 million within the first five years after certification.

(3) A qualifying large data center project's exemption period ends 20 years from the date of certification by the comptroller provided the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, independently or jointly, makes a capital investment of at least $500 million within the first five years after certification.

(4) [~~(3)~~] The comptroller will audit each qualifying data center and qualifying large data center project at its five year anniversary to verify the amount of capital investment made and to verify that the jobs creation requirement has been met. The comptroller will also verify the contract for transmission capacity for operation of a qualifying large data center project [~~in the qualifying data center and to verify that the jobs creation requirement has been met~~].

(5) [~~(4)~~] Once all jobs are created, as required under subsection (d)[~~(2)(A)~~] of this section for qualifying data centers or subsection (e) of this section for qualifying large data center projects, the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, either singly or jointly, must timely notify the comptroller by providing a properly completed Qualifying Data Center or Qualifying Large Data Center Project Job Creation Report, 01-160.

(h) [~~(g)~~] Exemption certificate. Each person who is eligible to claim an exemption authorized by this section must hold a registration number issued by the comptroller.

(1) To claim an [~~a state sales tax~~] exemption under this section for the purchase of tangible personal property, a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant must provide to the seller of a taxable item an Exemption Certificate for [a] Qualifying Data Centers or Qualifying Large Data Center Projects [~~Center Exemption Certificate~~], Form 01-929. The exemption certificate does not apply to local sales and use tax for qualifying data centers. Refer to subsection (l)[~~(k)~~] of this section for more information regarding local sales and use tax.

(2) To claim the exemption, a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant must properly complete all required information on the exemption certificate, including:

(A) the data center registration number;

(B) the registration number of the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, as applicable;

(C) the address of the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant, as applicable;

(D) a description of the tangible personal property to be purchased;

(E) the signature of the purchaser; and

(F) the date of the purchase.

(3) The properly completed Exemption Certificate for Qualifying Data Centers or Qualifying Large Data Center Projects [~~qualifying data center exemption certificate~~] is the seller's [~~retailer's~~] documentation that it made a tax-exempt sale in good faith. The seller [~~retailer~~] is required to keep the exemption certificate and all other financial records relating to the exempt sale, including records to document the seller's [~~retailer's~~] collection of the local sales and use tax for qualifying data centers. The seller [~~retailer~~] must be able to match invoices of tax-exempt sales to the purchaser's exemption certificate. This may be accomplished by the seller [~~retailer~~] entering the purchaser's registration number on each invoice.

(4) A seller [~~retailer~~] is not required to accept an exemption certificate from a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project [~~exemption certificate~~]. If a seller [~~retailer~~] chooses not to accept an exemption certificate issued by a purchaser, the purchaser may instead request a refund of the tax paid from the comptroller. Sellers [~~Retailers~~] shall provide an Assignment of Right to Refund, Form 00-985, when the [~~if a state sales tax~~] exemption is not provided to a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant when qualifying purchases of tangible personal property are made.

(i) [~~(h)~~] Revocation. By filing an application for certification of a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project, the qualifying owner, qualifying operator, and qualifying occupant, as applicable, commit to meeting the requirements set out in subsection (d) of this section for qualifying data centers or subsection (e) of this section for qualifying large data center projects and certify the data center [~~making a capital investment of at least $200 million in the data center during its first five years, creating at least 20 permanent, full-time, qualifying jobs, and maintaining those jobs for at least five years. In addition, these entities commit to ensuring that the facility meets the definition of a "data center" in subsection (a)(3) of this section and~~] will be occupied by a single qualifying occupant over the life of the [~~qualifying data center's sales tax~~] exemption. For more information, refer to subsection (d) of this section for qualifying data center requirements, subsection (e) of this section for qualifying large data center project requirements, and subsection (g) of this section for the term of the exemption.

(1) Failure to meet one or more of the certification requirements described in subsection (d) of this section for qualifying data centers or subsection (e) of this section for qualifying large data center projects will result in termination of the [~~data center's~~] certification and the revocation of all related qualifying owner, qualifying operator, and qualifying occupant exemption registration numbers.

(2) Each entity that has a registration number revoked will be liable for unpaid [~~state~~] sales or use taxes, including penalty and interest from the date of purchase, on all items purchased tax-free under this section, back to the original date of certification of the data center as a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project.

(3) If a formal waiver of the statute of limitations under Tax Code, §111.203 (Agreements to Extend Period of Limitation) is deemed necessary to insure against a loss of revenue to the state in the event that a data center's certification is revoked, by allowing the comptroller to verify, prior to the expiration of the statute of limitations on assessment, that each of the requirements in subsection (d) of this section for qualifying data centers or subsection (e) of this section for qualifying large data center projects has been met, then the failure to

execute a timely statutory waiver will also result in the termination of the data center's certification and the revocation of all related registration numbers.

(j) [~~(i)~~] Documentation and record retention.

(1) In accordance with Tax Code, §111.0041 (Records; Burden to Produce and Substantiate Claims) and §151.025 (Records Required to be Kept), all qualifying occupants, qualifying owners, and qualifying operators of a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project must keep complete records to document any and all tax-exempt purchases made under this [~~the qualifying data center~~] exemption, and to confirm payment of the local sales and use tax on such purchases by qualifying data centers. See §3.281 of this title (relating to Records Required; Information Required) for additional guidance.

(2) In addition, each qualifying owner, qualifying operator, and qualifying occupant of a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project must keep complete records to document the applicable capital investment made in the qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project;[~~,~~] the creation of the required number of applicable [~~20~~] qualifying jobs including[~~, and~~] the retention of those jobs for a period of at least five years; and documentation of the contract for the applicable transmission capacity for qualifying large data center projects. These records must be retained until the data center's certification expires. For example, a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant should keep comprehensive records of capital investment expenditures, such as contracts, invoices, and sales receipts, and employment records regarding job creation, including associated third-party employer positions.

(3) In the event the comptroller revokes the certification of a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project, the records of all qualifying owners, qualifying operators, and qualifying occupants must be retained until all assessments have been resolved.

(k) [~~(j)~~] Successor Liability. A purchaser of a qualifying owner, qualifying operator, or qualifying occupant's business or stock of goods in a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project is subject to Tax Code, §111.020 (Tax Collection on Termination of Business).

(l) [~~(k)~~] Local tax. The state sales and use tax exemption for qualifying owners, qualifying operators, or qualifying occupant of a qualifying data center does not apply to local sales and use tax. Local sales and use tax must be paid on the purchase of any tangible personal property that qualifies for exemption from state sales and use tax under this section. This subsection is not applicable to qualifying large data center projects.

(m) [~~(l)~~] An entity that qualifies for the [~~state sales and use tax~~] exemption under this section as a qualifying data center or qualifying large data center project is not eligible to receive a limitation on appraised value of property for ad valorem tax purposes under Tax Code, Chapter 313 (Texas Economic Development Act).

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604772

Lita Gonzalez
General Counsel
Comptroller of Public Accounts
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 475-0387

♦ ♦ ♦

TITLE 43. TRANSPORTATION

PART 10. TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF MOTOR VEHICLES

CHAPTER 217. VEHICLE TITLES AND REGISTRATION

The Texas Department of Motor Vehicles (department) proposes amendments to Chapter 217, Subchapter A, Motor Vehicle Titles: §217.3, Motor Vehicle Titles; Subchapter B, Motor Vehicle Registration: §217.28, Vehicle Registration Renewal; §217.40, Special Registrations; §217.42, Construction Machinery Criteria; §217.45, Specialty License Plates, Symbols, Tabs, and Other Devices; §217.47, Vehicle Emissions Enforcement System; §217.52, Marketing of Specialty License Plates through a Private Vendor; §217.54, Registration of Fleet Vehicles; and §217.56, Registration Reciprocity Agreements; Subchapter D, Non-repairable and Salvage Motor Vehicles: §217.82, Definitions; §217.84, Application for Non-repairable or Salvage Vehicle Title; and §217.86, Dismantling, Scrapping, or Destruction of Motor Vehicles; Subchapter E, Title Liens and Claims: §217.103, Restitution Liens; and Subchapter H, Deputies: §217.163, Full Service Deputies.

EXPLANATION OF PROPOSED AMENDMENTS

In general, these nonsubstantive amendments are proposed throughout Chapter 217, Subchapters A, B, D, E, and H to correct statutory and rule citations, to correct one error, and to update rule language; and for consistency with capitalization and style throughout department rules.

SECTION BY SECTION ANALYSIS

The proposed amendment to §217.3(2)(A) adds quotes to the term "motor vehicle." The proposed amendments to §217.3(4)(C) change the word "forty" to the numeral "40." The proposed amendments also delete the word "body" from §217.3(4)(C)(i) for consistency with the language in §217.3(4)(C)(ii).

The proposed amendment to §217.28(e)(2) changes the word "percent" to the symbol "%" for consistency with other sections within the chapter. The proposed amendment to §217.28(e)(3) changes the word "twelve" to the numeral "12."

The proposed amendments to §217.40(b)(1)(C) change the word "percent" to the symbol "%" in four instances. The proposed amendments also change the word "semi-trailers" to "semitrailers" for consistency with statute.

The proposed amendment to §217.42 changes "$5.00" to "$5."

The proposed amendments to §217.45 change "Board" to "board" multiple times for consistency.

The proposed amendment to §217.47 updates an incorrect statutory citation to the Health and Safety Code.

The proposed amendments to §217.52 change "Board" to "board" multiple times and change the word "twenty-four" to the numeral "24."

The proposed amendments to §217.54 change "semi-trailers" to "semitrailers" for consistency with statute and change the word "twenty-five" to the numeral "25" in three instances.

The proposed amendments to §217.56 change the word "semi-trailer" to "semitrailer" in three instances and change "Board" to "board" throughout.

The proposed amendment to §217.82 corrects the citation for the definition of "motor vehicle" in Transportation Code, Chapter 501.

The proposed amendments in §217.84 update incorrect statutory citations to the Transportation Code.

The proposed amendment to §217.86 updates an incorrect rule citation.

The proposed amendment to §217.103(e) changes "$5.00" to "$5" for consistency. The proposed amendment to §217.103(g) corrects the section title of §217.106.

The proposed amendments to §217.163(a) update incorrect references to subsection (j) due to the addition of a subsection during adoption of the rule that resulted in a renumbering of the subsections and also updates the reference to an agreement to an addendum to reflect the rule language as adopted.

FISCAL NOTE

Linda M. Flores, Chief Financial Officer, has determined that for each of the first five years the amendments as proposed are in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the amendments.

Jeremiah Kuntz, Director, Vehicle Titles and Registration Division has certified that there will be no significant impact on local economies or overall employment as a result of enforcing or administering the amendments as proposed.

PUBLIC BENEFIT AND COST

Mr. Kuntz has also determined that for each year of the first five years the amendments are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing or administering the amendments will be accuracy and clarity of the department's rules. There are no anticipated economic costs for persons required to comply with the amendments as proposed. There will be no adverse economic effect on small businesses or micro-businesses.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The department has determined that this proposal affects no private real property interests and that this proposal does not restrict or limit an owner's right to property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action, and so does not constitute a taking or require a takings impact assessment under the Government Code, §2007.043.

SUBMITTAL OF COMMENTS

Written comments on the proposed amendments may be submitted to David D. Duncan, General Counsel, Texas Department of Motor Vehicles, 4000 Jackson Avenue, Austin, Texas 78731 or by email to *rules@txdmv.gov.* The deadline for receipt of comments is 5:00 p.m. on October 24, 2016.

SUBCHAPTER A. MOTOR VEHICLE TITLES

43 TAC §217.3

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The amendments are proposed under Transportation Code, §1002.001, which provides the board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles with the authority to establish rules for the conduct of the work of the department; and more specifically, Transportation Code, §501.0041, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 501, Certificate of Title Act; Transportation Code, §502.0021, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 502, Registration of Vehicles; and Transportation Code, §520.0071, which provides the board by rule shall prescribe the classification types of deputies performing titling and registration duties, the duties and obligations of deputies, the type and amount of any bonds that may be required by a county tax assessor-collector for a deputy to perform titling and registration duties, and the fees that may be charged or retained by deputies.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

Health and Safety Code, §382.202 and §382.203; and Transportation Code, §§501.002, 501.091, 501.1001, and 501.1002.

§217.3. Motor Vehicle Titles.

Unless otherwise exempted by law or this chapter, the owner of any motor vehicle that is required to be registered in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 502, shall apply for a Texas title in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 501.

(1) Motorcycles, motor-driven cycles, autocycles, and mopeds.

(A) The title requirements of a motorcycle, motor-driven cycle, autocycle, and moped are the same requirements prescribed for any motor vehicle.

(B) A vehicle that meets the criteria for a moped and has been certified as a moped by the Department of Public Safety will be registered and titled as a moped. If the vehicle does not appear on the list of certified mopeds published by that agency, the vehicle will be treated as a motorcycle for title and registration purposes.

(2) Farm vehicles.

(A) The term "motor vehicle" [~~motor vehicle~~] does not apply to implements of husbandry, which may not be titled.

(B) Farm tractors owned by agencies exempt from registration fees in accordance with Transportation Code, §502.453, are required to be titled and registered with "Exempt" license plates issued in accordance with Transportation Code, §502.451.

(C) Farm tractors used as road tractors to mow rights of way or used to move commodities over the highway for hire are required to be registered and titled.

(D) Farm semitrailers with a gross weight of more than 4,000 pounds that are registered in accordance with Transportation Code, §502.146, may be issued a Texas title.

(3) Neighborhood electric vehicles. The title requirements of a neighborhood electric vehicle (NEV) are the same requirements prescribed for any motor vehicle.

(4) Trailers, semitrailers, and house trailers. Owners of trailers and semitrailers shall apply for and receive a Texas title for any stand alone (full) trailer, including homemade or shopmade full trailers, or any semitrailer having a gross weight in excess of 4,000 pounds. Owners of trailers having a gross weight of 4,000 pounds or less may

apply for and receive a Texas title. House trailer-type vehicles must meet the criteria outlined in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph to be titled.

(A) The rated carrying capacity will not be less than one-third of its empty weight.

(B) Mobile office trailers, mobile oil field laboratories, and mobile oil field bunkhouses are not designed as dwellings, but are classified as commercial semitrailers and must be registered and titled as commercial semitrailers if operated on the public streets and highways.

(C) House trailer-type vehicles and camper trailers must meet the following criteria in order to be titled.

(i) A house trailer-type vehicle designed for living quarters and that is eight body feet or more in width and 40 [~~forty body~~] feet or more in length (not including the hitch), is classified as a manufactured home or mobile home and is not eligible for a Texas title under Transportation Code, Chapter 501.

(ii) A house trailer-type vehicle that is less than eight feet in width or less than 40 [~~forty~~] feet in length is classified as a travel trailer and shall be registered and titled.

(iii) A camper trailer shall be titled as a house trailer and shall be registered with travel trailer license plates.

(iv) A recreational park model type trailer that is primarily designed as temporary living quarters for recreational, camping or seasonal use, is built on a single chassis, and is 400 square feet or less when measured at the largest horizontal projection when in the set up mode shall be titled as a house trailer and may be issued travel trailer license plates.

(5) Assembled vehicles.

(A) An assembled vehicle is a vehicle assembled from the three basic component parts (motor, frame, and body), except that a motorcycle must have a frame and motor, and a trailer or travel trailer will have no motor, and that is:

(i) assembled from new or used materials and parts by someone not regulated as a motor vehicle manufacturer;

(ii) altered or modified to the extent that it no longer reflects the original manufacturer's configuration; or

(iii) assembled from a kit even if a Manufacturer's Certificate of Origin or Manufacturer's Statement of Origin is provided.

(B) A newly assembled vehicle, for which a title has never been issued in this jurisdiction or any other, may be titled if:

(i) it is assembled and completed with a body, motor, and frame, except that a motorcycle must have a frame and motor, and a trailer or travel trailer will have no motor;

(ii) it is not created from different vehicle classes, (as established by the Federal Highway Administration, except as provided by subparagraph (C) of this paragraph), that were never engineered or manufactured to be combined with one another;

(iii) it has all safety components required by federal law during the year of assembly, unless the vehicle qualifies and is registered as a custom vehicle or street rod in accordance with Transportation Code, §504.501;

(iv) it is not a vehicle described by paragraph (6) of this section;

(v) for a vehicle assembled with a body, motor, and frame, the applicant provides proof, on a form prescribed by the department, of a safety inspection performed by an Automotive Service Excellence (ASE) technician with valid certification as a Certified Master Automobile and Light Truck Technician, certifying that the vehicle:

(I) is structurally stable;

(II) meets the necessary conditions to be operated safely on the roadway; and

(III) is equipped and operational with all equipment required by statute or rule as a condition of sale during the year the vehicle was assembled unless it is being inspected pursuant to Subchapter G of this chapter;

(vi) for a vehicle assembled with a body, motor, and frame, the applicant submits a copy of the Certified Master Automobile and Light Truck Technician's ASE certification;

(vii) the applicant submits a Rebuilt Vehicle Statement; and

(viii) the applicant submits the following to establish the vehicle's vehicle identification number:

(I) an Application for Assigned or Reassigned Number, and Notice of Assigned Number or Installation of Reassigned Vehicle Identification Number, on forms prescribed by the department; or

(II) acceptable proof, as established by the department, of a vehicle identification number assigned by the manufacturer of the component part by which the vehicle will be identified.

(C) Component parts from the following vehicle classes may be interchanged with one another or used in the creation of an assembled vehicle:

(i) 2-axle, 4-tire passenger cars;

(ii) 2-axle, 4 tire pickups, panels and vans;

(iii) 6-tire dually pickups, of which the rear tires are dual tires.

(D) The ASE inspection for a newly assembled vehicle required under subparagraph (B) of this paragraph is in addition to the inspection required by Transportation Code, Chapter 548, except a vehicle that qualifies and is registered as a custom vehicle or street rod in accordance with Transportation Code, §504.501, is exempt from the inspection required under Transportation Code, Chapter 548, for the duration the vehicle is registered as such.

(E) An assembled vehicle which has previously been titled and/or registered in this or any other jurisdiction is subject to subparagraph (B)(i) - (iv) of this paragraph, but is not subject to subparagraph (B)(v) - (viii); however, it is subject to the inspection required by Transportation Code, Chapter 548, except a vehicle that qualifies and is registered as a custom vehicle or street rod in accordance with Transportation Code, §504.501.

(F) An assembled vehicle will be titled using the year it was assembled as the model year and "ASSEMBLED" or "ASVE" as the make of the vehicle unless the body of the vehicle is established to the department's satisfaction to be an original body from a particular year and make. An assembled vehicle utilizing an original body may be titled by the year and the make of the original body but must reflect a "RECONSTRUCTED" remark. An assembled vehicle not utilizing an original body may obtain a title with a "REPLICA" remark featuring the year and make of the replica if the vehicle resembles a prior model year vehicle. This subparagraph applies regardless of how the

vehicle's model year or make was previously identified in this or any other jurisdiction.

(6) Not Eligible for Title. The following are not eligible for a Texas title regardless of the vehicle's previous title and/or registration in this or any other jurisdiction:

(A) vehicles that are missing or are stripped of their motor, frame, or body, to the extent that it materially alters the manufacturer's original design or makes the vehicle unsafe for on-road operation as determined by the department;

(B) vehicles designed or determined by the department to be a dune buggy;

(C) vehicles designed or determined by the department to be for on-track racing, unless such vehicles meet Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) for on-road use and are reported to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration;

(D) vehicles designed or determined by the department to be for off-road use only, unless specifically defined as a "motor vehicle" in Transportation Code, Chapter 501; or

(E) vehicles assembled, built, constructed, rebuilt, or reconstructed in any manner with:

(i) a body or frame from a vehicle which is a "nonrepairable motor vehicle" as that term is defined in Transportation Code, §501.091(9); or

(ii) a motor or engine from a vehicle which is flood damaged, water damaged, or any other term which may reasonably establish the vehicle from which the motor or engine was obtained is a loss due to a water related event.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604764
David D. Duncan
General Counsel
Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 465-5665

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER B. MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION

43 TAC §§217.28, 217.40, 217.42, 217.45, 217.47, 217.52, 217.54, 217.56

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The amendments are proposed under Transportation Code, §1002.001, which provides the board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles with the authority to establish rules for the conduct of the work of the department; and more specifically, Transportation Code, §501.0041, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 501, Certificate of Title Act; Transportation Code, §502.0021, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 502, Registration of Vehicles; and Transportation Code, §520.0071, which provides the board by rule shall prescribe the classification types of deputies performing titling and registration duties, the duties and obligations of deputies, the type and amount of any bonds that may be required by a county tax assessor-collector for a deputy to perform titling and registration duties, and the fees that may be charged or retained by deputies.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

Health and Safety Code, §382.202 and §382.203; and Transportation Code, §§501.002, 501.091, 501.1001, and 501.1002.

§217.28. Vehicle Registration Renewal.

(a) To renew vehicle registration, a vehicle owner must apply, prior to the expiration of the vehicle's registration, to the tax assessor-collector of the county in which the owner resides.

(b) The department will send a license plate renewal notice, indicating the proper registration fee and the month and year the registration expires, to each vehicle owner prior to the expiration of the vehicle's registration.

(c) The license plate renewal notice should be returned by the vehicle owner to the appropriate county tax assessor-collector or to the tax assessor-collector's deputy, either in person or by mail, unless the vehicle owner renews via the Internet. The renewal notice must be accompanied by the following documents and fees:

(1) registration renewal fees prescribed by law;

(2) any local fees or other fees prescribed by law and collected in conjunction with registration renewal; and

(3) evidence of financial responsibility required by Transportation Code, §502.046, unless otherwise exempted by law.

(d) If a renewal notice is lost, destroyed, or not received by the vehicle owner, the vehicle may be registered if the owner presents personal identification acceptable to the county tax assessor-collector. Failure to receive the notice does not relieve the owner of the responsibility to renew the vehicle's registration.

(e) Renewal of expired vehicle registrations.

(1) In accordance with Transportation Code, §502.407, a vehicle with an expired registration may not be operated on the highways of the state after the fifth working day after the date a vehicle registration expires.

(2) If the owner has been arrested or cited for operating the vehicle without valid registration then a 20% [~~20 percent~~] delinquency penalty is due when registration is renewed, the full annual fee will be collected, and the vehicle registration expiration month will remain the same.

(3) If the county tax assessor-collector or the department determines that a registrant has a valid reason for being delinquent in registration, the vehicle owner will be required to pay for 12 [~~twelve~~] months' registration. Renewal will establish a new registration expiration month that will end on the last day of the eleventh month following the month of registration renewal.

(4) If the county tax assessor-collector or the department determines that a registrant does not have a valid reason for being delinquent in registration, the full annual fee will be collected and the vehicle registration expiration month will remain the same.

(5) If a vehicle is registered in accordance with Transportation Code, §§502.255, 502.431, 502.435, 502.454, 504.315, 504.401, 504.405, 504.505, or 504.515, and if the vehicle's registration is renewed more than one month after expiration of the previous registration, the registration fee will be prorated.

(6) Evidence of a valid reason may include receipts, passport dates, and military orders. Valid reasons may include:

(A) extensive repairs on the vehicle;

(B) the person was out of the country;

(C) the vehicle is used only for seasonal use;

(D) military orders;

(E) storage of the vehicle;

(F) a medical condition such as an extended hospital stay; and

(G) any other reason submitted with evidence that the county tax assessor-collector or the department determines is valid.

§217.40. Special Registrations.

(a) Purpose and scope. Transportation Code, Chapter 502, Subchapters C and I, charge the department with the responsibility of issuing special registration permits which shall be recognized as legal registration for the movement of motor vehicles not authorized to travel on Texas public highways for lack of registration or for lack of reciprocity with the state or country in which the vehicles are registered. For the department to efficiently and effectively perform these duties, this section prescribes the policies and procedures for the application and the issuance of temporary registration permits.

(b) Permit categories. The department will issue the following categories of special registration permits.

(1) Additional weight permits. The owner of a truck, truck tractor, trailer, or semitrailer may purchase temporary additional weight permits for the purpose of transporting the owner's own seasonal agricultural products to market or other points for sale or processing in accordance with Transportation Code, §502.434. In addition, such vehicles may be used for the transportation without charge of seasonal laborers from their place of residence, and materials, tools, equipment, and supplies from the place of purchase or storage, to a farm or ranch exclusively for use on such farm or ranch.

(A) Additional weight permits are valid for a limited period of less than one year.

(B) An additional weight permit will not be issued for a period of less than one month or extended beyond the expiration of a license plate issued under Transportation Code, Chapter 502.

(C) The statutory fee for an additional weight permit is based on a percentage of the difference between the owner's annual registration fee and the annual fee for the desired gross vehicle weight computed as follows:

(i) one-month (or 30 consecutive days)--10% [~~10 percent~~];

(ii) one-quarter (three consecutive months)--30% [~~30 percent~~];

(iii) two-quarters (six consecutive months)--60% [~~60 percent~~]; or

(iv) three-quarters (nine consecutive months)--90% [~~90 percent~~].

(D) Additional weight permits are issued for calendar quarters with the first quarter to begin on April 1st of each year.

(E) A permit will not be issued unless the registration fee for hauling the additional weight has been paid prior to the actual hauling.

(F) An applicant must provide proof of the applicant's Texas Agriculture or Timber Exemption Registration Number issued by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. Proof of the registration number must be:

(i) legible;

(ii) current;

(iii) in the name of the person or dba in which the vehicle is or will be registered; and

(iv) verifiable through the online system established by the Comptroller.

(2) Annual permits.

(A) Transportation Code, §502.093, authorizes the department to issue annual permits to provide for the movement of foreign commercial vehicles that are not authorized to travel on Texas highways for lack of registration or for lack of reciprocity with the state or country in which the vehicles are registered. The department will issue annual permits:

(i) for a 12-month period designated by the department which begins on the first day of a calendar month and expires on the last day of the last calendar month in that annual registration period; and

(ii) to each vehicle or combination of vehicles for the registration fee prescribed by weight classification in Transportation Code, §502.253 and §502.255.

(B) The department will not issue annual permits for the importation of citrus fruit into Texas from a foreign country except for foreign export or processing for foreign export.

(C) The following exemptions apply to vehicles displaying annual permits.

(i) Currently registered foreign semitrailers having a gross weight in excess of 6,000 pounds used or to be used in combination with commercial motor vehicles or truck tractors having a gross vehicle weight in excess of 10,000 pounds are exempted from the requirements to pay the token fee and display the associated distinguishing license plate provided for in Transportation Code, §502.255. An annual permit is required for the power unit only. For vehicles registered in combination, the combined gross weight may not be less than 18,000 pounds.

(ii) Vehicles registered with annual permits are not subject to the optional county registration fee under Transportation Code, §502.401; the optional county fee for transportation projects under Transportation Code, §502.402; or the optional registration fee for child safety under Transportation Code, §502.403.

(3) 72-hour permits and 144-hour permits.

(A) In accordance with Transportation Code, §502.094, the department will issue a permit valid for 72 hours or 144 hours for the movement of commercial motor vehicles, trailers, semitrailers, and motor buses owned by residents of the United States, Mexico, or Canada.

(B) A 72-hour permit or a 144-hour permit is valid for the period of time stated on the permit beginning with the effective day and time as shown on the permit registration receipt.

(C) Vehicles displaying 72-hour permits or 144-hour permits are subject to vehicle safety inspection in accordance with Transportation Code, §548.051, except for:

(i) vehicles currently registered in another state of the United States, Mexico, or Canada; and

(ii) mobile drilling and servicing equipment used in the production of gas, crude petroleum, or oil, including, but not limited to, mobile cranes and hoisting equipment, mobile lift equipment, forklifts, and tugs.

(D) The department will not issue a 72-hour permit or a 144-hour permit to a commercial motor vehicle, trailer, semitrailer, or motor bus apprehended for violation of Texas registration laws. Apprehended vehicles must be registered under Transportation Code, Chapter 502.

(4) Temporary agricultural permits.

(A) Transportation Code, §502.092, authorizes the department to issue a 30-day temporary nonresident registration permit to a nonresident for any truck, truck tractor, trailer, or semitrailer to be used in the movement of all agriculture products produced in Texas:

(i) from the place of production to market, storage, or railhead not more than 75 miles from the place of production; or

(ii) to be used in the movement of machinery used to harvest Texas-produced agricultural products.

(B) The department will issue a 30-day temporary nonresident registration permit to a nonresident for any truck, truck tractor, trailer, or semitrailer used to move or harvest farm products, produced outside of Texas, but:

(i) marketed or processed in Texas; or

(ii) moved to points in Texas for shipment from the point of entry into Texas to market, storage, processing plant, railhead or seaport not more than 80 miles from such point of entry into Texas.

(C) The statutory fee for temporary agricultural permits is one-twelfth of the annual Texas registration fee prescribed for the vehicle for which the permit is issued.

(D) The department will issue a temporary agricultural permit only when the vehicle is legally registered in the nonresident's home state or country for the current registration year.

(E) The number of temporary agricultural permits is limited to three permits per nonresident owner during any one vehicle registration year.

(F) Temporary agricultural permits may not be issued to farm licensed trailers or semitrailers [~~semi-trailers~~].

(5) One-trip permits. Transportation Code, §502.095, authorizes the department to temporarily register any unladen vehicle upon application to provide for the movement of the vehicle for one trip, when the vehicle is subject to Texas registration and not authorized to travel on the public roadways for lack of registration or lack of registration reciprocity.

(A) Upon receipt of the $5 fee, registration will be valid for one trip only between the points of origin and destination and intermediate points as may be set forth in the application and registration receipt.

(B) The department will issue a one-trip permit to a bus which is not covered by a reciprocity agreement with the state or country in which it is registered to allow for the transit of the vehicle only. The vehicle should not be used for the transportation of any passenger or property, for compensation or otherwise, unless such bus is operating under charter from another state or country.

(C) A one-trip permit is valid for a period up to 15 days from the effective date of registration.

(D) A one-trip permit may not be issued for a trip which both originates and terminates outside Texas.

(E) A laden motor vehicle or a laden commercial vehicle cannot display a one-trip permit. If the vehicle is unregistered, it must operate with a 72-hour or 144-hour permit.

(6) 30-day temporary registration permits. Transportation Code, §502.095, authorizes the department to issue a temporary registration permit valid for 30 days for a $25 fee. A vehicle operated on a 30-day temporary permit is not restricted to a specific route. The permit is available for:

(A) passenger vehicles;

(B) motorcycles;

(C) private buses;

(D) trailers and semitrailers with a gross weight not exceeding 10,000 pounds;

(E) light commercial vehicles not exceeding a gross weight of 10,000 pounds; and

(F) a commercial vehicle exceeding 10,000 pounds, provided the vehicle is operated unladen.

(c) Application process.

(1) Procedure. An owner who wishes to apply for a temporary registration permit for a vehicle which is otherwise required to be registered in accordance with this subchapter, must do so on a form prescribed by the department.

(2) Form requirements. The application form will at a minimum require:

(A) the signature of the owner;

(B) the name and complete address of the applicant; and

(C) the vehicle description.

(3) Fees and documentation. The application must be accompanied by:

(A) statutorily prescribed fees;

(B) evidence of financial responsibility:

(i) as required by Transportation Code, Chapter 502, Subchapter B, provided that all policies written for the operation of motor vehicles must be issued by an insurance company or surety company authorized to write motor vehicle liability insurance in Texas; or

(ii) if the applicant is a motor carrier as defined by §218.2 of this title (relating to Definitions), indicating that the vehicle is registered in compliance with Chapter 218, Subchapter B of this title (relating to Motor Carrier Registration); and

(C) any other documents or fees required by law.

(4) Place of application.

(A) All applications for annual permits must be submitted directly to the department for processing and issuance.

(B) Additional weight permits and temporary agricultural permits may be obtained by making application with the department through the county tax assessor-collectors' offices.

(C) 72-hour and 144-hour permits, one-trip permits, and 30-day temporary registration permits may be obtained by making

application either with the department or the county tax assessor-collectors' offices.

(d) Receipt for permit in lieu of registration. A receipt will be issued for each permit in lieu of registration to be carried in the vehicle during the time the permit is valid. A one-trip or 30-day trip permit must be displayed as required by Transportation Code, §502.095(f). If the receipt is lost or destroyed, the owner must obtain a duplicate from the department or from the county office. The fee for the duplicate receipt is the same as the fee required by Transportation Code, §502.058.

(e) Transfer of temporary permits.

(1) Temporary permits are non-transferable between vehicles and/or owners.

(2) If the owner of a vehicle displaying a temporary permit disposes of the vehicle during the time the permit is valid, the permit must be returned to the county tax assessor-collector office or department immediately.

(f) Replacement permits. Vehicle owners displaying annual permits may obtain replacement permits if an annual permit is lost, stolen, or mutilated.

(1) The fee for a replacement annual permit is the same as for a replacement number plate, symbol, tab, or other device as provided by Transportation Code, §502.060.

(2) The owner shall apply directly to the department in writing for the issuance of a replacement annual permit. Such request should include a copy of the registration receipt and replacement fee.

(g) Agreements with other jurisdictions. In accordance with Transportation Code, §502.091, and Chapter 648, the executive director of the department may enter into a written agreement with an authorized officer of a state, province, territory, or possession of a foreign country to provide for the exemption from payment of registration fees by nonresidents, if residents of this state are granted reciprocal exemptions. The executive director may enter into such agreement only upon:

(1) the approval of the governor; and

(2) making a determination that the economic benefits to the state outweigh all other factors considered.

(h) Border commercial zones.

(1) Texas registration required. A vehicle located in a border commercial zone must display a valid Texas registration if the vehicle is owned by a person who:

(A) owns a leasing facility or a leasing terminal located in Texas; and

(B) leases the vehicle to a foreign motor carrier.

(2) Exemption for trips of short duration. Except as provided by paragraph (1) of this subsection, a foreign commercial vehicle operating in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 648, is exempt from the display of a temporary registration permit if:

(A) the vehicle is engaged solely in the transportation of cargo across the border into or from a border commercial zone;

(B) for each load of cargo transported the vehicle remains in this state for:

(i) not more than 24 hours; or

(ii) not more than 48 hours, if:

(I) the vehicle is unable to leave this state within 24 hours because of circumstances beyond the control of the motor carrier operating the vehicle; and

(II) all financial responsibility requirements applying to this vehicle are satisfied;

(C) the vehicle is registered and licensed as required by the country in which the person that owns the vehicle is domiciled or is a citizen as evidenced by a valid metal license plate attached to the front or rear exterior of the vehicle; and

(D) the country in which the person who owns the vehicle is domiciled or is a citizen provides a reciprocal exemption for commercial motor vehicles owned by residents of Texas.

(3) Exemption due to reciprocity agreement. Except as provided by §217.40(h)(1) of this subsection, a foreign commercial motor vehicle in a border commercial zone in this state is exempt from the requirement of obtaining a Texas registration if the vehicle is currently registered in another state of the United States or a province of Canada with which this state has a reciprocity agreement that exempts a vehicle that is owned by a resident of this state and that is currently registered in this state from registration in the other state or province.

§217.42. Construction Machinery Criteria.

Construction machinery must meet the following criteria in order to qualify for the $5 [~~$5.00~~] machinery license plate: it must be an unconventional machine, such as those built from the ground up, designed and fabricated to perform a job relating to that type of construction. It is a vehicle that is not designed or used to tow or transport property or persons, other than those persons who may be required to operate such machinery in the function of its design and purpose. Machinery vehicles are vehicles which are actually designed for special construction purposes.

§217.45. Specialty License Plates, Symbols, Tabs, and Other Devices.

(a) Purpose and Scope. Transportation Code, Chapters 504 and 551, charge the department with providing specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, and other devices. For the department to perform these duties efficiently and effectively, this section prescribes the policies and procedures for the application, issuance, and renewal of specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, and other devices, through the county tax assessor-collectors, and establishes application fees, expiration dates, and registration periods for certain specialty license plates. This section does not apply to military license plates except as provided by §217.43 of this title (relating to Military Specialty License Plates).

(b) Initial application for specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices.

(1) Application Process.

(A) Procedure. An owner of a vehicle registered as specified in this subchapter who wishes to apply for a specialty license plate, symbol, tab, or other device must do so on a form prescribed by the director.

(B) Form requirements. The application form shall at a minimum require the name and complete address of the applicant.

(2) Fees and Documentation.

(A) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed registration fee, unless exempted by statute.

(B) The application must be accompanied by the statutorily prescribed specialty license plate fee. If a registration period is greater than 12 months, the expiration date of a specialty license plate, symbol, tab, or other device will be aligned with the registration period

and the specialty plate fee will be adjusted to yield the appropriate fee. If the statutory annual fee for a specialty license plate is $5 or less, it will not be prorated.

(C) Specialty license plate fees will not be refunded after an application is submitted and the department has approved issuance of the license plate.

(D) The application must be accompanied by prescribed local fees or other fees that are collected in conjunction with registering a vehicle, with the exception of vehicles bearing license plates that are exempt by statute from these fees.

(E) The application must include evidence of eligibility for any specialty license plates. The evidence of eligibility may include, but is not limited to:

(i) an official document issued by a governmental entity; or

(ii) a letter issued by a governmental entity on that agency's letterhead.

(F) Initial applications for license plates for display on Exhibition Vehicles must include a photograph of the completed vehicle.

(3) Place of application. Applications for specialty license plates may be made directly to the county tax assessor-collector, except that applications for the following license plates must be made directly to the department:

(A) County Judge;

(B) Federal Administrative Law Judge;

(C) State Judge;

(D) State Official;

(E) U.S. Congress--House;

(F) U.S. Congress--Senate; and

(G) U.S. Judge.

(4) Gift plates.

(A) A person may purchase general distribution specialty license plates as a gift for another person if the purchaser submits an application for the specialty license plates that provides:

(i) the name and address of the person who will receive the plates; and

(ii) the vehicle identification number of the vehicle on which the plates will be displayed.

(B) To be valid for use on a motor vehicle, the recipient of the plates must file an application with the county tax assessor-collector and pay the statutorily required registration fees in the amount as provided by Transportation Code, Chapter 502, and this subchapter.

(c) Initial issuance of specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices.

(1) Issuance. On receipt of a completed initial application for registration, accompanied by the prescribed documentation and fees, the department will issue specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices to be displayed on the vehicle for which the license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices were issued for the current registration period. If the vehicle for which the specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices are issued is currently registered, the owner must surrender the license plates currently displayed on the vehicle, along with the corresponding license receipt, before the specialty license plates may be issued.

(2) Classic Motor Vehicles, Classic Travel Trailers, Custom Vehicles, Street Rods, and Exhibition Vehicles.

(A) License plates. Texas license plates that were issued the same year as the model year of a Classic Motor Vehicle, Travel Trailer, Street Rod, or Exhibition Vehicle may be displayed on that vehicle under Transportation Code, §504.501 and §504.502, unless:

(i) the license plate's original use was restricted by statute to another vehicle type;

(ii) the license plate is a qualifying plate type that originally required the owner to meet one or more eligibility requirements; or

(iii) the alpha numeric pattern is already in use on another vehicle.

(B) Validation stickers and tabs. The department will issue validation stickers and tabs for display on license plates that are displayed as provided by subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(3) Number of plates issued.

(A) Two plates. Unless otherwise listed in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, two specialty license plates, each bearing the same license plate number, will be issued per vehicle.

(B) One plate. One license plate will be issued per vehicle for all motorcycles and for the following specialty license plates:

(i) Antique Vehicle (includes Antique Auto, Antique Truck, Antique Motorcycle, and Antique Bus);

(ii) Classic Travel Trailer;

(iii) Rental Trailer;

(iv) Travel Trailer;

(v) Cotton Vehicle;

(vi) Disaster Relief;

(vii) Forestry Vehicle;

(viii) Golf Cart;

(ix) Log Loader; and

(x) Military Vehicle.

(C) Registration number. The identification number assigned by the military may be approved as the registration number instead of displaying Military Vehicle license plates on a former military vehicle.

(4) Assignment of plates.

(A) Title holder. Unless otherwise exempted by law or this section, the vehicle on which specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices is to be displayed shall be titled in the name of the person to whom the specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices is assigned, or a title application shall be filed in that person's name at the time the specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices are issued.

(B) Non-owner vehicle. If the vehicle is titled in a name other than that of the applicant, the applicant must provide evidence of having the legal right of possession and control of the vehicle.

(C) Leased vehicle. In the case of a leased vehicle, the applicant must provide a copy of the lease agreement verifying that the applicant currently leases the vehicle.

(5) Classification of neighborhood electric vehicles. The registration classification of a neighborhood electric vehicle, as defined by §217.3(3) of this title (relating to Motor Vehicle Titles) will be determined by whether it is designed as a 4-wheeled truck or a 4-wheeled passenger vehicle.

(6) Number of vehicles. An owner may obtain specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices for an unlimited number of vehicles, unless the statute limits the number of vehicles for which the specialty license plate may be issued.

(7) Personalized plate numbers.

(A) Issuance. The department will issue a personalized license plate number subject to the exceptions set forth in this paragraph.

(B) Character limit. A personalized license plate number may contain no more than six alpha or numeric characters or a combination of characters. Depending upon the specialty license plate design and vehicle class, the number of characters may vary. Spaces, hyphens, periods, hearts, stars, the International Symbol of Access, or silhouettes of the state of Texas may be used in conjunction with the license plate number.

(C) Personalized plates not approved. A personalized license plate number will not be approved by the executive director if the alpha-numeric pattern:

(i) conflicts with the department's current or proposed regular license plate numbering system;

(ii) would violate §217.27 of this title (relating to Vehicle Registration Insignia), as determined by the executive director; or

(iii) is currently issued to another owner.

(D) Classifications of vehicles eligible for personalized plates. Unless otherwise listed in subparagraph (E) of this paragraph, personalized plates are available for all classifications of vehicles.

(E) Categories of plates for which personalized plates are not available. Personalized license plate numbers are not available for display on the following specialty license plates:

(i) Amateur Radio (other than the official call letters of the vehicle owner);

(ii) Antique Motorcycle;

(iii) Antique Vehicle (includes Antique Auto, Antique Truck, and Antique Bus);

(iv) Apportioned;

(v) Cotton Vehicle;

(vi) Disaster Relief;

(vii) Farm Trailer (except Go Texan II);

(viii) Farm Truck (except Go Texan II);

(ix) Farm Truck Tractor (except Go Texan II);

(x) Fertilizer;

(xi) Forestry Vehicle;

(xii) Log Loader;

(xiii) Machinery;

(xiv) Permit;

(xv) Rental Trailer;

(xvi) Soil Conservation; and

(xvii) Texas Guard.

(F) Fee. Unless specified by statute, a personalized license plate fee of $40 will be charged in addition to any prescribed specialty license plate fee.

(G) Priority. Once a personalized license plate number has been assigned to an applicant, the owner shall have priority to that number for succeeding years if a timely renewal application is submitted to the county tax assessor-collector each year in accordance with subsection (d) of this section.

(d) Specialty license plate renewal.

(1) Renewal deadline. If a personalized license plate is not renewed within 60 days after its expiration date, a subsequent renewal application will be treated as an application for new personalized license plates.

(2) Length of validation. With the following exceptions, all specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices shall be valid for 12 months from the month of issuance or for a prorated period of at least 12 months coinciding with the expiration of registration.

(A) Five-year period. Antique Vehicle (includes Antique Auto, Antique Truck, and Antique Bus) and Antique Motorcycle license plates, Antique tabs, and registration numbers are issued for a five-year period.

(B) Seven-year period. Foreign Organization license plates and registration numbers are issued for a seven-year period.

(C) March expiration dates. The registration for Cotton Vehicle and Disaster Relief license plates expires each March 31.

(D) June expiration dates. The registration for the Honorary Consul license plate expires each June 30.

(E) September expiration dates. The registration for the Log Loader license plate expires each September 30.

(F) December expiration dates. The registration for the following license plates expires each December 31:

(i) County Judge;

(ii) Federal Administrative Law Judge;

(iii) State Judge;

(iv) State Official;

(v) U.S. Congress--House;

(vi) U.S. Congress--Senate; and

(vii) U.S. Judge.

(G) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, if a vehicle's registration period is other than 12 months, the expiration date of the specialty license plate, symbol, tab, or other device will be set to align it with the expiration of registration.

(3) Renewal.

(A) Renewal notice. Approximately 60 days before the expiration date of a specialty license plate, symbol, tab, or other device, the department will send each owner a renewal notice that includes the amount of the specialty plate fee and the registration fee.

(B) Return of notice. The owner must return the fee and any prescribed documentation to the tax assessor-collector of the county in which the owner resides, except that the owner of a vehicle with one of the following license plates must return the documentation and specialty license plate fee, if applicable, directly to the department and submit the registration fee to the county tax assessor-collector:

(i) County Judge;

(ii) Federal Administrative Law Judge;

(iii) State Judge;

(iv) State Official;

(v) U.S. Congress--House;

(vi) U.S. Congress--Senate; and

(vii) U.S. Judge.

(C) Expired plate numbers. The department will retain a specialty license plate number for 60 days after the expiration date of the plates if the plates are not renewed on or before their expiration date. After 60 days the number may be reissued to a new applicant. All specialty license plate renewals received after the expiration of the 60 days will be treated as new applications.

(D) Issuance of validation insignia. On receipt of a completed license plate renewal application and prescribed documentation, the department will issue registration validation insignia as specified in §217.27 unless this section or other law requires the issuance of new license plates to the owner.

(E) Lost or destroyed renewal notices. If a renewal notice is lost, destroyed, or not received by the vehicle owner, the specialty license plates, symbol, tab, or other device may be renewed if the owner provides acceptable personal identification along with the appropriate fees and documentation. Failure to receive the notice does not relieve the owner of the responsibility to renew the vehicle's registration.

(e) Transfer of specialty license plates.

(1) Transfer between vehicles.

(A) Transferable between vehicles. The owner of a vehicle with specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices may transfer the specialty plates between vehicles by filing an application through the county tax assessor-collector if the vehicle to which the plates are transferred:

(i) is titled or leased in the owner's name; and

(ii) meets the vehicle classification requirements for that particular specialty license plate, symbol, tab, or other device.

(B) Non-transferable between vehicles. The following specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices are non-transferable between vehicles:

(i) Antique Vehicle license plates (includes Antique Auto, Antique Truck, and Antique Bus), Antique Motorcycle license plates, and Antique tabs;

(ii) Classic Auto, Classic Truck, Classic Motorcycle, Classic Travel Trailer, Street Rod, and Custom Vehicle license plates;

(iii) Forestry Vehicle license plates; and

(iv) Log Loader license plates.

(C) New specialty license plates. If the department creates a new specialty license plate under Transportation Code, §504.801, the department will specify at the time of creation whether the license plate may be transferred between vehicles.

(2) Transfer between owners.

(A) Non-transferable between owners. Specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices issued under Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapters C, E, and F, are not transferable from one person to another except as specifically permitted by statute.

(B) New specialty license plates. If the department creates a new specialty license plate under Transportation Code, §504.801, the department will specify at the time of creation whether the license plate may be transferred between owners.

(3) Simultaneous transfer between owners and vehicles. Specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices are transferable between owners and vehicles simultaneously only if the owners and vehicles meet all the requirements in both paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection.

(f) Replacement.

(1) Application. When specialty license plates, symbols, tabs, or other devices are lost, stolen, or mutilated, the owner shall apply directly to the county tax assessor-collector for the issuance of replacements, except that Log Loader license plates must be reapplied for and accompanied by the prescribed fees and documentation.

(2) Temporary registration insignia. If the specialty license plate, symbol, tab, or other device is lost, destroyed, or mutilated to such an extent that it is unusable, and if issuance of a replacement license plate would require that it be remanufactured, the owner must pay the statutory replacement fee, and the department will issue a temporary tag for interim use. The owner's new specialty license plate number will be shown on the temporary tag unless it is a personalized license plate, in which case the same personalized license plate number will be shown.

(3) Stolen specialty license plates.

(A) The department or county tax assessor-collector will not approve the issuance of replacement license plates with the same personalized license plate number if the department's records indicate either the vehicle displaying the personalized license plates or the license plates are reported as stolen to law enforcement. The owner will be directed to contact the department for another personalized plate choice.

(B) The owner may select a different personalized number to be issued at no charge with the same expiration as the stolen specialty plate. On recovery of the stolen vehicle or license plates, the department will issue, at the owner's or applicant's request, replacement license plates, bearing the same personalized number as those that were stolen.

(g) License plates created after January 1, 1999. In accordance with Transportation Code, §504.702, the department will begin to issue specialty license plates authorized by a law enacted after January 1, 1999, only if the sponsoring entity for that license plate submits the following items before the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the law.

(1) The sponsoring entity must submit a written application. The application must be on a form approved by the director and include, at a minimum:

(A) the name of the license plate;

(B) the name and address of the sponsoring entity;

(C) the name and telephone number of a person authorized to act for the sponsoring entity; and

(D) the deposit.

(2) A sponsoring entity is not an agent of the department and does not act for the department in any matter, and the department does not assume any responsibility for fees or applications collected by a sponsoring entity.

(h) Assignment procedures for state, federal, and county officials.

(1) State Officials. State Official license plates contain the distinguishing prefix "SO." Members of the state legislature may be issued up to three sets of State Official specialty license plates with the distinguishing prefix "SO," or up to three sets of State Official specialty license plates that depict the state capitol, and do not display the distinguishing prefix "SO." An application by a member of the state legislature, for a State Official specialty license plate, must specify the same specialty license plate design for each applicable vehicle. State Official license plates are assigned in the following order:

(A) Governor;

(B) Lieutenant Governor;

(C) Speaker of the House;

(D) Attorney General;

(E) Comptroller;

(F) Land Commissioner;

(G) Agriculture Commissioner;

(H) Secretary of State;

(I) Railroad Commission Presiding Officer followed by the remaining members based on their seniority;

(J) Supreme Court Chief Justice followed by the remaining justices based on their seniority;

(K) Criminal Court of Appeals Presiding Judge followed by the remaining judges based on their seniority;

(L) Members of the State Legislature, with Senators assigned in order of district number followed by Representatives assigned in order of district number, except that in the event of redistricting, license plates will be reassigned; and

(M) Board of Education Presiding Officer followed by the remaining members assigned in district number order, except that in the event of redistricting, license plates will be reassigned.

(2) Members of the U.S. Congress.

(A) U.S. Senate license plates contain the prefix "Senate" and are assigned by seniority; and

(B) U.S. House license plates contain the prefix "House" and are assigned in order of district number, except that in the event of redistricting, license plates will be reassigned.

(3) Federal Judge.

(A) Federal Judge license plates contain the prefix "USA" and are assigned on a seniority basis within each court in the following order:

(i) Judges of the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals;

(ii) Judges of the United States District Courts;

(iii) United States Bankruptcy Judges; and

(iv) United States Magistrates.

(B) Federal Administrative Law Judge plates contain the prefix "US" and are assigned in the order in which applications are received.

(C) A federal judge who retired on or before August 31, 2003, and who held license plates expiring in March 2004 may continue to receive federal judge plates. A federal judge who retired after August 31, 2003, is not eligible for U.S. Judge license plates.

(4) State Judge.

(A) State Judge license plates contain the prefix "TX" and are assigned sequentially in the following order:

(i) Appellate District Courts;

(ii) Presiding Judges of Administrative Regions;

(iii) Judicial District Courts;

(iv) Criminal District Courts; and

(v) Family District Courts and County Statutory Courts.

(B) A particular alpha-numeric combination will always be assigned to a judge of the same court to which it was originally assigned.

(C) A state judge who retired on or before August 31, 2003, and who held license plates expiring in March 2004 may continue to receive state judge plates. A state judge who retired after August 31, 2003, is not eligible for State Judge license plates.

(5) County Judge license plates contain the prefix "CJ" and are assigned by county number.

(6) In the event of redistricting or other plate reallocation, the department may allow a state official to retain that official's plate number if the official has had the number for five or more consecutive years.

(i) Development of new specialty license plates.

(1) Procedure. The following procedure governs the process of authorizing new specialty license plates under Transportation Code, §504.801, whether the new license plate originated as a result of an application or as a department initiative.

(2) Applications for the creation of new specialty license plates. An applicant for the creation of a new specialty license plate, other than a vendor specialty plate under §217.52 of this title (relating to Marketing of Specialty License Plates through a Private Vendor), must submit a written application on a form approved by the executive director. The application must include:

(A) the applicant's name, address, telephone number, and other identifying information as directed on the form;

(B) certification on Internal Revenue Service letterhead stating that the applicant is a not-for-profit entity;

(C) a draft design of the specialty license plate;

(D) projected sales of the plate, including an explanation of how the projected figure was established;

(E) a marketing plan for the plate, including a description of the target market;

(F) a licensing agreement from the appropriate third party for any intellectual property design or design element;

(G) a letter from the executive director of the sponsoring state agency stating that the agency agrees to receive and distribute revenue from the sale of the specialty license plate and that the use of the funds will not violate a statute or constitutional provision; and

(H) other information necessary for the board [~~Board~~] to reach a decision regarding approval of the requested specialty plate.

(3) Review process. The board: [~~Board:~~]

(A) will not consider incomplete applications;

(B) may request additional information from an applicant if necessary for a decision; and

(C) will consider specialty license plate applications that are restricted by law to certain individuals or groups of individuals (qualifying plates) using the same procedures as applications submitted for plates that are available to everyone (non-qualifying plates).

(4) Request for additional information. If the board [~~Board~~] determines that additional information is needed, the applicant must return the requested information not later than the requested due date. If the additional information is not received by that date, the board [~~Board~~] will return the application as incomplete unless the board: [~~Board:~~]

(A) determines that the additional requested information is not critical for consideration and approval of the application; and

(B) approves the application, pending receipt of the additional information by a specified due date.

(5) Board decision. The board's [~~Board's~~] decision will be based on:

(A) compliance with Transportation Code, §504.801;

(B) the proposed license plate design, including:

(i) whether the design appears to meet the legibility and reflectivity standards established by the department;

(ii) whether the design meets the standards established by the department for uniqueness;

(iii) other information provided during the application process;

(iv) the criteria designated in §217.27 as applied to the design; and

(v) whether a design is similar enough to an existing plate design that it may compete with the existing plate sales; and

(C) the applicant's ability to comply with Transportation Code, §504.702, relating to the required deposit or application that must be provided before the manufacture of a new specialty license plate.

(6) Public comment on proposed design. All proposed plate designs will be considered by the board [~~Board~~] as an agenda item at a regularly or specially called open meeting. Notice of consideration of proposed plate designs will be posted in accordance with Office of the Secretary of State meeting notice requirements. Notice of each license plate design will be posted on the department's Internet website to receive public comment at least 25 days in advance of the meeting at which it will be considered. The department will notify all other specialty plate organizations and the sponsoring agencies who administer specialty license plates issued in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapter G, of the posting. A comment on the proposed design can be submitted in writing through the mechanism provided on the department's Internet website for submission of comments. Written comments are welcome and must be received by the department at least 10 days in advance of the meeting. Public comment will be received at the board's [~~Board's~~] meeting.

(7) Final approval.

(A) Approval. The board [~~Board~~] will approve or disapprove the specialty license plate application based on all of the information provided pursuant to this subchapter at an open meeting.

(B) Application not approved. If the application is not approved under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the applicant may submit a new application and supporting documentation for the design to be considered again by the board [~~Board~~] if:

(i) the applicant has additional, required documentation; or

(ii) the design has been altered to an acceptable degree.

(8) Issuance of specialty plates.

(A) If the specialty license plate is approved, the applicant must comply with Transportation Code, §504.702, before any further processing of the license plate.

(B) Approval of the plate does not guarantee that the submitted draft plate design will be used. The board [~~Board~~] has final approval authority of all specialty license plate designs and may adjust or reconfigure the submitted draft design to comply with the format or license plate specifications.

(C) If the board, [~~Board,~~] in consultation with the applicant, adjusts or reconfigures the design, the adjusted or reconfigured design will not be posted on the department's website for additional comments.

(9) Redesign of specialty license plate.

(A) Upon receipt of a written request from the applicant, the department will allow redesign of a specialty license plate.

(B) A request for a redesign must meet all application requirements and proceed through the approval process of a new specialty plate as required by this subsection.

(C) An approved license plate redesign does not require the deposit required by Transportation Code, §504.702, but the applicant must pay a redesign cost to cover administrative expenses.

(j) Golf carts.

(1) A county tax assessor-collector may issue golf cart license plates as long as the requirements under Transportation Code, §551.403 or §551.404, are met.

(2) A county tax assessor-collector may only issue golf cart license plates to residents or property owners of the issuing county.

(3) A golf cart license plate may not be used as a registration insignia, and a golf cart may not be registered for operation on a public highway.

(4) The license plate fee for a golf cart license plate is $10.

§217.47. Vehicle Emissions Enforcement System.

(a) Purpose. Transportation Code, §502.047, requires the department to implement a system requiring verification that a vehicle complies with vehicle emissions inspection and maintenance programs as required by the Health and Safety Code, §382.202 and §382.203, and Transportation Code, Chapter 548, Subchapter F. Transportation Code, §501.0276 and §502.047, requires a vehicle subject to Transportation

Code, §548.3011, to pass an emissions test on resale in an affected or early action compact county before it is titled or registered. This section prescribes the department's policies and procedures if a vehicle does not comply with the emissions standards set by federal and state laws and the provisions of the Texas air quality State Implementation Plan.

(b) Definitions. The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Affected County--A county with a motor vehicle emissions inspection and maintenance program established under Transportation Code, §548.301.

(2) Department--The Texas Department of Motor Vehicles.

(3) DPS--The Texas Department of Public Safety.

(4) Early action compact county--A participating county under Health and Safety Code, Chapter 382, Subchapter H.

(5) TCEQ--The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

(6) Vehicle--A self-propelled vehicle required to be registered in the state, except those vehicles exempted by TCEQ.

(7) Vehicle inspection report--A vehicle inspection form prescribed by DPS that is printed by the vehicle exhaust gas analyzer immediately following an emissions test.

(8) Vehicle emissions I/M program--A vehicle emissions inspection and maintenance program meeting all the requirements of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(9) Waiver--A form and certificate that allows a vehicle to be considered in compliance with the vehicle emissions I/M program for a specified period of time after a vehicle fails an emissions test.

(c) Notice from DPS or TCEQ.

(1) DPS, after notice to the vehicle owner, will notify the department if a motor vehicle owner fails to comply with the requirements of Transportation Code, Chapter 548, Subchapter F.

(2) TCEQ, after notice to the vehicle owner, will notify the department if a motor vehicle fails to comply with the requirements of Health and Safety Code, §382.202 and §382.203, [~~§382.037 and §382.0372,~~] and Transportation Code, Chapter 548, Subchapter F.

(3) The notice will include the vehicle identification number and the license plate number of the affected vehicle.

(4) If the department receives a notice of emissions noncompliance from DPS or TCEQ, the department will place a notation on the motor vehicle record that the motor vehicle has failed to comply with the vehicle emissions I/M program.

(5) If the department receives a notice of emissions compliance from DPS or TCEQ, the department will remove the non-compliance notation from the motor vehicle record.

(6) If a vehicle record contains a notation of failure to comply with the vehicle emissions I/M program, the tax assessor-collector will deny registration unless provided with:

(A) proof of compliance with the vehicle emissions I/M program with a "passing" vehicle inspection report; or

(B) proof of a waiver issued by DPS that includes the vehicle identification number and the license plate number.

(7) DPS and TCEQ will provide the department with the notifications in a format approved by the department.

(8) DPS and TCEQ will enter into an agreement with the department regarding the remittance to the department for costs associated with implementation of the emissions program.

(d) Vehicles moved into affected or early action compact counties. If a vehicle was last titled in an unaffected county and is to be titled or registered in an affected or early action compact county, it is not eligible for a title receipt, a title, or registration after a retail sale unless proof is presented to the county tax assessor-collector that the vehicle has passed the emissions test. This subsection does not apply to a vehicle that will be used in the affected or early action compact county for fewer than 60 days during the registration period for which registration is sought or to a vehicle that is a 1996 or newer model and has less than 50,000 miles.

§217.52. Marketing of Specialty License Plates through a Private Vendor.

(a) Purpose and scope. The department will enter into a contract with a private vendor to market department-approved specialty license plates in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapter J. This section sets out the procedure for approval of the design, purchase, and replacement of vendor specialty license plates. In this section, the license plates marketed by the vendor are referred to as vendor specialty license plates.

(b) Application for approval of vendor specialty license plate designs.

(1) Approval required. The vendor shall obtain the approval of the board [~~Board~~] for each license plate design the vendor proposes to market in accordance with this section and the contract entered into between the vendor and the department.

(2) Application. The vendor must submit a written application on a form approved by the executive director to the department for approval of each license plate design the vendor proposes to market. The application must include:

(A) a draft design of the specialty license plate;

(B) projected sales of the plate, including an explanation of how the projected figure was determined;

(C) a marketing plan for the plate including a description of the target market;

(D) a licensing agreement from the appropriate third party for any design or design element that is intellectual property; and

(E) other information necessary for the board [~~Board~~] to reach a decision regarding approval of the requested vendor specialty plate.

(c) Review and approval process. The board [~~Board~~] will review vendor specialty license plate applications. The board: [~~Board:~~]

(1) will not consider incomplete applications; and

(2) may request additional information from the vendor to reach a decision.

(d) Board decision.

(1) Decision. The decision of the board [~~Board~~] will be based on:

(A) compliance with Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapter J;

(B) the proposed license plate design, including:

(i) whether the design meets the legibility and reflectivity standards established by the department;

(ii) whether the design meets the standards established by the department for uniqueness to ensure that the proposed plate complies with Transportation Code, §504.852(c);

(iii) whether the license plate design can accommodate the International Symbol of Access (ISA) as required by Transportation Code, §504.201(f);

(iv) the criteria designated in §217.27 of this title (relating to Vehicle Registration Insignia) as applied to the design;

(v) whether a design is similar enough to an existing plate design that it may compete with the existing plate sales; and

(vi) other information provided during the application process.

(2) Public comment on proposed design. All proposed plate designs will be considered by the board [~~Board~~] as an agenda item at a regularly or specially called open meeting. Notice of consideration of proposed plate designs will be posted in accordance with Office of the Secretary of State meeting notice requirements. Notice of each license plate design will be posted on the department's Internet web site to receive public comment at least 25 days in advance of the meeting at which it will be considered. The department will notify all specialty plate organizations and the sponsoring agencies who administer specialty license plates issued in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapter G, of the posting. A comment on the proposed design can be submitted in writing through the mechanism provided on the department's Internet web site for submission of comments. Written comments are welcome and must be received by the department at least 10 days in advance of the meeting. Public comment will be received at the board's [~~Board's~~] meeting.

(e) Final approval and specialty license plate issuance.

(1) Approval. The board [~~Board~~] will approve or disapprove the specialty license plate application based on all of the information provided pursuant to this subchapter in an open meeting.

(2) Application not approved. If the application is not approved, the applicant may submit a new application and supporting documentation for the design to be considered again by the board [~~Board~~] if:

(A) the applicant has additional, required documentation; or

(B) the design has been altered to an acceptable degree.

(3) Issuance of approved specialty plates.

(A) If the vendor's specialty license plate is approved, the vendor must submit the non-refundable start-up fee before any further design and processing of the license plate.

(B) Approval of the plate does not guarantee that the submitted draft plate design will be used. The board [~~Board~~] has final approval of all specialty license plate designs and will provide guidance on the submitted draft design to ensure compliance with the format and license plate specifications.

(f) Redesign of vendor specialty license plates.

(1) On receipt of a written request from the vendor, the department will allow a redesign of a vendor specialty license plate.

(2) The vendor must pay the redesign administrative costs as provided in the contract between the vendor and the department.

(g) Multi-year vendor specialty license plates. Purchasers will have the option of purchasing vendor specialty license plates for a one-year, a three-year, or a five-year period.

(h) License plate categories and associated fees. The categories and the associated fees for vendor specialty plates are set out in this subsection.

(1) Custom license plates. Custom license plates include license plates with a variety of pre-approved background and character color combinations that may be personalized with either three alpha and two or three numeric characters or two or three numeric and three alpha characters. Generic license plates on standard white sheeting with the word "Texas" that may be personalized with up to six alphanumeric characters are considered custom license plates before December 2, 2010. The fees for issuance of Custom and Generic license plates are $150 for one year, $400 for three years, and $450 for five years.

(2) T-Plates (Premium) license plates. T-Plates (Premium) license plates may be personalized with up to seven alphanumeric characters, including the "T," on colored backgrounds or designs approved by the department. The fees for issuance of T-Plates (Premium) license plates are $150 for one year, $400 for three years, and $450 for five years.

(3) Luxury license plates. Luxury license plates may be personalized with up to six alphanumeric characters on colored backgrounds or designs approved by the department. The fees for issuance of luxury license plates are $150 for one year, $400 for three years, and $450 for five years.

(4) Freedom license plates. Freedom license plates include license plates with a variety of pre-approved background and character color combinations that may be personalized with up to seven alphanumeric characters. The fees for issuance of freedom license plates are $195 for one year, $445 for three years, and $495 for five years.

(5) Background only license plates. Background only license plates include non-personalized license plates with a variety of pre-approved background and character color combinations. The fees for issuance of background only license plates are $50 for one year, $130 for three years, and $175 for five years.

(6) Vendor souvenir license plates. Vendor souvenir license plates are replicas of vendor specialty license plate designs that may be personalized with up to 24 [~~twenty-four~~] alphanumeric characters. Vendor souvenir license plates are not street legal or legitimate insignias of vehicle registration. The fee for issuance of souvenir license plates is $40.

(7) Auction of alphanumeric patterns. The vendor may auction alphanumeric patterns for one, three, or five year terms with options to renew indefinitely at the current price established for a one, three, or five year luxury category license plate. The purchaser of the auction pattern may select from the vendor background designs at no additional charge at the time of initial issuance. The auction pattern may be moved from one vendor design plate to another vendor design plate as provided in subsection (n)(1) of this section. The auction pattern may be transferred from owner to owner as provided in subsection (l)(2) of this section.

(8) Personalization and specialty plate fees.

(A) The fee for the personalization of license plates applied for prior to November 19, 2009 is $40 if the plates are renewed annually.

(B) The personalization fee for plates applied for after November 19, 2009 is $40 if the plates are issued pursuant to Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapters G and I.

(C) If the plates are renewed annually, the personalization and specialty plate fees remain the same fee as at the time of issuance if a sponsor of a specialty license plate authorized under Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapters G and I, signs a contract with the vendor in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 504, Subchapter J.

(i) Payment of fees.

(1) Payment of specialty license plate fees. The fees for issuance of vendor specialty license plates will be paid directly to the state through vendor and state systems for the license plate category and period selected by the purchaser. A person who purchases a multi-year vendor specialty license plate must pay upon purchase the full fee which includes the renewal fees.

(2) Payment of statutory registration fees. To be valid for use on a motor vehicle, the license plate owner is required to pay, in addition to the vendor specialty license plate fees, any statutorily required registration fees in the amount as provided by Transportation Code, Chapter 502, and this subchapter.

(j) Refunds. Fees for vendor specialty license plate fees will not be refunded after an application is submitted to the vendor and the department has approved issuance of the license plate.

(k) Replacement.

(1) Application. An owner must apply directly to the county tax assessor-collector for the issuance of replacement vendor specialty license plates and must pay the fee described in paragraphs (2) or (3) of this subsection, whichever applies.

(2) Lost or mutilated vendor specialty license plates. To replace vendor specialty license plates that are lost or mutilated, the owner must pay the statutory replacement fee provided in Transportation Code, §504.007.

(3) Optional replacements. An owner of a vendor specialty license plate may replace vendor specialty license plates by submitting a request to the county tax assessor-collector accompanied by the payment of a $6 fee.

(4) Interim replacement tags. If the vendor specialty license plates are lost or mutilated to such an extent that they are unusable, replacement license plates will need to be remanufactured. The county tax assessor-collector will issue interim replacement tags for use until the replacements are available. The owner's vendor specialty license plate number will be shown on the interim replacement tags.

(5) Stolen vendor specialty license plates. The county tax assessor-collector will not approve the issuance of replacement vendor specialty license plates with the same license plate number if the department's records indicate that the vehicle displaying that license plate number was reported stolen or the license plates themselves were reported stolen.

(l) Transfer of vendor specialty license plates.

(1) Transfer between vehicles. The owner of a vehicle with vendor specialty license plates may transfer the license plates between vehicles by filing an application through the county tax assessor-collector if the vehicle to which the plates are transferred:

(A) is titled or leased in the owner's name; and

(B) meets the vehicle classification requirements for that particular specialty license plate.

(2) Transfer between owners. Vendor specialty license plates may not be transferred between persons unless the license plate pattern was initially purchased through auction as provided in subsection (h)(7) of this section. An auctioned alphanumeric pattern may be transferred as a specialty license plate or as a virtual pattern to be manufactured on a new background as provided under the restyle option in subsection (n)(1) of this section. In addition to the fee paid at auction, the new owner of an auctioned alphanumeric pattern or plate will pay the department a fee of $25 to cover the cost of the transfer, and complete the department's prescribed application at the time of transfer.

(m) Gift plates.

(1) A person may purchase plates as a gift for another person if the purchaser submits a statement that provides:

(A) the purchaser's name and address;

(B) the name and address of the person who will receive the plates; and

(C) the vehicle identification number of the vehicle on which the plates will be displayed or a statement that the plates will not be displayed on a vehicle.

(2) To be valid for use on a motor vehicle, the recipient of the plates must file an application with the county tax assessor-collector and pay the statutorily required registration fees in the amount as provided by Transportation Code, Chapter 502, and this subchapter.

(n) Restyled vendor specialty license plates. A person who has purchased a multi-year vendor specialty license plate may request a restyled license plate at any time during the term of the plate.

(1) For the purposes of this subsection, "restyled license plate" is a vendor specialty license plate that has a different style from the originally purchased vendor specialty license plate but:

(A) is within the same price category, except if the pattern is an auction pattern; and

(B) has the same alpha-numeric characters and expiration date as the previously issued multi-year license plates.

(2) The fee for each restyled license plate is $50.

§217.54. Registration of Fleet Vehicles.

(a) Scope. A registrant may consolidate the registration of multiple motor vehicles, including trailers and semitrailers, [~~semi-trailers,~~] in a fleet instead of registering each vehicle separately. This section prescribes the policies and procedures for fleet registration.

(b) Eligibility. A fleet must meet the following requirements to be eligible for fleet registration.

(1) No fewer than 25 [~~twenty-five~~] vehicles will be registered as a fleet;

(2) Vehicles may be registered in annual increments for up to eight years;

(3) All vehicles in a fleet must be owned by or leased to the same business entity;

(4) All vehicles must be vehicles that are not registered under the International Registration Plan; and

(5) Each vehicle must currently be titled in Texas or be issued a registration receipt, or the registrant must submit an application for a title or registration for each vehicle.

(c) Application.

(1) Application for fleet registration must be in a form prescribed by the department. At a minimum the form will require:

(A) the full name and complete address of the registrant;

(B) a description of each vehicle in the fleet, which may include the vehicle's model year, make, model, vehicle identification number, document number, body style, gross weight, empty weight, and for a commercial vehicle, manufacturer's rated carrying capacity in tons;

(C) the existing license plate number, if any, assigned to each vehicle; and

(D) any other information that the department may require.

(2) The application must be accompanied by the following items:

(A) in the case of a leased vehicle, a certification that the vehicle is currently leased to the person to whom the fleet registration will be issued;

(B) registration fees prescribed by law for the entire registration period selected by the registrant;

(C) local fees or other fees prescribed by law and collected in conjunction with registering a vehicle for the entire registration period selected by the registrant;

(D) evidence of financial responsibility for each vehicle as required by Transportation Code, §502.046, unless otherwise exempted by law;

(E) annual proof of payment of Heavy Vehicle Use Tax;

(F) the state's portion of the vehicle inspection fee for the vehicle inspections conducted in Texas; and

(G) any other documents or fees required by law.

(d) Registration period.

(1) The fleet owner will designate a single registration period for a fleet so the registration period for each vehicle will expire on the same date.

(2) The fleet registration period will begin on the first day of a calendar month and end on the last day of a calendar month.

(e) Insignia.

(1) As evidence of registration, the department will issue distinguishing insignia for each vehicle in a fleet.

(2) The insignia shall be included on the license plate and affixed to the vehicle.

(3) The insignia shall be attached to the rear license plate if the vehicle has no windshield.

(4) The registration receipt for each vehicle shall at all times be carried in that vehicle and be available to law enforcement personnel.

(5) Insignia may not be transferred between vehicles, owners, or registrants.

(f) Fleet composition.

(1) A registrant may add a vehicle to a fleet at any time during the registration period. An added vehicle will be given the same registration period as the fleet and will be issued fleet registration insignia.

(2) A registrant may remove a vehicle from a fleet at any time during the registration period. The fleet registrant shall return the fleet registration insignia for that vehicle to the department at the time the vehicle is removed from the fleet. Credit for any vehicle removed from the fleet for the remaining full year increments can be applied to any vehicle added to the fleet or at the time of renewal. No refunds will be given if credit is not used or the account is closed.

(3) If the number of vehicles in an account falls below 25 [~~twenty-five~~] during the registration period, fleet registration will remain in effect. If the number of vehicles in an account is below 25 [~~twenty-five~~] at the end of the registration period, fleet registration will be canceled. In the event of cancellation, each vehicle shall be registered separately. The registrant shall immediately return all fleet registration insignia to the department.

(g) Fees.

(1) When a fleet is first established, the department will charge a registration fee for each vehicle for the entire registration period selected. A currently registered vehicle, however, will be given credit for any remaining time on its separate registration.

(2) When a vehicle is added to an existing fleet, the department will charge a registration fee that is prorated based on the number of months of fleet registration remaining. If the vehicle is currently registered, this fee will be adjusted to provide credit for the number of months of separate registration remaining.

(3) When a vehicle is removed from fleet registration, it will be considered to be registered separately. The vehicle's separate registration will expire on the date that the fleet registration would have expired. The registrant must pay the statutory replacement fee to obtain regular registration insignia before the vehicle may be operated on a public highway.

(h) Payment. Payment will be made in the manner prescribed by the department.

(i) Cancellation.

(1) The department will cancel registration for non-payment and lack of proof of annual payment of the Heavy Vehicle Use Tax.

(2) The department may cancel registration on any fleet vehicle that is not in compliance with the inspection requirements under Transportation Code, Chapter 548, and the Texas Department of Public Safety rules regarding inspection requirements on the anniversary date(s) of the registration.

(3) A vehicle with a cancelled registration may not be operated on a public highway.

(4) If the department cancels the registration of a vehicle under this subsection, the registrant can request the department to reinstate the registration by doing the following:

(A) complying with the requirements for which the department cancelled the registration;

(B) providing the department with notice of compliance on a form prescribed by the department; and

(C) for a registration cancelled under paragraph (2) of this subsection, paying an administrative fee in the amount of $10.

(5) A registrant is only eligible for reinstatement of the registration within 90 calendar days of the department's notice of cancellation.

(6) If a registrant fails to timely reinstate the registration of a cancelled vehicle registration under this section, the registrant:

(A) is not entitled to a credit or refund of any registration fees for the vehicle; and

(B) must immediately return the registration insignia to the department.

(j) Inspection fee. The registrant must pay the department by the deadline listed in the invoice for the state's portion of the vehicle inspection fee for a vehicle inspection conducted in Texas.

§217.56. Registration Reciprocity Agreements.

(a) Purpose. To promote and encourage the fullest possible use of the highway system and contribute to the economic development and growth of the State of Texas and its residents, the department is authorized by Transportation Code, §502.091, to enter into agreements with duly authorized officials of other jurisdictions, including any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, a foreign country, a state or province of a foreign country, or a territory or possession of either the United States or of a foreign country, and to provide for the registration of vehicles by Texas residents and nonresidents on an allocation or distance apportionment basis, and to grant exemptions from the payment of registration fees by nonresidents if the grants are reciprocal to Texas residents.

(b) Definitions. The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

(1) Cab card--The apportioned vehicle registration receipt that contains, but is not limited to, the vehicle description and the registered weight at which the vehicle may operate in each jurisdiction.

(2) Department--The Texas Department of Motor Vehicles.

(3) Director--The director of the Motor Carrier Division, Texas Department of Motor Vehicles.

(4) Executive director--The chief executive officer of the department.

(5) Regional Service Center--A department office which provides specific services to the public, including replacement titles, bonded title rejection letters, and apportioned registration under the International Registration Plan (IRP).

(6) Temporary cab card--A temporary registration permit authorized by the department that allows the operation of a vehicle for 30 days subject to all rights and privileges afforded to a vehicle displaying apportioned registration.

(c) Multilateral agreements.

(1) Authority. The executive director may on behalf of the department enter into a multilateral agreement with the duly authorized officials of two or more other jurisdictions to carry out the purpose of this section.

(2) International Registration Plan.

(A) Applicability. The IRP is a registration reciprocity agreement among states of the United States and other jurisdictions providing for payment of registration fees on the basis of fleet distance operated in various jurisdictions. Its purpose is to promote and encourage the fullest possible use of the highway system by authorizing apportioned registration for commercial motor vehicles and payment of appropriate vehicle registration fees and thus contributing to the economic development and growth of the member jurisdictions.

(B) Adoption. The department adopts by reference the January 1, 2015, edition of the IRP. Effective January 1, 2016, the department adopts by reference the amendments to the IRP with an effective date of January 1, 2016. Effective July 1, 2016, the department adopts by reference the amendment to the IRP with an effective date of July 1, 2016. The department further adopts by reference the July 1, 2013, edition of the IRP Audit Procedures Manual. In the event of a conflict between this section and the IRP or the IRP Audit Procedures Manual, the IRP and the IRP Audit Procedures Manual control. Copies of the documents are available for review in the Motor Carrier Division, Texas Department of Motor Vehicles. Copies are also available on request. The following words and terms, when used in the IRP or in paragraph (2) of this subsection, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(i) Apportionable vehicle--Any vehicle - except recreational vehicles, vehicles displaying restricted plates, city pickup and delivery vehicles, and government-owned vehicles - used or intended for use in two or more member jurisdictions that allocate or proportionally register vehicles and used either for the transportation of persons for hire or designed, used, or maintained primarily for the transportation of property and:

(I) is a power unit having two axles and a gross vehicle weight or registered gross vehicle weight in excess of 26,000 pounds (11,793.401 kilograms);

(II) is a power unit having three or more axles, regardless of weight;

(III) is used in combination, when the weight of such combination exceeds 26,000 pounds (11,793.401 kilograms) gross vehicle weight; or

(IV) at the option of the registrant, a power unit, or the power unit in a combination of vehicles having a gross vehicle weight of 26,000 pounds (11,793.401 kilograms) or less.

(ii) Commercial vehicle--A vehicle or combination of vehicles designed and used for the transportation of persons or property in furtherance of any commercial enterprise, for hire or not for hire.

(iii) Erroneous issuance--Apportioned registration issued based on erroneous information provided to the department.

(iv) Established place of business--A physical structure owned or leased within the state of Texas by the applicant or fleet registrant and maintained in accordance with the provisions of the IRP.

(v) Fleet distance--All distance operated by an apportionable vehicle or vehicles used to calculate registration fees for the various jurisdictions.

(C) Application.

(i) An applicant must submit an application to the department on a form prescribed by the director, along with additional documentation as required by the director.

(ii) Upon approval of the application, the department will compute the appropriate registration fees and notify the registrant.

(D) Fees. Upon receipt of the applicable fees in the form as provided by §209.23 of this title (relating to Methods of Payment), the department will issue one or two license plates and a cab card for each vehicle registered.

(E) Display.

(i) The department will issue one license plate for a tractor, truck tractor, trailer, and semitrailer. [~~semi-trailer.~~] The license plate issued to a tractor or a truck tractor shall be installed on the front of the tractor or truck tractor, and the license plate issued for a trailer or semitrailer [~~semi-trailer~~] shall be installed on the rear of the trailer or semitrailer. [~~semi-trailer.~~]

(ii) The department will issue two license plates for all other vehicles that are eligible to receive license plates under the IRP. Once the department issues two license plates for a vehicle listed in this clause, one plate shall be installed on the front of the vehicle, and one plate shall be installed on the rear of the vehicle.

(iii) The cab card shall be carried at all times in the vehicle in accordance with the IRP.

(F) Audit. An audit of the registrant's vehicle operational records may be conducted by the department according to the IRP provisions and the IRP Audit Procedures Manual. Upon request, the registrant shall provide the operational records of each vehicle for audit in unit number order, in sequence by date, and including, but not limited to, a summary of distance traveled by each individual vehicle on a monthly, quarterly, and annual basis with distance totaled separately for each jurisdiction in which the vehicle traveled.

(G) Assessment. The department may assess additional registration fees of up to 100% of the apportionable fees paid by the registrant for the registration of its fleet in the registration year to which the records pertain, as authorized by the IRP, if an audit conducted under subparagraph (F) of this paragraph reveals that:

(i) the operational records indicate that the vehicle did not generate interstate distance in two or more member jurisdictions for the distance reporting period supporting the application being audited, plus the six-month period immediately following that distance reporting period;

(ii) the registrant failed to provide complete operational records; or

(iii) the distance must be adjusted, and the adjustment results in a shortage of registration fees due Texas or any other IRP jurisdiction.

(H) Refunds. If an audit conducted under §217.56(c)(2)(F)of this paragraph reveals an overpayment of fees to Texas or any other IRP jurisdiction, the department will refund the overpayment of registration fees in accordance with Transportation Code, §502.195, and the IRP. Any registration fees refunded to a carrier for another jurisdiction will be deducted from registration fees collected and transmitted to that jurisdiction.

(I) Cancellation. The director or the director's designee may cancel a registrant's apportioned registration and all privileges provided by the IRP if the registrant:

(i) submits payment in the form of a check that is dishonored;

(ii) files or provides erroneous information to the department; or

(iii) fails to:

(I) remit appropriate fees due each jurisdiction in which the registrant is authorized to operate;

(II) meet the requirements of the IRP concerning established place of business;

(III) provide operational records in accordance with §217.56(c)(2)(F) of this paragraph;

(IV) provide an acceptable source document as specified in the IRP; or

(V) pay an assessment pursuant to subparagraph (G) of this paragraph.

(J) Enforcement of cancelled registration.

(i) Notice. If a registrant is assessed additional registration fees, as provided in §217.56(c)(2)(G) of this paragraph, and the additional fees are not paid by the due date provided in the notice or it is determined that a registrant's apportioned license plates and privileges should be canceled, as provided in subparagraph (I) of this paragraph, the director or the director's designee will mail a notice by certified mail to the last known address of the registrant. The notice will state the facts underlying the assessment or cancellation, the effective date of the assessment or cancellation, and the right of the registrant to request a conference as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

(ii) Conference. A registrant may request a conference upon receipt of a notice issued as provided by clause (i) of this subparagraph. The request must be made in writing to the director or the director's designee within 30 days of the date of the notice. If timely requested, the conference will be scheduled and conducted by the director or the director's designee at division headquarters in Austin and will serve to abate the assessment or cancellation unless and until that assessment or cancellation is affirmed or disaffirmed by the director or the director's designee. In the event matters are resolved in the registrant's favor, the director or the director's designee will mail the registrant a notice of withdrawal, notifying the registrant that the assessment or cancellation is withdrawn, and stating the basis for that action. In the event matters are not resolved in the registrant's favor, the director or the director's designee will issue a ruling reaffirming the department's assessment of additional registration fees or cancellation of apportioned license plates and privileges. The registrant has the right to appeal in accordance with clause (iii) of this subparagraph.

(iii) Appeal. If a conference held in accordance with clause (ii) of this subparagraph fails to resolve matters in the registrant's favor, the registrant may request an administrative hearing. The request must be in writing and must be received by the director no later than the 20th day following the date of the ruling issued under §217.56(c)(2)(J)(ii) of this subparagraph. If requested within the designated period, the hearing will be initiated by the department and will be conducted in accordance with Chapter 206, Subchapter D of this title (relating to Procedures in Contested Cases). Assessment or cancellation is abated unless and until affirmed or disaffirmed by order of the Board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles.

(K) Reinstatement.

(i) The director or the director's designee will reinstate apportioned registration to a previously canceled registrant if all applicable fees and assessments due on the previously canceled apportioned account have been paid and the applicant provides proof of an acceptable recordkeeping system for a period of no less than 60 days.

(ii) The application for the following registration year will be processed in accordance with the provisions of the IRP.

(L) Denial of apportioned registration for safety reasons. The department will comply with the requirements of the Performance and Registration Information Systems Management program (PRISM) administered by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA).

(i) Denial or suspension of apportioned registration. Upon notification from the FMCSA that a carrier has been placed out of service for safety violations, the department will:

(I) deny initial issuance of apportioned registration;

(II) deny authorization for a temporary cab card, as provided for in subparagraph (M) of this paragraph;

(III) deny renewal of apportioned registration; or

(IV) suspend current apportioned registration.

(ii) Issuance after denial of registration or reinstatement of suspended registration. The director or the director's designee will reinstate or accept an initial or renewal application for apportioned registration from a registrant who was suspended or denied registration under clause (i) of this subparagraph upon presentation of a Certificate of Compliance from FMCSA, in addition to all other required documentation and payment of fees.

(M) Temporary cab card.

(i) Application. The department may authorize issuance of a temporary cab card to a motor carrier with an established Texas apportioned account for a vehicle upon proper submission of all required documentation, a completed application, and all fees for either:

(I) Texas title as prescribed by Transportation Code, Chapter 501, and Subchapter A of this chapter (relating to Motor Vehicle Titles); or

(II) registration receipt to evidence title for registration purposes only (Registration Purposes Only) as provided for in Transportation Code, §501.029, and §217.24 of this title (relating to Vehicle Last Registered in Another Jurisdiction).

(ii) Title application. A registrant who is applying for a Texas title as provided for in clause (i)(I) of this subparagraph and is requesting authorization for a temporary cab card, must submit to a Regional Service Center by email, fax, overnight mail, or in person a photocopy of the title application receipt issued by the county tax assessor-collector's office.

(iii) Registration Purposes Only. A registrant who is applying for Registration Purposes Only under clause (i)(II) of this subparagraph and is requesting authorization for a temporary cab card, must submit an application and all additional original documents or copies of original documents required by the director to a Regional Service Center by email, fax, or overnight mail or in person.

(iv) Department approval. On department approval of the submitted documents, the department will send notice to the registrant to finalize the transaction and make payment of applicable registration fees.

(v) Finalization and payment of fees. To finalize the transaction and print the temporary cab card, the registrant may compute the registration fees through the department's apportioned registration software application, TxIRP system, and:

(I) make payment of the applicable registration fees to the department as provided by §209.23 of this title (related to Methods of Payment); and

(II) afterwards, mail or deliver payment of the title application fee in the form of a check, certified cashier's check, or money order payable to the county tax assessor-collector in the registrant's county of residency and originals of all copied documents previously submitted.

(vi) Deadline. The original documents and payment must be received by the Regional Service Center within 72-hours after the time that the office notified the registrant of the approval to print a temporary cab card as provided in clause (iv) of this subparagraph.

(vii) Failure to meet deadline. If the registrant fails to submit the original documents and required payment within the time prescribed by clause (vi) of this subparagraph, the registrant's privilege to use this expedited process to obtain a temporary cab card will be denied by the department for a period of six months from the date of approval to print the temporary cab card.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604765
David D. Duncan
General Counsel
Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 465-5665

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER D. NON-REPAIRABLE AND SALVAGE MOTOR VEHICLES

43 TAC §§217.82, 217.84, 217.86

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The amendments are proposed under Transportation Code, §1002.001, which provides the board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles with the authority to establish rules for the conduct of the work of the department; and more specifically, Transportation Code, §501.0041, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 501, Certificate of Title Act; Transportation Code, §502.0021, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 502, Registration of Vehicles; and Transportation Code, §520.0071, which provides the board by rule shall prescribe the classification types of deputies performing titling and registration duties, the duties and obligations of deputies, the type and amount of any bonds that may be required by a county tax assessor-collector for a deputy to perform titling and registration duties, and the fees that may be charged or retained by deputies.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

Health and Safety Code, §382.202 and §382.203; and Transportation Code, §§501.002, 501.091, 501.1001, and 501.1002.

§217.82. Definitions.

The following words and terms, when used in this subchapter, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Casual sale--The sale by a salvage vehicle dealer, insurance company, or salvage pool operator of not more than five non-repairable or salvage motor vehicles to the same person during a calendar year. The term does not include a sale to a salvage vehicle dealer or the sale of an export-only motor vehicle to a person who is not a resident of the United States.

(2) Certificate of title--A written instrument that may be issued solely by and under the authority of the department and that reflects the transferor, transferee, vehicle description, license plate and lien information, and rights of survivorship agreement as specified in Subchapter A of this chapter or as required by the department.

(3) Application for Title--A form prescribed by the director of the department's Vehicle Titles and Registration Division that

reflects the information required by the department to create a motor vehicle title record.

(4) Damage--Sudden damage to a motor vehicle caused by the motor vehicle being wrecked, burned, flooded, or stripped of major component parts. The term does not include gradual damage from any cause, sudden damage caused by hail, or any damage caused only to the exterior paint of the motor vehicle.

(5) Date of sale--The date of the transfer of possession of a specific vehicle from a seller to a purchaser.

(6) Department--The Texas Department of Motor Vehicles.

(7) Export-only sale--The sale of a non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle, by a salvage vehicle dealer, including a salvage pool operator acting as agent for an insurance company, or a governmental entity, to a person who resides outside the United States.

(8) Flood damage--A title remark that is initially indicated on a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title to denote that the damage to the vehicle was caused exclusively by flood and that is carried forward on subsequent title issuance.

(9) Insurance company--A person authorized to write automobile insurance in this state or an out-of-state insurance company that pays a loss claim for a motor vehicle in this state.

(10) Manufacturer's certificate of origin--A form prescribed by the department showing the original transfer of a new motor vehicle from the manufacturer to the original purchaser, whether importer, distributor, dealer, or owner, and when presented with an application for title, showing, on appropriate forms prescribed by the department, each subsequent transfer between distributor and dealer, dealer and dealer, and dealer and owner.

(11) Metal recycler--A person who:

(A) is predominately engaged in the business of obtaining ferrous or nonferrous metal that has served its original economic purpose to convert the metal, or sell the metal for conversion, into raw material products consisting of prepared grades and having an existing or potential economic value;

(B) has a facility to convert ferrous or nonferrous metal into raw material products consisting of prepared grades and having an existing or potential economic value, by a method other than the exclusive use of hand tools, including the processing, sorting, cutting, classifying, cleaning, baling, wrapping, shredding, shearing, or changing the physical form or chemical content of the metal; and

(C) sells or purchases the ferrous or nonferrous metal solely for use as raw material in the production of new products.

(12) Motor vehicle--A vehicle described by Transportation Code, §501.002(17). [~~§501.002(14).~~]

(13) Non-repairable motor vehicle--A motor vehicle, regardless of the year model, that is wrecked, damaged, or burned to the extent that the only residual value of the motor vehicle is as a source of parts or scrap metal, or that comes into this state under a title or other ownership document that indicates that the motor vehicle is non-repairable, junked, or for parts or dismantling only.

(14) Non-repairable vehicle title--A document that evidences ownership of a non-repairable motor vehicle.

(15) Out-of-state buyer--A person licensed in an automotive business by another state or jurisdiction if the department has listed the holders of such a license as permitted purchasers of salvage motor vehicles or non-repairable motor vehicles based on substantially similar licensing requirements and on whether salvage vehicle dealers licensed in Texas are permitted to purchase salvage motor vehicles or non-repairable motor vehicles in the other state or jurisdiction.

(16) Out-of-state ownership document--A negotiable document issued by another jurisdiction that the department considers sufficient to prove ownership of a non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle and to support issuance of a comparable Texas certificate of title for the motor vehicle. The term does not include a title issued by the department, including a:

(A) regular certificate of title;

(B) non-repairable vehicle title;

(C) salvage vehicle title;

(D) salvage certificate;

(E) Certificate of Authority to Demolish a Motor Vehicle; or

(F) any other ownership document issued by the department.

(17) Person--An individual, partnership, corporation, trust, association, or other private legal entity.

(18) Rebuilt salvage certificate of title--A regular certificate of title evidencing ownership of a non-repairable motor vehicle that was issued a non-repairable vehicle title prior to September 1, 2003, or salvage motor vehicle that has been rebuilt.

(19) Salvage motor vehicle--A motor vehicle, regardless of the year model:

(A) that is:

(i) damaged or is missing a major component part to the extent that the cost of repairs exceeds the actual cash value of the motor vehicle immediately before the damage; or

(ii) damaged and comes into this state under an out-of-state ownership document that states on its face "accident damage," "flood damage," "inoperable," "rebuildable," "salvageable," or similar notation, and is not an out-of-state ownership document with a "rebuilt," "prior salvage," or similar notation, or a non-repairable motor vehicle; and

(B) does not include:

(i) a motor vehicle for which an insurance company has paid a claim for repairing hail damage, or theft, unless the motor vehicle was damaged during the theft and before recovery to the extent that the cost of repair exceeds the actual cash value of the motor vehicle immediately before the damage;

(ii) the cost of materials or labor for repainting the motor vehicle; or

(iii) sales tax on the total cost of repairs.

(20) Salvage vehicle dealer--A person engaged in this state in the business of acquiring, selling, dismantling, repairing, rebuilding, reconstructing, or otherwise dealing in non-repairable motor vehicles or salvage motor vehicles or used parts, including a person who is in the business of a salvage vehicle dealer, regardless of whether the person holds a license issued by the department to engage in the business. The term does not include a person who casually repairs, rebuilds, or reconstructs fewer than three salvage motor vehicles in the same calendar year.

(21) Salvage vehicle title--A document issued by the department that evidences ownership of a salvage motor vehicle.

§217.84. Application for Non-repairable or Salvage Vehicle Title.

(a) Place of application. The owner of a non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle who is required to obtain or voluntarily chooses to obtain a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title, as provided by §217.83 of this title (relating to Requirement for Non-repairable or Salvage Vehicle Title), shall apply for a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title by submitting an application, the required accompanying documentation, and the statutory fee to the department.

(b) Information on application. An applicant for a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title shall submit an application on a form prescribed by the department. A completed form, in addition to any other information required by the department, must include:

(1) the name and current address of the owner;

(2) a description of the motor vehicle, including the motor vehicle's model year, make, model, identification number, body style, manufacturer's rated carrying capacity in tons for commercial vehicles, and empty weight;

(3) a statement describing whether the motor vehicle is a non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle; and

(A) was the subject of a total loss claim paid by an insurance company under Transportation Code, §501.1001 or §501.1002; [~~§501.092 or §501.093;~~]

(B) is a self-insured motor vehicle under Transportation Code, §501.091; [~~§501.094;~~]

(C) is an export-only motor vehicle under Transportation Code, §501.099;

(D) was sold, transferred, or released to the owner or former owner of the motor vehicle; or

(E) was sold, transferred, or released to a buyer at casual sale by a salvage vehicle dealer, insurance company, or salvage pool operator;

(4) whether the damage was caused exclusively by flood;

(5) a description of the damage to the motor vehicle;

(6) the odometer reading and brand, or the word "exempt" if the motor vehicle is exempt from federal and state odometer disclosure requirements, if the motor vehicle is a salvage motor vehicle;

(7) the name, address, and city and state of residence of the previous owner;

(8) the name and mailing address of any lienholder and the date of lien, as provided by subsection (e) of this section; and

(9) the signature of the applicant or the applicant's authorized agent and the date the certificate of title application was signed.

(c) Accompanying documentation. A non-repairable or salvage vehicle title application must be supported, at a minimum, by:

(1) evidence of ownership, as described by subsection (d)(1) or (3) of this section, if the applicant is an insurance company that is unable to locate one or more of the owners;

(2) an odometer disclosure statement properly executed by the seller of the motor vehicle and acknowledged by the purchaser, if the motor vehicle is less than 10 model years old and the motor vehicle is a salvage motor vehicle; and

(3) a release of any liens.

(d) Evidence of non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle ownership.

(1) Evidence of non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle ownership properly assigned to the applicant must accompany the application for a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title, except as provided by paragraph (2) of this subsection. Evidence must include documentation sufficient to show ownership to the non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle, such as:

(A) a Texas Certificate of Title;

(B) a certified copy of a Texas Certificate of Title;

(C) a manufacturer's certificate of origin;

(D) a Texas Salvage Certificate;

(E) a non-repairable vehicle title;

(F) a salvage vehicle title;

(G) a comparable ownership document issued by another jurisdiction, except that if the applicant is an insurance company, evidence must be provided indicating that the insurance company is:

(i) licensed to do business in Texas; or

(ii) not licensed to do business in Texas, but has paid a loss claim for the motor vehicle in this state; or

(H) a photocopy of the inventory receipt or a title and registration verification evidencing surrender to the department of the negotiable evidence of ownership for a motor vehicle as provided by §217.86 of this title (relating to Dismantling, Scrapping, or Destruction of Motor Vehicles), and if the evidence of ownership surrendered was from another jurisdiction, a photocopy of the front and back of the surrendered evidence of ownership.

(2) An insurance company that acquires ownership or possession of a non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle through payment of a claim may apply for a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title to be issued in the insurance company's name without obtaining an ownership document or if it received an ownership document without the proper assignment of the owner if the company is unable to obtain a title from the owner, in accordance with paragraph (1) of this subsection, and the application is not made earlier than the 30th day after the date of payment of the claim. The application must also include:

(A) a statement that the insurance company has provided at least two written notices to the owner and any lienholder attempting to obtain the title or proper assignment of title for the motor vehicle;

(B) a copy of a document:

(i) indicating that payment has been made, including an electronic check, canceled check, or screen print from the insurance company's database that identifies the type of payment method; and

(ii) reflecting the vehicle identification number, vehicle owner names, name of the person to whom payment was made if different from vehicle owners, payment amount, and date payment was issued; and

(C) any unassigned or improperly assigned title in the insurance company's possession.

(3) An insurance company that acquires, through payment of a claim, ownership or possession of a salvage motor vehicle or non-repairable motor vehicle covered by an out-of-state ownership document may obtain a salvage vehicle title or non-repairable vehicle title in accordance with paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection if:

(A) the motor vehicle was damaged, stolen, or recovered in this state; or

(B) the motor vehicle owner from whom the company acquired ownership resides in this state.

(4) A salvage pool operator may apply for title in the name of the salvage pool operator by providing to the department:

(A) documentation from the insurance company that:

(i) the salvage pool operator, on request of an insurance company, was asked to take possession of the motor vehicle subject to an insurance claim and the insurance company subsequently denied coverage or did not take ownership of the vehicle; and

(ii) the name and address of the owner of the motor vehicle and the lienholder, if any; and

(B) proof that the salvage pool operator, before the 31st day after receiving the information from the insurance company, sent a notice to the owner and any lienholder informing them that:

(i) the motor vehicle must be removed from the location specified in the notice not later than the 30th day after the date the notice is mailed; and

(ii) if the motor vehicle is not removed within the time specified in the notice, the salvage pool operator will sell the motor vehicle and retain from the proceeds any costs actually incurred by the operator in obtaining, handling, and disposing of the motor vehicle, except for charges:

(I) that have been or are subject to being reimbursed by a third party; and

(II) for storage or impoundment of the motor vehicle.

(5) Proof of notice under this subsection consists of:

(A) the validated receipts for registered or certified mail and return receipt or an electronic certified mail receipt, including signature receipt; and

(B) any unopened certified letters returned by the post office as unclaimed, undeliverable, or with no forwarding address.

(e) Recordation of lien on non-repairable and salvage vehicle titles. If the motor vehicle is a salvage motor vehicle, a new lien or a currently recorded lien may be recorded on the salvage vehicle title. If the motor vehicle is a non-repairable motor vehicle, only a currently recorded lien may be recorded on the non-repairable vehicle title.

(f) Issuance. Upon receipt of a completed non-repairable or salvage vehicle title application, accompanied by the statutory application fee and the required documentation, the department will, before the sixth business day after the date of receipt, issue a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title, as appropriate.

(1) If the condition of salvage is caused exclusively by flood, a "Flood Damage" notation will be reflected on the face of the document and will be carried forward upon subsequent title issuance.

(2) If a lien is recorded on a non-repairable or salvage vehicle title, the vehicle title will be mailed to the lienholder. For proof of ownership purposes, the owner will be mailed a receipt or printout of the newly established motor vehicle record, indicating a lien has been recorded.

(3) A non-repairable vehicle title will state on its face that the motor vehicle may:

(A) not be repaired, rebuilt, or reconstructed;

(B) not be issued a regular certificate of title or registered in this state;

(C) not be operated on a public highway; and

(D) may only be used as a source for used parts or scrap metal.

§217.86. Dismantling, Scrapping, or Destruction of Motor Vehicles.

(a) A person who acquires ownership of a non-repairable or salvage motor vehicle for the purpose of dismantling, scrapping, or destruction shall, not later than the 30th day after the motor vehicle was acquired:

(1) submit to the department a report, on a form prescribed by the department:

(A) stating that the motor vehicle will be dismantled, scrapped, or destroyed; and

(B) certifying that all unexpired license plates and registration validation stickers have been removed from the motor vehicle, in accordance with Occupations Code, §2302.252; and

(2) surrender to the department the properly assigned ownership document.

(b) The person shall:

(1) maintain records of each motor vehicle that will be dismantled, scrapped, or destroyed, as provided by Chapter 221, Subchapter D [~~§217.191(d)~~] of this title (relating to Records) [~~Record of Purchases, Sales, and Inventory)~~]; and

(2) store all unexpired license plates and registration validation stickers removed from those vehicles in a secure location.

(c) The department will issue the person a receipt with surrender of the report and ownership documents.

(d) License plates and registration validation stickers removed from vehicles reported under subsection (a)(1) of this section may be destroyed upon receipt of the acknowledged report from the department.

(e) The department will place an appropriate notation on motor vehicle records for which ownership documents have been surrendered to the department.

(f) Not later than 60 days after the motor vehicle is dismantled, scrapped, or destroyed, the person shall report to the department and provide evidence that the motor vehicle has been dismantled, scrapped, or destroyed.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604767
David D. Duncan
General Counsel
Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 465-5665

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER E. TITLE LIENS AND CLAIMS

43 TAC §217.103

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The amendments are proposed under Transportation Code, §1002.001, which provides the board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles with the authority to establish rules for the conduct of the work of the department; and more specifically, Transportation Code, §501.0041, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 501, Certificate of Title Act; Transportation Code, §502.0021, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 502, Registration of Vehicles; and Transportation Code, §520.0071, which provides the board by rule shall prescribe the classification types of deputies performing titling and registration duties, the duties and obligations of deputies, the type and amount of any bonds that may be required by a county tax assessor-collector for a deputy to perform titling and registration duties, and the fees that may be charged or retained by deputies.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

Health and Safety Code, §382.202 and §382.203; and Transportation Code, §§501.002, 501.091, 501.1001, and 501.1002.

§217.103. Restitution Liens.

(a) Purpose. Pursuant to the Code of Criminal Procedure, Article 42.22, the victim or an attorney for the state may file a lien on any interest in a motor vehicle of a person convicted of a criminal offense to secure payment of restitution or fines or costs. This section establishes the procedures to perfect the filing and the removal of the lien on any interest of the defendant in a motor vehicle whether then owned or after-acquired.

(b) Definitions. The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(1) Department--The Texas Department of Motor Vehicles.

(2) Restitution lien--A lien placed against a defendant's motor vehicle in order to recoup a judgment or fines or costs.

(3) State--The State of Texas and all its political subdivisions.

(4) Victim--A close relative of a deceased victim, guardian of a victim, or victim, as those terms are defined by the Code of Criminal Procedure, Article 56.01.

(c) Persons who may file a restitution lien. The following persons may file a restitution lien:

(1) a victim of a criminal offense to secure the amount of restitution to which the victim is entitled under the order of a court in a criminal case; and

(2) an attorney of the state to secure the amount of fines or costs entered against a defendant in a judgment in a felony criminal case.

(d) Perfection of a restitution lien. A restitution lien against any interest in a motor vehicle must be perfected in accordance with Transportation Code, Chapter 501, and in the name of the court which established the restitution lien, in care of the court clerk. The victim or the attorney representing the state must file an application for certificate of title with a county tax-assessor collector to perfect the restitution lien. The application must be on a form prescribed by the department as described in §217.4 of this title (relating to Initial Application for Title), and shall be supported by, at a minimum, the following documents:

(1) evidence of motor vehicle ownership, as described in §217.5 of this title (relating to Evidence of Motor Vehicle Ownership), which is properly assigned to or issued in the name of the defendant;

(2) an original or certified copy of the court order or judgment establishing the restitution lien and requiring the defendant to pay restitution, fines, or costs; and

(3) an affidavit to perfect a restitution lien which must include, at a minimum:

(A) the name and birth date of the defendant whose interest in the motor vehicle is subject to the lien;

(B) the residence or principal place of business of the person named in the lien, if known;

(C) the criminal proceeding giving rise to the lien, including the name of the court, the name of the case, and the court's file number for the case;

(D) the name and address of the attorney representing the state and the name and address of the person entitled to restitution;

(E) a statement that the notice is being filed pursuant to Code of Criminal Procedure, Article 42.22;

(F) the amount of restitution, fines, and costs the defendant has been ordered to pay by the court;

(G) a statement that the amount of restitution owed at any one time may be less than the original balance and that the outstanding balance is reflected in the records of the clerk of the court hearing the criminal proceeding giving rise to the lien;

(H) the vehicle description (year, make, and vehicle identification number) of the motor vehicle for which the restitution lien is to be perfected; and

(I) the signature of the attorney representing the state or a magistrate.

(e) Fees. The applicant will be required to pay a $5 [~~$5.00~~] restitution lien filing fee, in addition to a title application fee in accordance with Transportation Code, §501.138, and any other applicable fees required by Transportation Code, Chapters 501, 502, and 520.

(f) Recording a restitution lien. Upon receiving a completed application for certificate of title, the required supporting documents and any applicable fees, the department or its designated agent will process and issue a certificate of title recording the restitution lien. The original certificate of title shall be mailed to the first lienholder, in accordance with Transportation Code, §501.027.

(g) Release of perfected restitution liens. The clerk of the court recorded as the lienholder will receive payments from the defendant and maintain a record of the outstanding balance of restitution, fines, or costs owed by the defendant. Upon satisfaction of the lien, the clerk of the court shall execute the release of lien as described in §217.106 of this title (relating to Discharge of Lien). [~~Liens).~~] The release of lien must be provided to the owner or owner's designee. A photocopy of the release of lien shall be forwarded to the department for filing.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604769

David D. Duncan
General Counsel
Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 465-5665

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER H. DEPUTIES

43 TAC §217.163

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The amendments are proposed under Transportation Code, §1002.001, which provides the board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles with the authority to establish rules for the conduct of the work of the department; and more specifically, Transportation Code, §501.0041, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 501, Certificate of Title Act; Transportation Code, §502.0021, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Transportation Code, Chapter 502, Registration of Vehicles; and Transportation Code, §520.0071, which provides the board by rule shall prescribe the classification types of deputies performing titling and registration duties, the duties and obligations of deputies, the type and amount of any bonds that may be required by a county tax assessor-collector for a deputy to perform titling and registration duties, and the fees that may be charged or retained by deputies.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

Health and Safety Code, §382.202 and §382.203; and Transportation Code, §§501.002, 501.091, 501.1001, and 501.1002.

§217.163. Full Service Deputies.

(a) A county tax assessor-collector, with the approval of the commissioners court of the county, may deputize a person to act as a full service deputy in the same manner and with the same authority as though done in the office of the county tax assessor-collector, subject to the criteria and limitations of this section, including signing the addendum as [~~entering into the agreement~~] specified in subsection (k) [~~(j)~~] of this section.

(b) A full service deputy must offer and provide titling and registration services to the general public, and must accept any application for registration, registration renewal, or title transfer that the county tax assessor-collector would accept and process, unless otherwise limited by the county.

(c) The county tax assessor-collector may impose reasonable obligations or requirements upon a full service deputy in addition to those set forth in this section. [~~The additional obligations or requirements must be reflected in the agreement specified in subsection (j) of this section.~~]

(d) To be eligible to serve as a full service deputy, a person must be trained, as approved by the county tax assessor-collector, to perform motor vehicle titling, registration, and registration renewal services, or otherwise be deemed competent by the county tax assessor-collector to perform such services.

(e) To be eligible to serve as a full service deputy, a person must post a bond payable to the county tax assessor-collector consistent with §217.167 of this title (relating to Bonding Requirements) with the bond conditioned on the person's proper accounting and remittance of the fees the person collects.

(f) A person applying to be a full service deputy must complete the application process as specified by the county tax assessor-collector. The application process may include satisfaction of any bonding requirements and completion of any additional required documentation or training of the deputy before the processing of any title, registration, or registration renewal applications may occur.

(g) A full service deputy must provide the physical address at which services will be offered, the mailing address, the phone number, and the hours of service. This information may be published on the department's website and may be published by the county if the county publishes a list of deputy locations.

(h) A full service deputy shall keep a separate accounting of the fees collected and remitted to the county and a record of daily receipts.

(i) A full service deputy may charge or retain fees consistent with the provisions of §217.168 of this title (relating to Deputy Fee Amounts).

(j) A full service deputy must maintain records in compliance with the State of Texas Records Retention Schedule as promulgated by the Texas State Library and Archives Commission.

(k) Beginning January 1, 2017, a full service deputy must sign an addendum provided by the department outlining the terms and conditions of the full service deputy's access to and use of the department's registration and titling system. Any contract or agreement, or renewal of the contract or agreement, between the county and the full service deputy that authorizes the full service deputy to provide registration and titling services in the county must specifically incorporate the addendum by reference, and the contract or agreement may not supersede or contradict any term within the addendum. An addendum described by this subsection is required for each location at which the full service deputy operates. The addendum must be incorporated into any agreement or contract between the full service deputy and the county beginning January 1, 2017. The county must provide the department a current copy of each contract or agreement, including any amendments, with a full service deputy within 60 days of execution.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 12, 2016.

TRD-201604770
David D. Duncan
General Counsel
Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 465-5665

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER A. MOTOR VEHICLE TITLES

43 TAC §217.9

The Texas Department of Motor Vehicles (department) proposes amendments to Chapter 217, Subchapter A, §217.9, Bonded Titles.

EXPLANATION OF PROPOSED AMENDMENTS

A person who has an interest in a motor vehicle in which the department has refused to issue a title or has suspended or re-

voked a title under Transportation Code, §501.051, may, under certain conditions, obtain a title to the motor vehicle by filing a bond with the department.

Proposed amendment to §217.9(c)(3) is to clarify the value of the bond. If the motor vehicle is 25 years or older and the appraised value is less than $4000, then the bond amount will be established from a value of $4000.

Proposed amendment to §217.9(d) is to clarify that the vehicle identification number inspection can be verified by a Texas licensed Safety Inspection Station or, a member of the National Insurance Crime Bureau, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, or law enforcement auto theft unit.

Proposed amendment to §217.9(e)(1) is to clarify the documentation required to apply for a bonded title. The verification of the vehicle identification number must be on a form specified by the department as well as proof of the vehicle identification number inspection as proposed in §217.9(d).

FISCAL NOTE

Linda M. Flores, Chief Financial Officer, has determined that for each of the first five years the amendments as proposed are in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the proposed amendments.

Jeremiah Kuntz, Director of Vehicle Titles and Registration, has certified that there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the proposed amendments.

PUBLIC BENEFIT AND COST

Mr. Kuntz has also determined that for each year of the first five years the amendments are in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing or administering the amendments will be accuracy, clarity, and consistency in the department's rules. Mr. Kuntz has also determined there are no anticipated economic costs for persons required to comply with the amendments as proposed. There will be no adverse economic effect on small businesses or micro-businesses.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The department has determined that this proposal affects no private real property interests and that this proposal does not restrict or limit an owner's right to property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action, and so does not constitute a taking or require a takings impact assessment under the Government Code, §2007.043.

SUBMITTAL OF COMMENTS

Written comments on the proposed amendments may be submitted to David D. Duncan, General Counsel, Texas Department of Motor Vehicles, 4000 Jackson Avenue, Austin, Texas 78731 or by email to *rules@txdmv.gov.* The deadline for receipt of comments is 5:00 p.m. on October 24, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The amendments are proposed under Transportation Code, §1002.001, which provides the board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles with the authority to adopt rules that are necessary and appropriate to implement the powers and the duties of the department; and more specifically, Transportation Code, §501.0041, which provides the department may adopt rules to administer Chapter 501, Certificate of Title.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

Transportation Code, Chapters 501 and 520, and §§502.041, 502.042, and 502.192.

§217.9. Bonded Titles.

(a) Who may file. A person who has an interest in a motor vehicle to which the department has refused to issue a title or has suspended or revoked a title may request issuance of a title from the department on a prescribed form if the vehicle is in the possession of the applicant; and

(1) there is a record that indicates a lien that is less than ten years old and the surety bonding company ensures lien satisfaction or release of lien;

(2) there is a record that indicates there is not a lien or the lien is ten or more years old; or

(3) the department has no previous motor vehicle record.

(b) Administrative fee. The applicant must pay the department a $15 administrative fee in addition to any other required fees.

(c) Value. The amount of the bond must be equal to one and one-half times the value of the vehicle as determined using the Standard Presumptive Value (SPV) from the department's Internet website. If the SPV is not available, then a national reference guide will be used. If the value cannot be determined by either source, then the person may obtain an appraisal.

(1) The appraisal must be on a form specified by the department [~~form~~] from a Texas licensed motor vehicle dealer for the categories of motor vehicles that the dealer is licensed to sell or a Texas licensed insurance adjuster who may appraise any type of motor vehicle.

(2) The appraisal must be dated and be submitted to the department within 30 days of the appraisal.

(3) If the motor vehicle is 25 years or older and[~~,~~] the appraised value of the vehicle is [~~cannot be~~] less than $4,000, then the bond amount will be established from a value of $4,000.

(d) Vehicle identification number [~~Out-of-state vehicle~~] inspection. If the department has no motor vehicle record for the vehicle, [~~applicant is a Texas resident, but the evidence indicates that the vehicle is an out-of-state vehicle,~~] the vehicle identification number must be verified by a Texas licensed Safety Inspection Station or, a member of the National Insurance Crime Bureau, Federal Bureau of Investigation, or law enforcement auto theft unit. The inspection must be documented on a form specified by the department [~~a law enforcement officer who holds an auto theft certification~~].

(e) Required documentation. An applicant may apply for a bonded title if the applicant submits:

(1) verification of the vehicle identification number on a form specified by the department [~~a pencil tracing or photo of the vehicle identification number, or if unable then a Statement of Physical Inspection, Form VTR-270~~];

(2) any evidence of ownership;

(3) the original bond within 30 days of issuance;

(4) the rejection letter within one year of issuance and the receipt for $15 paid to the department;

(5) the documentation determining the value of the vehicle;

(6) proof of the [~~an out-of-state~~] vehicle identification number inspection [~~certificate~~], as described in subsection (d) of this

section, if the department has no motor vehicle record for the vehicle [~~there is no Texas record~~];

(7) a weight certificate if there is no title or the vehicle is an out of state commercial vehicle;

(8) a certification of lien satisfaction by the surety bonding company or a release of lien if the rejection letter states that there may be a lien less than ten years old; and

(9) any other required documentation and fees.

(f) Report of Judgment. The bond must require that the surety report payment of any judgment to the department within 30 days.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 7, 2016.

TRD-201604666
David D. Duncan
General Counsel
Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 465-5665

♦ ♦ ♦

SUBCHAPTER B. MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION

43 TAC §217.57

The Texas Department of Motor Vehicles (department) proposes new §217.57, Alternatively Fueled Vehicles.

EXPLANATION OF PROPOSED NEW SECTION

New §217.57 is proposed to implement House Bill 735, 84th Legislature, Regular Session, 2015, regarding the collection of information on the number of alternatively fueled vehicles registered in this state. House Bill 735 added Transportation Code, §502.004, Information on Alternatively Fueled Vehicles, which requires the department, by rule, to establish a program to collect information about the number of alternatively fueled vehicles in this state. Section 502.004 also requires the department to submit an annual report to the legislature that includes the information collected, including, at a minimum, the number of vehicles that use electric plug-in drives, hybrid electric drives, compressed natural gas drives, and liquefied natural gas drives.

FISCAL NOTE

Linda M. Flores, Chief Financial Officer, has determined that for each of the first five years the new section as proposed is in effect, there will be no fiscal implications for state or local governments as a result of enforcing or administering the proposed new section.

Jeremiah Kuntz, Director of the Vehicle Titles and Registration Division, has certified that there will be no impact on local economies or overall employment as a result of enforcing or administering the proposed new section.

PUBLIC BENEFIT AND COST

Mr. Kuntz has also determined that for each year of the first five years the new section is in effect, the public benefit anticipated as a result of enforcing or administering the new section will be the ability to more adequately plan and estimate funding levels for long-term infrastructure needs involving building and maintaining Texas roadways. The accuracy of fuel tax revenue forecasts will increase. There are no anticipated economic costs for persons required to comply with the new section as proposed. There will be no adverse economic effect on small businesses or micro-businesses.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The department has determined that this proposal affects no private real property interests and that this proposal does not restrict or limit an owner's right to property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action, and so does not constitute a taking or require a takings impact assessment under the Government Code, §2007.043.

SUBMITTAL OF COMMENTS

Written comments on the proposed new section may be submitted to David D. Duncan, General Counsel, Texas Department of Motor Vehicles, 4000 Jackson Avenue, Austin, Texas 78731 or by email to *rules@txdmv.gov.* The deadline for receipt of comments is 5:00 p.m. on October 24, 2016.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

The new section is proposed under Transportation Code, §1002.001, which provides the board of the Texas Department of Motor Vehicles with the authority to adopt rules that are necessary and appropriate to implement the powers and the duties of the department; and more specifically, Transportation Code, §502.004, which requires the department to establish a program, by rule, about the number of alternatively fueled vehicles registered in this state.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE

Transportation Code, §§501.021, 502.040, and 502.043.

§217.57. Alternatively Fueled Vehicles.

The department shall collect vehicle fuel type information for motor vehicles registered in this state, including alternatively fueled vehicles, as defined by Transportation Code, §502.004, and submit an annual report to the legislature that includes the information collected under this section.

The agency certifies that legal counsel has reviewed the proposal and found it to be within the state agency's legal authority to adopt.

Filed with the Office of the Secretary of State on September 7, 2016.

TRD-201604667
David D. Duncan
General Counsel
Texas Department of Motor Vehicles
Earliest possible date of adoption: October 23, 2016
For further information, please call: (512) 465-5665

♦ ♦ ♦